Hyperion Essbase™

Version 5

Database Administrator's Guide Volume II

HYPERION[®]

© 1991–1999 Hyperion Solutions Corporation. All rights reserved.

US Patent Number 5,359,724

Hyperion is a registered trademark and Hyperion Solutions is a trademark of Hyperion Software Operations Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Hyperion Solutions Corporation. Arbor and Essbase are registered trademarks and Hyperion Essbase is a trademark of Hyperion Solutions Corporation.

Microsoft is a registered trademark and Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM, DB2, Lotus, and 1-2-3 are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

No portion of this manual may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or information storage and retrieval systems, for any purpose other than the purchaser's personal use, without the express written permission of Hyperion Solutions Corporation.

Notice: The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. Hyperion Solutions Corporation shall not be liable for errors contained herein or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

Hyperion Solutions Corporation 1344 Crossman Avenue Sunnyvale, CA 94089

Publication Number: 40-224-9030

Printed in the USA

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

Table of Contents

Volume I

Introduction

Who Should Read This Guide	xli
What's in This Guide	xlii
What's Not in This Guide	xliii
What You Should Know Before You Start	xliii
Sample Applications	xliv
Document Conventions	xlv
Additional Documentation Sources	xlvi

Part I Designing Hyperion Essbase Applications

Chapter 1	Introducing Essbase OLAP	1-1
About	the Essbase Product Family	1-1
Multid	imensional Development Features	1-2
Essbase	e Architectural Features	1-3
Dy	ynamic Dimensionality	1-3
Μ	ultithreaded Design Supports SMP	1-3
Μ	ulti-User Read and Write	1-3

Client/Server Overview	
The Essbase Server	1-4
The Essbase Client	
Getting Started with Essbase	1-5
Chapter 2 Steps for Implementing Essbase	2-1
Chapter 3 Multidimensional Concepts	3-1
Introducing OLAP	3-1
Introducing Dimensions and Members	3-2
Arranging Dimensions into Hierarchies	3-3
Defining Essbase Terminology	3-4
Member Relationships, Generations, and Levels	3-4
Actions to Perform on Multidimensional Data	3-7
Identifying Values in a Multidimensional Database	3-8
Looking at the Data from Different Perspectives	3-11
Designing and Creating a Simple Application	3-12
Organizing Multidimensional Data	3-13
Adding and Deleting Dimensions and Members	3-15
Chapter 4 Basic Architectural Elements	4-1
Sparse and Dense Dimensions	4-1
Data Blocks and the Index System	4-2
Selecting Sparse and Dense Dimensions	4-6
Dense and Sparse Selection Scenarios	4-9
Scenario 1: A Database Consisting Entirely of Sparse Dimensions	4-9
Scenario 2: A Database Consisting Entirely of Dense Dimensions	4-10

	Scenario 3: An Ideal Configuration of Dense and Sparse Dimensions	4-11
	Scenario 4: A Typical Multidimensional Problem	
	The Essbase Solution	4-14
Chapter &	5 Designing a Single-Server Application	5-1
Proce	ess Overview	5-2
Desig	gn Considerations	5-3
Planı	ning and Analysis	5-3
	The Multidimensional Analysis Life Cycle	5-4
	Case Study: The Beverage Company	5-5
	Identifying Your Source Data	5-6
	Creating a Business Model	5-7
	Identifying the Objectives of Your Analysis	5-7
	Security and Multi-User Planning Issues	5-10
Draft	ting an Outline	5-10
	Building the Outline	5-11
	Defining Dimension Attributes	5-12
Defir	ning Calculations	5-14
	Defining Consolidation Paths	5-14
	Ordering Consolidations	5-16
	Shared Members and Consolidation	5-16
	Time and Accounts Calculations	5-17
	Formulas	5-18
	Accounts Dimension Calculation	5-19
	Two Pass Calculations	5-21
Anal	yzing Your Database Scope	5-22
	Multidimensional Database Analysis Example	5-23
Testi	ng the Database	5-26

Chapter 6 Designing Partitioned Applications	6-1
Introducing Hyperion Essbase Partitioning	6-2
Data Sources and Data Targets	6-3
What Is a Partition?	6-4
Workflow for Partitioning a Database	6-5
When to Partition a Database	6-6
When Not to Partition a Database	6-7
Determining Which Data to Partition	6-7
Deciding Which Type of Partition to Use	6-8
Replicated Partitions	6-8
Transparent Partitions	6-13
Linked Partitions	6-18
Questions to Help You Choose a Partition Type	6-21
Setting Up Security for Partitioned Databases	6-22
Setting Up Security for Replicated Partitions	6-22
Setting Up Security for Transparent Partitions	6-23
Setting Up Security for Linked Partitions	6-24
Scenarios for Designing Partitioned Databases	6-24
Scenario 1: Partitioning an Existing Database	6-25
Scenario 2: Connecting Existing Related Databases	6-27
Scenario 3: Linking Two Databases	6-29

Part II Building Hyperion Essbase Applications	
Chapter 7 Creating Applications and Databases	7-1
Essbase Applications	7-2
Multidimensional Database Outlines	7-3
Data Load and Dimension Build Rules	7-3
Calc Scripts	7-3
Report Scripts	7-3
Security Definitions	7-4
Process for Creating Databases	7-4
Starting and Stopping Applications and Databases	7-4
Using the Application Desktop Window	7-5
Deciding Where to Build an Application	7-7
Creating Applications and Databases	7-8
Creating a New Application	7-8
Creating a New Database	7-9
Annotating a Database	7-10
Using Dynamic Calculations	7-11
Using Substitution Variables	7-11
Setting a Substitution Variable	7-12
Deleting a Substitution Variable	7-13
Updating a Substitution Variable	7-14
Chapter 8 Creating and Changing	
Database Outlines	8-1
Creating Outlines	8-2
Opening Outlines	8-2
Copying Outlines	8-4

Verifying and Saving Outlines	8-5
Setting Dense and Sparse Data Storage	8-7
Renaming Dimensions and Members	8-8
Importing and Exporting 2.x Outlines	8-8
Exporting Outlines	8-9
Importing Outlines	8-11
Adding Dimensions and Members to Outlines	8-13
Naming Conventions	8-13
Adding Dimensions to Outlines	8-15
Adding Members to Dimensions	8-16
Positioning Dimensions and Members	8-17
Sorting Dimensions and Members	8-17
Moving Members	8-18
Naming Generations and Levels	8-19
Customizing the Outline Editor	8-20
Making Members Case-Sensitive	8-20
Customizing Your View	8-21
Setting the Outline Font	8-22
Confirming Changes to Dimensions and Members	8-23
Chapter 9 Setting Dimension and Member Attributes.	9-1
Setting Dimension Type Attributes	9-1
Tagging a Time Dimension	9-2
Tagging an Accounts Dimension	9-3
Tagging a Country Dimension	9-9
Tagging a Currency Partition	9-10
Setting Two-Pass Calculation Attributes	9-11
Introducing Member Consolidation Attributes	9-12

Setting Member Consolidation Attributes	9-13
Setting Storage Attributes	9-15
Storing Data	9-15
Dynamically Calculating Data	9-16
Creating Label Only Members	9-17
Sharing Members	9-17
Setting User-Defined Attributes	9-20
Setting Comments on Dimensions and Members	9-22
Setting Formulas for Dimensions and Members	9-23
Chapter 10 Creating and Managing Aliases	10-1
Introducing Aliases and Alias Tables	10-1
Rules for Aliases	10-2
Introducing Alias Tables	10-3
Format of an Alias Table	10-3
Creating Aliases for Members	10-4
Creating Aliases for Member Combinations	10-5
Creating New Alias Tables	10-6
Setting Alias Tables	10-7
Copying Existing Alias Tables	10-8
Renaming Alias Tables	10-8
Deleting and Clearing Alias Tables	10-9
Deleting Alias Tables	10-9
Clearing Alias Tables	10-9
Importing and Exporting Alias Tables	10-10
Importing an Alias Table	10-10
Exporting an Alias Table	10-11

Chapter 11	Linking Objects to Your Essbase Data	11-1
What Are	e Linked Reporting Objects?	11-1
How Do	Linked Reporting Objects Work with Essbase?	11-3
Managing	g Linked Reporting Objects	11-4
Prov	iding Access to Linked Reporting Objects	11-4
Limi	ting LRO File Sizes	11-5
Viewing	and Deleting Linked Reporting Objects	11-6
Chapter 12	Introducing Dynamic Dimension Building	12-1
Workflov	v for Creating Dimensions Using Rules Files	12-2
Introduct	ion to Build Methods	12-3
Using Ge	neration References	12-4
Null	Processing with Generation References	12-6
Using Lev	vel References	12-7
Null	Processing with Level References	12-9
Build	ling Multiple Roll-Ups Using Level References	12-10
Using Par	rent/Child References	12-11
	ting Shared Roll-Ups from Multiple Data Sources g Parent/Child References	12-12
Adding a	List of New Members	12-14
Addi	ing Members Based Upon String Matches	12-14
Addi	ing Members as Siblings of the Lowest Level	12-16
Addi	ing All New Members to a Specified Parent	12-17
Building	Shared Members Using a Rules File	12-18
Shar	ing Members at the Same Generation	12-19
Shar	ing Members at Different Generations	12-23
	ing Members with Branches	
Security a	and Multi-User Considerations	12-29

Chapter 13 Building Dimensions Using a Rules File	13-1
About Dimensions and Rules Files	13-1
Step 1: Defining Dimensions	13-2
Naming New Dimensions	13-2
Setting Dimension Attributes	13-4
Step 2: Specifying Changes to Existing Dimensions	13-7
Setting Field Types	13-9
Step 3: Setting Global Options	13-12
Step 4: Validating Dimension Build Rules	13-14
Manipulating the Data Source	13-15
Using Dynamic References	13-15
Setting Member Attributes	13-17
Performing Dimension Builds	13-18
Updating Dimensions in the Outline Editor	13-18
Building Dimensions Without Connecting to the Server	13-20
Debugging Dimension Builds	13-21
How Essbase Builds Dimensions	13-22
Chapter 14 Sizing Your Database	14-1
Units of Essbase Data Storage	14-1
Determining Disk Space Requirements	14-2
General Disk Space Requirements	14-2
Estimating the Necessary Disk Space	14-6
Considerations When Using Partitioning	14-9
Considerations When Using Linked Reporting Objects	14-10
Considerations When Using Dynamic Calculations	14-10

Determining Memory Requirements	14-11
Sizing Your Index and Data Caches	14-12
Setting Initial Cache Sizes	14-13
Examples of Setting Cache Sizes	14-15
Chapter 15 Building and Maintaining Partitions	15-1
Opening the Partition Manager	15-2
Creating a New Partition	15-3
Creating a Replicated Partition	15-4
Specifying the Partition Type and Connection Information	15-4
Setting the User Name and Password	15-6
Defining the Areas in a Partition	15-7
Mapping Data Source Members to Data Target Members	15-10
Creating a Transparent Partition	15-16
Specifying the Partition Type and Connection Information	15-16
Setting the User Name and Password	15-17
Defining the Areas in a Transparent Partition	15-17
Mapping Data Source Members to Data Target Members	15-20
Creating a Linked Partition	15-22
Specifying the Partition Type and Connection Information	15-22
Setting the User Name and Password	15-23
Defining the Areas in a Partition	15-24
Mapping Data Source Members to Data Target Members	15-26
Validating the Partition	15-29
Saving the Partition Definition	15-31
Testing Partitions	15-32
Creating Advanced Area-Specific Mappings (Optional)	15-32

Introducing Outline Synchronization	15-38
Source Outline and Target Outline	15-38
How Essbase Tracks Changes	15-39
Synchronizing Outlines	15-40
How Shared Members are Treated in Outline Synchronization	15-43
Editing Partitions	15-46
Introducing the Updating of Replicated Partitions	15-47
Updating Replicated Partitions	15-49
Troubleshooting Partitions	15-51

Part III Designing and Building a Security System Chapter 16 Managing Security at Global and User Levels

ser Levels	16-1
Multi-Layered Security and Privileges	16-2
Privileges Available at Global and User Levels	16-2
Managing Security at the User and Group Layer	16-4
User and Group Types	16-4
Managing Users and Groups	16-6
Creating, Editing, and Copying Users and Groups	16-8
Copying an Existing Security Profile	16-14
Deleting Users and Groups	16-17
Renaming Users and Groups	16-18
Modifying User Application and Database Access Settings	16-19
Viewing and Modifying User Access Privileges	16-24
Managing Security at the Global Access Layer	16-26
Defining Global Application Access	16-27
Defining Global Database Access	16-30
Assigning Global Access Settings Per User	16-31

Managing User Activity at the Server Level	16-32
Managing Locks	16-32
Disconnecting Users	16-34
Managing Passwords and User Names	16-35
Viewing or Activating Disabled User Names	16-36
Chapter 17 Controlling Access to Database Cells	17-1
Privileges at the Database Filter Layer	17-2
Defining Filters	17-3
Creating a New Filter	17-4
Editing a Filter	17-7
Copying a Filter	17-8
Renaming a Filter	17-9
Deleting a Filter	17-10
Assigning Filters	17-10
Overlapping Filter Definitions	17-11
Overlapping Access Definitions	17-12
Chapter 18 Security Examples	18-1
Security Problem 1	18-1
Security Problem 2	18-2
Security Problem 3	18-2
Security Problem 4	18-3
Security Problem 5	18-4

Part IV Loading Data

Chapter 19 Introducing Data Loading	19-1
Introduction to Data Sources	19-2
How Does Essbase Read a Data Source?	19-2
Valid Data Fields	19-4
Valid Member Fields	19-5
Invalid Member or Data Fields	19-6
Setting File Delimiters	19-6
Ignored Characters	19-7
Introduction to Rules Files	19-8
When to Use Data Load Rules	19-8
How to Create Data Load Rules	19-9
How Does Essbase Execute Operations in a Rules File?	19-9
Rules for Rules File Data Sources	19-12
Rules for Dimension Fields	19-12
Rules for Member Fields	19-13
Rules for Data Fields	19-14
Rules for Extra Fields	19-15
Rules for File Delimiters	19-16
Rules for Free-Form Data Sources	19-17
Formatting Ranges of Member Fields	19-17
Formatting Columns	19-20
Security and Multi-User Considerations	19-22

Chapter 20	Setting up a Rules File to	
Manipulate	Records	20-1

	-0 -
Selecting the Data Source	20-1
Connecting to the Server	20-2
Viewing the Application and Database	20-2
Opening the Data Prep Editor	20-3
Opening a Data Source	20-4
Setting File Delimiters	20-9
Using Header Information	20-10
Defining Header Information in the Rules File	20-10
Defining Header Information in the Data Source for a Data Load.	20-11
Selecting Records	20-13
Rejecting Records	20-14
Defining Multiple Select and Reject Criteria	20-16
Setting the Records Displayed	20-17
Validating and Saving Data Load Rules	20-18
Associating a Rules File with an Outline	20-18
Validating a Rules File	20-19
Saving Rules Files	20-20
Saving Under a Different Name	20-21
Chapter 21 Manipulating Fields Using a Rules File	21-1
Selecting Multiple Fields	21-2
Ignoring Fields	21-2
Ignoring All Fields in a Column	21-3
Ignoring Fields Based on String Matching	21-4

Ordering Fields	. 21-5
Moving Fields	. 21-5
Joining Fields	. 21-6
Creating a New Field While Leaving Existing Fields Intact	. 21-7
Splitting Fields	. 21-8
Creating Additional Text Fields	. 21-9
Undoing Field Ordering	. 21-10
Mapping Fields to Member Names	. 21-11
Naming Fields	. 21-11
Replacing Text Strings	. 21-13
Replacing an Empty Field with Text	. 21-14
Changing the Case of Fields	. 21-15
Dropping Leading/Trailing White Space	. 21-16
Converting Spaces to Underscores	. 21-17
Adding Prefixes or Suffixes to Field Values	. 21-18
Defining a Column as a Data Field	. 21-19
Changing Data Values	. 21-20
Adding to and Subtracting from Existing Values	. 21-20
Clearing Existing Data Values	. 21-21
Scaling Data Values	. 21-23
Flipping Field Signs	. 21-24
Chapter 22 Performing a Data Load	. 22-1
Prerequisites for Loading Data	. 22-2
Choosing the Data Sources	<u> </u>
Using the Application Manager	
Choosing SQL Data Sources	
Choosing Text or Spreadsheet Files	. 22-5

Choosing the Data Sources Using Windows	22-6
Specifying How to Load Data or Build Dimensions	22-7
Using a Rules File with the Data Source	22-7
Building Dimensions Dynamically by Modifying the Outline	22-9
Updating the Database Outline in Batch Mode	22-9
Setting the Error Log File	22-10
Starting the Data Load or Dimension Build	22-10
Finishing the Data Load or Dimension Build	22-10
Complete Load	22-11
Partial Load	22-12
No Load	22-14
Tips for Loading Data	22-15
Where to Load Data	22-15
Loading a Range of Records	22-15
Loading Data Using a Spreadsheet	22-16
Chapter 23 Debugging and Optimizing Data Loads	23-1
Debugging a Data Load	23-1
Not All Errors in the Log File	23-2
Data Loaded Incorrectly	23-2
Verifying that the Server Is Available	23-3
Verifying that the Data Source Is Available	23-4
Loading the Error Log File	23-4
Recovering from a Server Crash	23-5
Problems Validating a Rules File	
Ignoring End of File Markers	23-6

Optimizing Data Loads	23-6
How Does Essbase Load Data?	. 23-7
Grouping Sparse Member Combinations Together	. 23-7
Positioning Data in the Same Order as the Outline	. 23-9
Loading from the Server	23-9
Making the Data Source as Small as Possible	. 23-10
Making the Fields as Small as Possible	. 23-11

Part V Calculating Your Data

Chapter 24 Introduction to Database Calculations...... 24-1

What are Database Calculations?	24-1
Outline Calculation	24-2
Calc Script Calculation	24-3
Calculating a Multidimensional Database	24-4
Setting the Default Calculation	24-7
Calculating Your Database	24-8
Calculating Your Database	24-8
Canceling a Calculation	24-10
Security Considerations	24-10
Chapter 25 Developing Formulas	25-1
What Is a Formula?	25-1
Calculating Formulas	25-2
Example of Creating a Formula in an Outline	25-3

Building Formulas in the Formula Editor	25-6
Operators	25-6
Functions	25-7
Formula Syntax	25-8
Opening the Formula Editor	25-9
Displaying a Formula	25-10
Adding a Formula	25-10
Changing a Formula	25-10
Saving a Formula	25-10
Printing a Formula	25-10
Deleting a Formula	25-11
Undoing the Last Action	25-11
Inserting Text and Operators in Your Formula	25-11
Inserting a Function, Operator, or Macro in Your Formula	25-14
Inserting Members in Your Formula	25-15
Checking Syntax	25-20
Writing Formulas	25-21
Writing Basic Equations	25-22
Specifying Conditions	25-22
Using Interdependent Values	25-26
Specifying a Member List or Range	25-28
Generating Member Lists	25-29
Calculating Statistics	25-30
Looking Up Values Based on the Current Member Combination	25-33
Calculating Financial Functions	25-34
Using the Cross-Dimensional Operator (->)	25-34
Using Substitution Variables	25-35
Working with Formulas in Application Partitions	25-36

Chapter 26 Examples of Formule	CIS	26-1
Calculating Period-to-date Values		26-1
Calculating a Rolling Average Valu	ıe	26-3
Calculating Monthly Asset Movem	ents	26-4
Testing for #MISSING Values		26-5
Chapter 27 Defining the Calculo	ation Order	27-1
Storing Data in Data Blocks		27-1
Member Calculation Order		27-3
Member Relationships		27-4
Member Consolidation		27-5
Ordering Dimensions in the Datab	oase Outline	27-5
Avoiding Forward Calculation Re	ferences	27-7
Block Calculation Order		27-10
Cell Calculation Order		27-13
Cell Calculation Order Examples		27-13
Cell Calculation Order for Formula	as On a Dense Dimension	27-20
Calculation Passes		27-20
Calculating Shared Members		27-23
Chapter 28 Dynamically Calcul	ating Data Values	28-1
What Are Dynamic Calculations?		28-2
Understanding Dynamic Calc Mer	nbers	28-2
Understanding Dynamic Calc And	l Store Members	28-3
Retrieving the Parent Value of Dyr Child Values	5	28-4
Why Use Dynamic Calculations?		28-4

Using Dynamic Calculations	28-5
Choosing Which Values to Calculate Dynamically	28-5
Reducing the Impact on Retrieval Time	28-8
Choosing Between Dynamic Calc and Dynamic Calc And Store	28-11
Considering the Effects of Dynamic Calculations	28-13
Calculation Order for Dynamic Calculations	28-13
Calculating Asymmetric Data	28-15
Clearing Data and Data Blocks	28-17
Copying Data	28-17
Converting Currencies	28-17
Loading Data	28-18
Exporting Data	28-18
Reporting Data	28-18
Including Dynamic Calc and Dynamic Calc And Store Members in Calc Scripts	28-18
Creating Dynamic Calc and Dynamic Calc And Store Members	28-19
Restructuring Your Database	28-20
Dynamically Calculating Data in Application Partitions	28-22
Chapter 29 Calculating Time Series Data	29-1
Calculating First, Last, or Average Values	29-1
Specifying Accounts and Time Dimensions	29-2
Reporting the Last Value for Each Time Period	29-2
Reporting the First Value for Each Time Period	29-3
Reporting the Average Value for Each Time Period	29-4
Skipping #Missing and Zero Values	29-4
Considering the Effects of First, Last, and Average Tags	29-5
Placing Formulas on a Time or Accounts Dimension	20 E

Calculating Period-to-Date Values	29-6
About Dynamic Time Series Members	29-6
Specifying Alias Names for Dynamic Time Series Members	29-11
Generation Names for Dynamic Time Series Members	29-12
Retrieving Period-to-Date Values	29-13
Calculating Time Series Data in Application Partitions	29-14
Chapter 30 Developing Calc Scripts	30-1
What Is a Calc Script?	30-2
Why Use a Calc Script?	30-2
Example of Creating a Calc Script	30-3
Creating This Example Formula	30-4
Calculating Sample Basic	30-5
Running the Calc Script	30-7
Checking the Calculated Dimensions and Calculation Time	30-8
Building Calc Scripts in the Calc Script Editor	30-9
Calculating Your Database, Dimensions, and Members	30-9
Controlling the Flow of Calculations	30-10
Declaring Data Variables	30-10
Specifying Global Settings for Your Database Calculation	30-11
Adding Comments	30-12
Calc Script Syntax	30-13
Opening the Calc Script Editor	30-14
Adding a Calc Script	30-15
Changing a Calc Script	30-16
Saving a Calc Script	30-20
Running a Calc Script	30-27
Printing a Calc Script	30-30
Deleting a Calc Script	30-30

Undoing the Last Action	30-31
Using Formulas in Your Calc Script	30-31
Inserting Text and Operators in Your Calc Script	30-34
Inserting a Function, Operator, or Macro in Your Calc Script	30-37
Associating Your Calc Script with a Database	30-38
Checking Syntax	30-43
Controlling Intelligent Calculation Using a Calc Script	30-44
Grouping Formulas and Calculations	30-45
Calculating a Series of Member Formulas	30-45
Calculating a Series of Dimensions	30-46
Using Substitution Variables	30-46
Clearing Data	30-47
Copying Data	30-48
Calculating a Subset of Your Database	30-48
Calculating Lists of Members	30-49
Using the FIX Command	30-49
Writing Calc Scripts for Application Partitions	30-51
Calculating Multiple Databases	30-51
Chapter 31 Examples of Calc Scripts	31-1
Calculating Variance	31-1
Calculating a Subset of Your Database	31-3
Loading New Budget Values	31-4
Calculating Product and Market Share Values	31-5
Allocating Costs Across Products	31-6
Goal Seeking Using the LOOP Command	31-8

Chapter 32 Optimizing Your Calculations	32-1
Designing for Calculation Performance	32-2
Block Size and Block Density	32-2
Order of Sparse Dimensions	32-3
Incremental Data Loading Considerations	32-3
Performance for Database Outlines with Two or More Flat Dimensions	32-4
Monitoring and Tracing Calculations	32-4
SET MSG SUMMARY and DETAIL	32-5
SET NOTICE	32-5
Using Formulas	32-6
Could You Use a Consolidation on the Database Outline?	32-6
Are You Using a Simple Formula?	32-6
Are You Using a Complex Formula?	32-7
Optimizing Formulas on Sparse Dimensions in Large Database Outlines	32-7
Assigning Constants to Members on a Sparse Dimension	32-8
Using the Cross-Dimensional Operator (->)	32-9
Calc Script Techniques	32-11
Setting the Memory Cache Sizes	32-11
Calculator Cache	32-12
Index and Data Caches	32-18
Block Locking During Calculation	32-18
Multi-User Considerations	32-19
Multi-Users and Calculation Performance	32-19

Using Two-Pass Calculation	32-20
Using Two Pass on a Default Calculation	32-22
Using a Calc Script for Two-Pass Calculations	32-26
Calculating #MISSING Values	32-29
Loading Data at Parent Levels	32-30
Chapter 33 Optimizing Your Calculation Using Intelligent Calculation	33-1
Why Use Intelligent Calculation?	33-2
Introducing Intelligent Calculation	33-3
How Intelligent Calculation Works	33-3
Using Intelligent Calculation for a Default, Full Calculation	33-5
Calculating for the First Time	33-5
Recalculating	33-5
Using Intelligent Calculation for a Partial, Calc Script Calculation	33-6
Using the SET CLEARUPDATESTATUS Command	33-6
Calculating Data Blocks	33-8
Concurrent Calculations	33-10
Multiple-Pass Calculations	33-11
Turning Intelligent Calculation On and Off	33-15
Limitations	33-16
Changing a Formula or Time Series Attribute	33-16
Considering the Effects of Intelligent Calculation	33-17
Index and Financial Functions	33-17
Restructuring	33-17
Copying and Clearing Data	33-18
Converting Currencies	33-18

Volume II

Part VI Reporting on Your Data	
Chapter 34 Quick Start to Report Scripts	34-1
Creating a Simple Report Script	34-2
Parts of Report Scripts and Reports	34-5
How the Report Extractor Retrieves Data	34-6
Parts of a Report	34-7
Parts of a Report Script	34-8
Planning a Report	34-9
Security and Multi-User Issues	34-10
Creating and Editing Report Scripts	34-10
Creating New Report Scripts	34-11
Saving Report Scripts	34-12
Opening Report Scripts from the Application Manager	34-13
Opening Report Scripts from an Application or Database Directory	34-14
Finding Text	34-15
Replacing Text	34-16
Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Text	34-17
Deleting Text	34-18
Running Report Scripts	34-18
Choosing the Report Output	34-18
Choosing Report Databases	34-23
Running the Report	34-24
Developing Free-Form Reports	34-24

Chapter 35	Developing Report Scripts	35-1
Syntax G	uidelines	35-2
Designin	g the Page Layout	35-3
Crea	ting Page, Column, and Row Headings	35-3
Crea	ting Symmetric and Asymmetric Reports	35-5
Formattin	ng	35-7
Form	natting Report Pages	35-7
Forn	natting Page, Column, and Row Headings	35-8
Add	ing Totals and Subtotals	35-13
Char	nging How Data Displays	35-19
Selecting	and Sorting Members	35-24
Selec	cting Members	35-24
Selec	cting Members Using Generation and Level Names	35-25
Selec	cting Dynamic Time Series Members	35-26
Selec	cting Members Using Boolean Operators	35-27
Selec	cting Members Using Substitution Variables	35-28
Selec	cting Members with User-Defined Attributes	35-29
Selec	cting Members Using Wildcards	35-30
Selec	cting Members Using Static Member Names	35-31
Supp	pressing Shared Members	35-33
Selec	cting Alias Names for Members	35-34
Sorti	ing Members	35-36
Restrictir	ng and Ordering Data Values	35-37
Defi	ning the Order of Operation	35-38
Rest	ricting Data Ranges	35-38
Orde	ering Data	35-39
Spec	ifying Rows to Return	35-40

	Converting Data t	o a Different Currency	35-43
	Generating Repor	ts Using the C, Visual Basic, and Grid APIs	35-43
Chap	oter 36 Examp	oles of Report Scripts	36-1
	Sample 1: Creating	g a Different Format for Each Page	36-2
	Sample 2: Handlir	ng Missing Values	36-4
	Sample 3: Nesting	Columns	36-6
	Sample 4: Groupin	ng Rows	36-8
	Sample 5: Reportin	ng on Different Combinations of Data	36-13
	Sample 6: Formatt	ting Different Combinations of Data	36-16
	Sample 7: Using A	Alternate Names	36-19
	Sample 8: Creating	g Custom Headings and % Characters	36-22
	Sample 9: Creating	g Custom Page Headings	36-26
	Sample 10: Using	Formulas	36-32
	Sample 11: Placing	g Two Page Layouts on the Same Page	36-34
	Sample 12: Forma	tting for Data Export	36-36
	Sample 13: Creatin	ng Asymmetric Columns	36-38
	Sample 14: Calcul	ating Columns	36-40
	Sample 14-A: E	Basic Calculated Columns	36-40
	Sample 14-B: A	Asymmetric Columns	36-42
	Sample 15: Calcul	ating Rows	36-44
	Sample 15-A: E	Basic Calculated Row	36-44
	-	Calculated Rows and Missing Relationships	
	Sample 15-C: A	Averaging Rows	36-47
	1	g by Top or Bottom Data Values	
		Bottom Data Values	
	Sample 16-B: T	op Data Values	36-52

Sample 17: Restricting Rows	36-53
Sample 18: Ordering Data Values	36-54
Sample 19: Narrowing Member Selection Criteria	36-56
Chapter 37 Optimizing Your Reports	37-1
Setting Configurable Variables	37-1
Setting the Retrieval Buffer Size	37-2
Setting the Retrieval Sort Buffer Size	37-3
Setting the NumericPrecision Variable	37-4
Generating Symmetric Reports	37-5
Organizing Members to Optimize Data Extraction	37-6
Working with Database Outlines	37-7
Accessing Outlines that Contain Dynamic or Transparent Members	37-7
Ensuring that Members in the Report Script Synchronize with the Database Outline	37-7
Chapter 38 Copying Data Subsets and	
Exporting Data to Other Programs	38-1
Copying a Database Subset to Personal Essbase	38-1
Summary of Steps	38-2
Creating a New Application and Database	38-3
Copying the Outline File from Your Source Database	38-4
Creating an Output File Containing the Required Data Subset	38-7
Loading the Output File Into the New Database	38-10
Using Report Scripts for Data Exporting	38-12
Importing Data Into Other Databases	38-15

Part VII Managing Multidimensional Essbase Data Storage

Chapter 39 Introducing the Essbase

Storage Manager	39-1
About the Storage Manager	39-1
Index Manager	39-2
Data Manager	39-3
Allocation Manager	39-3
LRO Manager	39-4
Lock Manager	39-4
Transaction Manager	39-4
Storage Manager Startup	39-5
Fatal Error Handling	39-5
Retrieving Data Through the Storage Manager	39-6
Data Compression	39-7
Bitmap Data Compression	39-7
RLE Data Compression	39-8
Which Type of Compression Is Preferable?	39-8
When Might You Want to Disable Data Compression?	39-8
Changing the Data Compression Settings	39-9
Checking the Compression Ratio	39-9
Notes on Data Compression	39-9
Allocating Storage	39-10
Fragmentation	39-12

Restructuring Databases	39-12
How Essbase Restructures Data	39-13
Optimizing Restructure Operations	39-15
Restructuring Considerations	39-17
Impact of Common Outline Changes	39-18
How Essbase Restructures after Outline Changes	39-23
Chapter 40 Specifying Storage Manager Settings	40-1
About Storage Manager Settings	40-2
Where to Specify and Change Essbase Storage Settings	40-2
Precedence of Settings	40-5
Using the Settings Dialogs in the Application Manager	40-5
Using ESSCMD for Database Settings	40-7
Specifying Index Cache Size	40-8
Using the Application Manager	40-8
Using ESSCMD	40-9
When Is This Change Effective?	40-9
Specifying Data Cache Size	40-9
Using the Application Manager	40-10
Using ESSCMD	40-10
When Is This Change Effective?	40-10
Specifying Index Page Size	40-11
Using the Application Manager	40-11
Using ESSCMD	40-11
When Is This Change Effective?	40-12

Specifying Isolation Level	40-12
Notes on Isolation Level Options	40-12
Using the Application Manager	40-13
Using ESSCMD	40-15
When Is This Change Effective?	40-15
Specifying Disk Volumes	40-16
Using the Application Manager	40-17
Allocating Storage: An Example	40-19
Using ESSCMD	40-19
When Is This Change Effective?	40-21
Specifying Data Compression	40-21
Using the Application Manager	40-22
Using ESSCMD	40-22
When Is This Change Effective?	40-23
Controlling Data Block Size	40-23
Chapter 41 Ensuring Data Integrity	41-1
What Is a Transaction?	41-1
About Isolation Levels	41-2
About Committed Access	41-2
About Uncommitted Access	41-3
How Essbase Handles a Transaction	41-3
Transaction Handling under Uncommitted Access	41-4
Locking Data	41-4
Locking Under Uncommitted Access	41-6
Locking Under Committed Access	41-6
Concurrency Under Committed Access	41-7

Com	mitting Data	41-8
Data	Redundancy	41-9
Trar	saction Rollback	41-9
	Rollback with Committed Access	41-9
	Rollback with Uncommitted Access	41-10
	What to Do When a Transaction Does Not Complete	41-10
Chee	cking Structural Integrity	41-11
Part VIII	Designing and Building Currency Application	S
	42 Designing and Building Currency on Applications	42-1
Ove	rview of the Business Problem	42-2
Ove	rview of the Currency Application's Structure	42-2
	Contents of the Main Database	
	Contents of the Currency Database	42-5
	Conversion Methodologies	42-5
Step	s for Creating a Currency Conversion Application	42-6
Crea	ting the Main Database Outline	42-7
	Open the Existing Database Outline	42-7
	Modify the Measures Dimension	42-8
	Modify the Market Dimension	42-10
	Modify the Scenario Dimension	42-13
	Save the Main Database Outline Changes	42-16
Crea	ting the Currency Database Outline	42-16
	Generate the Currency Database Outline	42-17
	Review the Contents of the Currency Database Outline	42-19
	Add New Members to the CurType Dimension	42-20
	Save the Currency Database Outline Changes	42-20

Linking the Main and Currency Databases	42-21
Calculating Currency Conversions	42-23
Overwriting Local Values with Converted Values	42-23
Keeping Local and Converted Values	42-24
Converting Data to a Different Currency in Reports	42-26

Part IX Maintaining Hyperion Essbase Applications

Chapter 43 Performing Interactive and	
Batch Operations Using ESSCMD	43-1
ESSCMD Basics	43-1
Syntax Guidelines	43-2
Running ESSCMD on Different Operating System Platforms	43-3
Referencing Files	43-3
Multi-User Considerations	43-4
Case-Sensitivity	43-5
Getting Help	43-5
Quick Start to ESSCMD	43-5
Starting and Quitting ESSCMD	43-6
Using Interactive Mode	43-6
Using Script and Batch Files for Batch Processing	43-8
Writing Script Files	43-9
Running Script Files	43-9
Handling Command Errors in a Script File	43-10
Sample Script Files	43-11
Writing Batch Files	43-12
Handling Command Errors in Batch Files	43-13

Chapter 44 Running Essbase,	
Applications, and Databases	44-1
About the Agent	44-2
Starting and Stopping the Essbase Server	44-2
Starting the Essbase Server in the Foreground	44-2
Starting the Essbase Server in the Background	44-2
Stopping the Essbase Server from the Agent	44-2
Stopping the Essbase Server Remotely	44-3
Using the Server Console	44-3
Starting and Stopping Applications	44-5
Starting an Application	44-5
Stopping an Application	44-6
Starting and Stopping Databases	44-6
Starting a Database	44-7
Stopping a Database	44-7
Viewing a List of Users and Available Ports	44-8
Disconnecting a User From the Server	44-9
Changing the System Password	44-9
Displaying the Server Software Version Number	44-10
Viewing Ports	44-10
Viewing Security System Information	44-10
Shutting Down All Open Applications and Quitting Essbase	44-10
Client/Server Communications	44-11
Essbase Client Types	44-11
Communications Event Flow	44-12
Multithreading	44-13
Monitoring Applications	44-14

Chapter 45 Monitoring Performance	
Using Diagnostics	45-1
Overview of Diagnostic Tools	45-2
Viewing Application Information	45-2
Viewing Server Information	45-3
Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools	45-16
Exception Error Handling	45-25
Error Log Information Contents	45-25
Error Log Names and Locations	45-26
The Application Event Log File	45-27
Viewing the Application Log File	45-27
Deleting the Application Log File	45-28
Performance Considerations	45-29
The Server Event Log File	45-30
Viewing the Server Log File	45-30
Deleting the Server Log File	45-31
Creating a Directory for Trace Files	45-32
Defining an ARBORDUMPPATH Environment Variable	45-32
Defining a DUMP Directory	45-33
Trace File Notification	45-33
The Outline Change Log File	45-34
Outline Change Detail that Appears in the Log	45-35
Turning the Outline Change Log Function On and Off	45-37
Setting the Outline Change Log File Size	45-38
Locking and Unlocking Objects	45-38
Overriding a File Lock	45-38
Unlocking Objects	45-39

Monitoring Applications	45-39
Server Error Message Categories	45-40
Chapter 46 Working with Essbase Files and	
Cross-Platform Environments	46-1
About Essbase File Types	46-1
Operating on Applications, Databases, and Related Objects	46-5
Copying an Application	46-6
Renaming an Application	46-7
Deleting an Application	46-8
Copying a Database	46-9
Renaming a Database	46-10
Deleting a Database	46-11
Copying Objects	46-12
Renaming Objects	46-13
Deleting Objects	46-14
Locking and Unlocking Objects	46-14
Porting Applications Across Platforms	46-15
Indentifying Compatible Files	46-16
Checking File Names	46-17
Transferring Compatible Files	46-18
Reloading the Database	46-19

Chapter 47 Backing Up Data and	
Recovering Databases	47-1
Backing Up Your Database	47-1
Archiving Data	47-1
Exporting Data	47-3
Recovering from a Crashed Database	47-4
What to Expect if a Server Interruption Occurs	47-5
Spreadsheet Update Logging	47-6
Appendix A Performance-Related Settings	A-1
Glossary	

Index

xl Table of Contents

Part VI

Reporting on Your Data

Part VI describes how to create reports on the data in Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server databases, including how to create reports quickly, develop report scripts, optimize reports, and export data to other programs. Part VI contains the following chapters:

- Chapter 34, Quick Start to Report Scripts, introduces you to the basic concepts behind reports and describes how to create them using the Report Writer.
- Chapter 35, Developing Report Scripts, describes how to create complex report scripts, including page layout and formatting information, how to select and sort members, how to restrict and order data values, how to convert data to a different currency, and how to generate reports using the C, Visual Basic, and Grid APIs.
- Chapter 36, Examples of Report Scripts, contains detailed examples of report scripts.
- Chapter 37, Optimizing Your Reports, describes ways to generate your reports more quickly.
- Chapter 38, Copying Data Subsets and Exporting Data to Other Programs, describes how to move data from Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server databases to other programs by extracting an output file of the data to move using the Report Writer.

Part VI-2

Chapter 34

Quick Start to Report Scripts

A Hyperion Essbase Application Manager report lets you retrieve formatted summaries from a database.

There are several ways that you can report on the data in your database:

- Use the Application Manager's Report Writer to create a report script and run your report, as explained in this chapter.
- Generate database reports through a spreadsheet. You can use report commands in a spreadsheet in Free-Form mode or in Template Retrieval mode. For information on reporting through your spreadsheet interface, see your Essbase *Spreadsheet Add-in User's Guide*.
- Use Hyperion Essbase APIs. See Chapter 35, Developing Report Scripts, for more information about using report APIs or the online *API Reference* in your DOCS directory for syntax and technical descriptions.
- Use third-party reporting tools such as Crystal Info for Essbase (sold separately from Essbase).

Use the Report Writer when you need to create large-scale reports consisting of many pages of multidimensional data. Reports on this scale can often exceed the capabilities of even the most robust spreadsheet. You can use the Application Manager to create report scripts and run reports, or you can schedule report scripts to run in batch mode, using the ESSCMD command-line interface. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Report Writer commands let you define formatted reports, export data subsets from an Essbase database, and produce free-form reports.

This chapter provides fundamental information about reports and report scripts, including:

- "Creating a Simple Report Script" on page 34-2
- "Parts of Report Scripts and Reports" on page 34-5
- "Planning a Report" on page 34-9
- "Security and Multi-User Issues" on page 34-10
- "Creating and Editing Report Scripts" on page 34-10
- "Running Report Scripts" on page 34-18
- "Developing Free-Form Reports" on page 34-24

For information about creating complex report scripts, see Chapter 35, Developing Report Scripts.

Creating a Simple Report Script

When you combine report commands that include page, row, and column dimension declarations with selected members, you have all the elements of a simple report script.

The following step-by-step example of a report script specifies these elements, dimensions, and member selection commands. It includes comments, which document the behavior of the script, and the ! output command. This example is based on the Sample Basic database, which is supplied with your Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server installation.

To create a simple report script:

- 1. Start Application Manager, and connect to your Essbase server.
- 2. Select the Sample application and the Basic database, and click the

Report Scripts button.

If you do not have the Sample Basic database installed, contact your Essbase administrator.

3. Click the **New** Button to open the Report Editor.

4. Type the following information, with the exception of the commented (//) lines, which are for your reference:

```
// This is a simple report script example
// Define the dimensions to list on the current page, as below
<PAGE (Market, Measures)
// Define the dimensions to list across the page, as below
<COLUMN (Year, Scenario)
// Define the dimensions to list down the page, as below
<ROW (Product)
// Select the members to include in the report
Sales
<ICHILD Market
Qtrl Qtr2
Actual Budget Variance
<ICHILD Product
// Finish with a bang
____!</pre>
```

- 5. Choose File | Save, and type Myrept1 for the report script object name, and save it on the server (the default).
- 6. Choose Report | Run.

When you run this report against the Sample Basic database, the script produces the following report:

East Sales

		Qtr1			Qtr2	
	Actual	Budget	Variance	Actual	Budget	Variance
	=======	=======	=======	=======	=======	=======
100	9,211	6,500	2,711	10,069	6,900	3,169
200	6,542	3,700	2,842	6,697	3,700	2,997
300	6,483	4,500	1,983	6,956	5,200	1,756
400	4,725	2,800	1,925	4,956	3,200	1,756
Product	26,961	17,500	9,461	28,678	19,000	9,678

West Sales

	Actual	Qtr1 Budget	Variance	Actual	Qtr2 Budget	Variance
100	7,660	5,900	1,760	7,942	6,500	1,442
200	8,278	6,100	2,178	8,524	6,200	2,324
300	8,599	6,800	1,799	9,583	7,600	1,983
400	8,403	5,200	3,203	8,888	6,300	2,588
Product	32,940	24,000	8,940	34,937	26,600	8,337

South Sales

		Qtr1			Qtr2	
	Actual	Budget	Variance	Actual	Budget	Variance
	=======	=======	=======	=======	=======	=======
100	5,940	4,100	1,840	6,294	4,900	1,394
200	5,354	3,400	1,954	5,535	4,000	1,535
300	4,639	4,000	639	4,570	3,800	770
400	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
Product	15,933	11,500	4,433	16,399	12,700	3,699

Central Sales

		Qtr1			Qtr2	
	Actual	Budget	Variance	Actual	Budget	Variance
	=======	=======	=======	=======	=======	=======
100	9,246	6,500	2,746	9,974	7,300	2,674
200	7,269	6,800	469	7,440	7,000	440
300	10,405	6,200	4,205	10,784	6,800	3,984
400	10,664	5,200	5,464	11,201	5,800	5,401
Product	37,584	24,700	12,884	39,399	26,900	12,499

Market Sales

	Actual	Qtr1 Budget [·]	Variance ====================================	Actual	Qtr2 Budget	Variance
100	32,057	23,000	9,057	34,279	25,600	8,679
200	27,443	20,000	7,443	28,196	20,900	7,296
300	30,126	21,500	8,626	31,893	23,400	8,493
400	23,792	13,200	10,592	25,045	15,300	9,745
Product	113,418	77,700	35,718	119,413	85,200	34,21

For information about Report Writer command syntax and definitions, see the *online Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory. If you are using the Report Editor, choose the Help menu item to consult the Application Manager Help.

To create report scripts in ESSCMD:

Use the REPORTLINE command to execute a single report line. For example,

REPORTLINE "<DESC Year !"

Use the REPORT command to execute one or more report lines. For example,

```
REPORT <IDESC Year <ICHILD Market !
```

For information about ESSCMD, see Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD.

Parts of Report Scripts and Reports

The Essbase Report Writer consists of three main components:

- *Report Editor* is an ASCII text editor that you use to write the report script. The Report Editor features a text editing window and customized menus. Saved report scripts have the file extension .REP.
- *Report Extractor* retrieves the data information from the Essbase database when you run a report script.
- *Report Viewer* displays the complete report. Saved reports have the file extension . RPT.

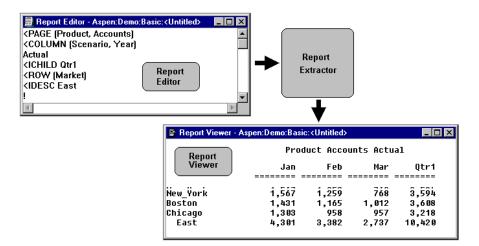


Figure 34-1, Report Writer Components



How the Report Extractor Retrieves Data

The Report Extractor processes the report script and retrieves data in the following order:

1. Composes the member list, based on all possible member combinations. For example, the following command retrieves member East and all of its descendants:

<IDESCENDANTS East

2. Applies member restrictions. For example, the following command refines the member selection:

<LINK

3. Orders the member output. For example, the following command determines the order in which members are sorted:

<SORT

- 4. Extracts data from the following areas:
 - Local regions
 - Partitioned regions
 - Dynamically calculated data
- 5. Restricts data. For example, the following command suppresses the display of all rows that contain only missing values:

{SUPPRESSMISSINGROWS}

6. Sorts data. For example, the following command returns rows with the highest values of a specified data column:

<TOP

7. Formats output. For example, the following command skips one or more lines in the final output report:

{SKIP}

The order in which the Report Extractor retrieves data is important when using complex extraction and formatting commands. For example, because the Extractor restricts data (step 5) before sorting data (step 6), if you place conditional retrieval commands in the wrong order, the report output results could be unexpected. Be aware of the data retrieval process when designing your report scripts.

Parts of a Report

Understanding the parts of a report is essential as you plan and design your own reports. A typical report is composed of the following parts:

• *Page Headings* list dimensions represented on the current page. All data values on the page have the dimensions in the page heading as a common attribute.

```
<PAGE (Market, Measures)
```

• *Column Headings* list members across a page. You can define columns that report on data from more than one dimension, which results in *nested column headings*.

```
<COLUMN (Year, Scenario)
```

• *Row Headings* list members down a page. You can define a member list that includes rows from more than one level within a dimension or from more than one dimension. The rows are indented below the dimension name.

<ROW (Product)

• *Titles* contain user-defined text, date and time stamp, the user ID of the person running the report, page numbers, the name of the source database, or any other descriptive information. Titles are user-generated and optional, whereas page, column, and row headings are automatically generated, because they are necessary to clearly describe the data on the report page.

• *Data values* are the values contained in the database cells; they are the lookup results of member combinations or the results of calculations when the report is run through the Report Extractor. Each data value is the combination of the members in the page heading, column heading, and row name.

All data values in a row share the attributes of the row name(s) of that row. A report can have zero or more row name dimensions, each of which produces column of row names, with the innermost row name column cycling the fastest.

Title F	⊃age He	ading	Column	Headings
			==	
Colas & Cres	am Sodas	┥		Page: 1
Sales		*		East)
	Actual	an Budget		Feb Budget
300-10	0	0	0	0
300-20	4,102	4,000	3,223	3,600
300-30	4,886	4,700	3,723	3,600
300	8,988	8,700	8,370	8,000
100-10	5,206	5,100	4,640	4,600
100-20	4,070	4,050	4,607	4,200
100-30	3,815	4,050	3,463	3,750
100	13,691	13,800	12,770	12,550
Product	22,679	22,500	21,140	20,550
	_	Ţ,		
Row Names	L)ata Va	lues	

Figure 34-2, Elements of a Typical Report

Parts of a Report Script

A report script consists of a series of Essbase Report Writer commands, terminated by the bang (!) report output command.

You can enter one or more report scripts in a report script file. A report script file is an ASCII text file that you create with the Essbase Report Editor or any text editor.

To build a report script, enter commands that define the layout, member selection, and format in the Essbase Report Editor.

The commands in Report Writer perform two functions: data extraction and formatting.

- *Extraction commands* deal with the selection, orientation, grouping, and ordering of raw data extracted from the database. These commands begin with the left angle bracket (<).
- *Formatting commands* allow for customization of the report format and appearance, the creation of new columns, and calculation of columns and rows. These commands are generally contained within curly braces ({}), although some do begin with the left angle bracket (<).

Additionally, the *bang character* (!) terminates a series of commands and requests information from the database. You must terminate a report script with a bang character, or you can use several bang characters within the script. See Chapter 37, Optimizing Your Reports, for more information about the ! character.

See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for detailed information about the various report commands that you can use.

Planning a Report

Report design is an important part of presenting your information. Designing a report is easy if you include the proper elements and arrange information in an attractive, easy-to-read layout.

To plan your report:

- 1. Consider your reporting needs and the time it will take to generate the report.
- 2. Make a rough sketch of the report that includes:
 - Report layout
 - Number of columns
 - Members to include
 - Titles, if applicable
 - Format of the data values
- 3. Review the sketch; if you need to add additional data or formatting to the report, this is often apparent at this stage.
- 4. Determine ways to optimize the run time of the report. See Chapter 37, Optimizing Your Reports, for suggestions about optimizing your report script.
- *Note:* As you plan your report, minimize your use of numeric row names. To avoid ambiguity, give the rows names that describe their content.

Security and Multi-User Issues

Because you run the Report Editor from the Application Manager menu, you must have access to the Application Manager in order to use the Report Editor to create or modify a report script. You can also use any text editor to create script files. If you use the Application Manager's Report Editor, it lets you create and modify report scripts stored on your desktop machine, as well as the Essbase server. To modify report scripts stored on the server, you must have Application Designer or Database Designer access.

Essbase supports concurrent, multi-user database access. As in most multi-user environments, Essbase protects your critical data with a security system. Users can read or update data only if they have the correct privileges.

When you execute a report script, the Essbase security system verifies that you have Read or higher access level to all data members specified in the report. In a filtering process identical to the one for retrieving members into a spreadsheet, Essbase filters any member from the output for which you have insufficient privileges.

To users who are only reporting data, locks placed by other users are transparent. Even if a user has locked and is updating part of the data required by your report, the lock does not interfere with your report in any way. The data in the report reflects the data in the database at the time you run the report. Running the same report later reflects any changes made after your last report ran.

See Chapter 16, Managing Security at Global and User Levels, for more information about the Essbase security system.

Creating and Editing Report Scripts

You can create your report script in the Report Editor or with any ASCII text editor. Once you create your script, you can choose to save it to either the Essbase server or your desktop machine.

You can modify your script using text editing features that let you cut, copy, paste, find, and replace. You can also undo most commands and changes with the Edit | Undo command.

The Report Editor uses familiar text editing commands, such as Edit | Cut, Edit | Copy, and Edit | Paste. These commands are available from the Application Manager menu or through accelerator key (hot key) combinations.

Creating New Report Scripts

Before you can create a report script, you must connect to an Essbase server and open a database.

To create a new report script:

1. Choose File | New | Report Script from the Application Manager menu.

The Report Editor appears.

😿 H	yperi	on Essb	ase Appli	cation M	lanager			_ [Ι×
<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	<u>R</u> eport	$\underline{W}\text{indow}$	<u>H</u> elp					
	eport	Editor -	Poplar:S	ample:B	asic: <unt< th=""><th>itled></th><th>_ [</th><th>×</th><th></th></unt<>	itled>	_ [×	
L								<u> </u>	
L									
L									
L									
L									
L								$\overline{}$	
									T
•									•

Figure 34-3, New Report Editor Window

2. Begin typing your report script.

The name of the report script is Untitled when it first appears. When you save the script, the Application Manager prompts you for a file name.

Saving Report Scripts

You can save a report script as:

- A file on your client machine.
- An object on the Essbase server. If you want other users to have access to the report script, you need to save it on the Essbase server. You can associate the script object with:
 - An application and all the databases within the application, which lets you run the script from any of the databases in the application.
 - A database, which lets you run the script from the specified database.

Report scripts have a .REP extension by default. If you run a report script from the Application Manager it must have a .REP extension.

To save a report script:

- 1. Choose File | Save.
- 2. Choose to save the script on the Essbase server or to your desktop machine.

To save the script on the Essbase server:

- 1. Click the **Server** button in the **Location** box.
- 2. Type the name to give to the file in the **Object Name** box.
- 3. Choose the server where you want to save the script in the **Server** list box.
- 4. Choose the application where you want to save the script in the **Application** list box.
- 5. Choose the database where you want to save the script in the **Database** list box, or choose **(all dbs)** to make the report script available to all databases within the chosen application.
- 6. Choose **Report Scripts** in the **List Files of Type** box.
- 7. Click OK.

To save the script on your desktop machine:

- 1. Type the file name in the **Object Name** box.
- 2. Choose the application where you want to save the script in the **Application** list box.
- 3. Choose the database where you want to save the script in the **Database** list box, or choose **(all dbs)** to make the report script available to all databases within the chosen application.

- 4. Choose **Report Scripts** in the **List Files of Type** box.
- 5. Click OK.

By default, the file is saved to the $\SBASE\CLIENT\SAMPLE$ directory on your desktop machine.

Opening Report Scripts from the Application Manager

To open a report script from the Application Manager:

1. From the Application Manager menu, choose File | Open.

Open Server Object		×
Location © <u>S</u> erver © <u>C</u> lient		OK Cancel
Object Name:	Se <u>r</u> ver:	<u>H</u> elp
Bud_East	Aspen 💌	
O <u>bj</u> ects:	Application:	Connect
Bud_East	Sample 🗾	☑ L ock Object
	<u>D</u> atabase:	
	Basic 💌	
	List Objects of <u>Type</u> :	
	Report Scripts	
		

Figure 34-4, Open Server Object Dialog Box

- 2. From the Location group, select the storage location for the report script.
 - Click the **Server** option to search the Essbase Server.
 - Click the Client option to search your desktop machine. The dialog box title changes to Open Client Object.
- 3. From the List Objects of Type list box, choose Report Scripts.

The **Objects** list box displays the names of all available report scripts in the selected application and database.

Note: To choose another application to search, select it from the **Application** list box. To choose another database to search, select it from the **Database** list box.

4. You can also locate a locally stored report script through the Windows file system. Click the **File System** button in the **Client Object** dialog box.

The **Open Client File** dialog box appears. The file name mask * .REP appears in the **File Name** text box and all report script files in the current directory appear in the list box.

- 5. To search other directories, use the **Directories** list box.
- 6. When the report script you want to open appears in the **Objects** list of the **Open Server Object**, **Open Client Object**, or **Open Client File** dialog box, you can:
 - Click the report script name. When the name appears in the **Object Name** text box, click OK.
 - Enter the name in the **Object Name** text box and click OK.
 - Double-click on the report name in the **Objects** list.

The Application Manager starts the Report Editor and loads the selected report script.

Opening Report Scripts from an Application or Database Directory

You can open report scripts stored in applications and databases from the application directory.

To open a report script from an application folder:

- 1. Double-click the application name to open the application folder and select a database from the **Databases** list that contains a report script, or select **(all dbs)** from the **Databases** list if you want to open a report script stored at the application level.
- 2. Click the **Report Scripts** button.
- 3. From the **Reports** list, choose the report script you want to open.
- 4. Click **Open** to start the Report Editor and load the selected report script.

💞 H	lyperion	Essbase A	pplication	Manager				- 🗆 ×
<u>F</u> ile	<u>S</u> erver	Application	<u>D</u> atabase	Se <u>c</u> urity	<u>W</u> indow	<u>H</u> elp		
18 1	Poplar						_ 🗆 ×	
	Applicati Sample Data <u>b</u> as (all dbs) Basic Internt Xchgrat	es:	Report	ast			Open <u>N</u> ew <u>R</u> un <u>H</u> elp Lock file	

Figure 34-5, Database with a Report Script

Finding Text

You can use the Find menu command to search for text in the Report Editor. Find locates all occurrences of the specified text in your report script.

To find text in a report script:

1. Choose Edit | Find to open the Find dialog box.

Find		×
Find what: CHILDRE	EN ''400' 	<u>F</u> ind Next
☐ Match <u>c</u> ase	Direction	Cancel

Figure 34-6, Find Dialog Box

- 2. Type the text you want to find in the **Find what** text box.
- 3. Use the **Direction** group box to choose the search direction.
 - Click the **Down** option button to search from the cursor position forward to the end of the report script.
 - Click the **Up** option button to search backward from the cursor position to the beginning of the report script.

For example, Figure 34-6 shows a dialog box that finds the next occurrence of <CHILDREN "400" between the current cursor position and the end of the report script.

4. If you want the search to be case-sensitive, check the **Match case** check box. The search matches uppercase and lowercase letters exactly as they appear in the **Find what** text box.

In the example, the **Match case** check box is checked, so the search finds <CHILDREN "400" but not <Children "400".

5. Click Find Next.

If the search finds the text you entered in the **Find what** text box, it highlights the text in the Report Editor.

6. To edit the selection, click Cancel to close the **Find** dialog box.

7. To search for other occurrences of the text, click Find Next again.

When Application Manager reaches the end of the report script, or if it cannot find the selected text to replace, the following dialog box appears:



Figure 34-7, Continue Find Dialog Box

- Click Yes to continue searching the file.
- Click No to close the dialog box and return to the Find dialog box.
- 8. When you are finished, click Cancel to close the Find dialog box.

Replacing Text

The Replace menu command replaces one or all instances of specified text with different text.

To replace text in a report script:

1. Choose Edit | Replace to open the **Replace** dialog box.



Figure 34-8, Replace Dialog Box

2. Enter the text you want to find in the Find what text box.

If you want the search to be case-sensitive, check the **Match case** check box. The search matches uppercase and lowercase letters exactly as they appear in the **Find what** text box.

In the example, the **Match case** check box is checked, so the search finds Actual but not ACTUAL.

- 3. Enter the text in the **Replace with** box that will replace one or all instances of the contents of the **Find what** box.
- 4. Click Find Next.

If the search finds the text you entered in the **Find what** text box, it highlights the text in the Report Editor.

- 5. Click **Replace** to replace the highlighted text with the information in the **Replace with** box.
- 6. Click **Replace All** to replace all instances of the text in the **Find what** box with the information in the **Replace with** box.

When the search reaches the end of the report script, or if it cannot find the selected text to replace, the following dialog box appears:



Figure 34-9, Continue Find Dialog Box

- Click **Yes** to continue the searching the file.
- Click No to close the dialog box and return to the **Replace** dialog box.
- 7. When you are finished, click Cancel to close the **Replace** dialog box.

Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Text

Cutting, copying, and pasting are basic text editing features that you use to modify your report script. These features work with the desktop's Clipboard, allowing you to take information from the Report Editor (by copying or cutting) and then bring it back into the Report Editor (by pasting). You can copy, cut, and paste between different scripts in the Report Editor window. For example, you can copy text from Script1, open Script2, and paste the text into Script2.

To copy text:

- 1. In the Report Editor window, select the text to copy.
- 2. Choose Edit | Copy.

The text is still displayed in the Report Editor window, and a copy of the information is stored in the desktop's Clipboard.

To cut text:

- 1. In the Report Editor window, select the text to cut.
- 2. Choose Edit | Cut.

The text is removed from the Report Editor window, and is stored in the desktop's Clipboard.

To paste text:

- 1. In the Report Editor window, place your cursor where you want the text to appear.
- 2. Choose Edit | Paste.

The Paste command is disabled if there is nothing stored in the Clipboard.

Deleting Text

To remove text from the Report Editor:

- 1. In the Report Editor window, select the text to delete.
- 2. Choose Edit | Delete, or use the Delete key on your keyboard.

Running Report Scripts

The Report menu in Report Editor features commands that you can use to choose a destination for the report, select a database against which to run the report script, and run the report script to generate a final report. The following sections describe these commands

Choosing the Report Output

The Output Options menu command opens the **Report Output Options** dialog box that lets you choose three output destinations for your report:

- Window displays your report in a window using the default system font.
- **Printer** sends your report to the currently selected printer and lets you choose the font to use for the report. If **Window** is also selected, window output appears in the same font.
- File sends your report to a .RPT file.

You can select as many output options as you like, but you must select at least one.

Sending the Report Output to a Window

To send your report output to a window:

1. Choose Report | Output Options from the Report Editor.

Report Output Options		×
₩indow		OK
☐ <u>P</u> rinter	Fo <u>n</u> t	Cancel
☐ Fi <u>l</u> e	<u>F</u> ind	<u>H</u> elp
<mark>⊠ S</mark> how Warnings		

Figure 34-10, Report Output Options Dialog Box with Window Check Box Selected

The Window check box is selected as the default.

If you also check the **Printer** check box, you can select a printer font for Essbase to use as the screen font. See "Sending Report Output to a Printer" on page 34-20 for details.

- 2. The **Show Warnings** check box is selected as the default. This option displays any warning messages about report processing in a window on the screen. If you want to turn off this display, click the check box.
- 3. To display your report in a window, click OK.

The **Report Output Options** dialog box closes. You are ready to select a database and run the report.

Note: You must check at least one output option to run a report, and you can check any combination of output options.

Sending Report Output to a Printer

To send your report output to a printer:

- 1. Choose Report | Output Options from the Report Editor menu.
- 2. Click the **Window** check box to deselect it if you do not want the report to be displayed in a window.
- 3. Check the Printer check box. Application Manager enables the Font button.

Report Output Options		×
™indow		OK
I Printer	Fo <u>n</u> t	Cancel
∏ Fi <u>l</u> e	<u>F</u> ind	<u>H</u> elp
<mark>⊠ S</mark> how Warnings		

Figure 34-11, Report Output Options Dialog Box with Printer Check Box Selected

4. Click the **Font** button to select a printer font for the report.

The fonts, font styles, and font sizes available on your system are shown in the **Font** dialog box.

Font			? ×	
Eont: Courier To Courier New Critter To Dauphin The Desdemona The Dom Casual BT The Tang Surg 251 to the Course of	Font style: Regular Regular Italic Bold Bold Italic	Size: 10 ▲ 11 ▲ 14 ↓ 16 18 ↓ 20 ▼	OK Cancel	
Sample AaBbYyZz				
	Script:			
This is a printer font. The close will be used on your screen.	Western est matching Window	▼ s font		

Figure 34-12, Font Dialog Box

5. From the **Font** list, select the font type to use in the report.

- 6. If you want to change the style of the font, choose a different style from the **Font Style** list.
- 7. From the **Size** list, choose the point size of the font. A sample of the font appears in the **Sample** box.
- 8. When you have finished configuring font options, click OK.

The **Font** dialog box closes, and you return to the **Report Output Options** dialog box.

- 9. In the **Report Output Options** dialog box, the **Show Warnings** check box is selected as the default. This option displays any warning messages about report processing in a window on the screen. If you want to turn off this display, click the check box.
- 10. Click OK to prepare the report for the printer.

The **Report Output Options** dialog box closes. You are ready to select a database and run the report.

Note: You must check at least one output option to run a report, and you can check any combination of output options.

Sending Report Output to a File

To send your report output to a file:

- 1. Choose Report | Output Options from the Report Editor.
- 2. Click the **Window** check box to deselect it if you do not want the report to be displayed in a window.
- 3. Check the **File** check box.

Application Manager enables the **Find** button.

Report Output Options		×
<u> </u>		OK
Printer	Fo <u>n</u> t	Cancel
I File	<u> </u>	<u>H</u> elp
<mark>▼ <u>S</u>how Warnings</mark>		

Figure 34-13, Report Output Options Dialog Box with File Check Box Selected

4. If you want to save the report to your desktop machine's file system, click **Find** to choose a directory location.

The file name mask for report output, *.RPT, appears in the **File Name** text box. Any report scripts already in the current directory appear in the list box.

Report Output File		? ×
File <u>n</u> ame: *.rpt	Folders: n:\essbase5 n:\ essbase5 app appman bin client	OK Cancel N <u>e</u> twork
Save file as <u>type:</u> Report Output(*.RPT) v	Dri <u>v</u> es: 🖵 n: 💌	

Figure 34-14, Report Output File Dialog Box

5. In the **File name** text box, enter a name for the report script, while retaining the .RPT extension.

Report script files follow the same naming conventions as DOS files.

- 6. In the Folders list box, select the directory location for the report file.
- 7. Click OK to save the name and location. The **Report Output File** dialog box closes and returns to the **Report Options** dialog box. The **File** text box displays the file name and directory location of the report script.
- 8. Click OK to prepare the report script.
- 9. The **Show Warnings** check box is selected as the default. This option displays any warning messages about report processing in a window on the screen. If you want to turn off this display, click the check box.

The **Report Output Options** dialog box closes. You are ready to select a database and run the report.

Note: You must check at least one output option to run a report, and you can check any combination of output options.

Choosing Report Databases

The **Select Database** dialog box lets you select a database against which to run your report script.

To choose a report database:

1. Choose Report | Database from the Report Editor.

The Select Database dialog box appears.

Select Database		×			
Select a database to run the Report against					
- Location		OK			
© Server		Cancel			
C Client		<u>H</u> elp			
<u>S</u> erver:	<u>D</u> atabase:	Co <u>n</u> nect			
Aspen	Basic Interntl				
Application: Sample	rontest Xchgrate				

Figure 34-15, Select Database Dialog Box

- 2. Click the Server or Client option to specify the location of the database.
- 3. From the Server list box, select the server where the database resides.

If no server names appear in the list, click the **Connect** button to log onto the server.

4. Select the application where the database resides from the **Application** list box.

Application Manager lists the databases that reside on the selected server and in the selected application.

- 5. Select the database from the **Database** list.
- 6. Click OK.

When you run the report, it reports on the selected database.

Note: If the report is already associated with a database or application other than the one you specify, the Select | Database command does not change that association but simply overrides the default database for this Report Editor session only.

Running the Report

The Report | Run menu command sends your report to the screen and any other output destination you have selected. See "Choosing the Report Output" on page 34-18 to learn how to choose a report output.

To run the report script, choose Report | Run.

Running Multiple Report Script Files



You can use the RUNREPT command in ESSCMD to run one or more report script files. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Executing a Report String Without Creating a Report Script



You can use the REPORTLINE command in ESSCMD to run a single report string. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Essbase
:: [I]→
EssCmd

You can use the REPORT command in ESSCMD to run multiple report strings. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Developing Free-Form Reports

Free-form reports are often easier to create than structured reports. The free-form reporting style is ideal for ad hoc reporting in the Application Manager's Report Editor window.

A free-form report does not include PAGE, COLUMN, or ROW commands, and instead gathers this information from a series of internal rules that are applied to the report script by the Report Extractor when you run the report.

The following example script and report illustrate free-form reporting:

```
Sales Colas
Jan Feb Mar
Actual Budget
Illinois
Ohio
Wisconsin
Missouri
Iowa
Colorado
{UCHAR}
Central
```

This example produces the following report:

Sales 100							
	Jan		F	Feb		Mar	
	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	
	======	======	======	=====	======	=====	
Illinois	829	700	898	700	932	700	
Ohio	430	300	397	300	380	300	
Wisconsin	490	300	518	400	535	400	
Missouri	472	300	470	300	462	300	
Iowa	161	0	162	0	162	0	
Colorado	643	500	665	500	640	500	
=======	===	===	===	===	===	===	
Central	3,025	2,100	3,110	2,200	3,111	2,200	

You can use formatting commands to add specific formats to a free-form report. The rest of the report is automatically produced in a format similar to that of any other report. When PAGE, COLUMN, and ROW commands are omitted, Essbase formats free-form reports according to the following rules:

- 1. The Report Extractor finds the last member or members of a single dimension defined in the report specification (before the report output operator !). This dimension becomes the ROW dimension for the report. All remaining selections become PAGE or COLUMN dimensions, as defined by rules 2 and 3.
- 2. The Report Extractor searches for any single-member selections. If a single member is found that does not satisfy rule 1, that dimension becomes a PAGE dimension.

- 3. The Report Extractor searches for all remaining dimension members that do not satisfy rules 1 or 2. If any remaining members are found, those dimensions become COLUMN dimensions. COLUMN dimensions are nested in the order of selection in the free-form script.
- 4. The Report Extractor searches the database outline for any dimensions not specified in the report specification. If any unspecified dimensions are found, they become PAGE dimensions (the default for single-member selections, as defined in rule 2).
- 5. A subsequent selection of one or more consecutive members from a given dimension overrides any previous selection for that dimension.

For example, the following report recognizes California, Oregon, Washington, Utah, Nevada, and West as members of Market.

```
Sales
Jan Feb Mar
Actual Budget
Apr May Jun
California
Oregon
Washington
Utah
Nevada
{UCHAR}
West
!
```

The Report Extractor applies free-form formatting rules to this report as follows:

- 1. Because California, Oregon, Washington, Utah, Nevada, and West are listed last, the Report Extractor treats them as if ROW (Market) had been specified (according to rule 1).
- 2. Sales is a single-member selection from dimension Measures. The Report Extractor treats this member as if PAGE (Measures) had been specified (according to rule 2).
- 3. After searching the remaining members, the Report Extractor finds members of dimensions Year and Scenario, which it treats as COLUMN (Year, Scenario), according to rule 3.
- 4. The Report Extractor searches the Database Outline and finds that dimension Product is not specified in the report specification. Since Product is a single-member selection, the Report Extractor treats this member as if PAGE (Product) had been specified (according to rule 4).

5. Finally, the Report Extractor finds that Apr May Jun is from the same dimension as Jan Feb Mar and appears on a subsequent line of the script. The Report Extractor discards the first specification (Jan Feb Mar) and uses the second (Apr May Jun).

As a result, the report example produces the following report:

		Product Sales					
		Actua	al		Budget		
	Apr	May	Jun	Apr	May	Jun	
=	======				====== =	======	
California Oregon Washington Utah	3,814 1,736 1,868 1,449	4,031 1,688 1,908 1,416	4,319 1,675 1,924 1,445	3,000 1,100 1,500 900	3,400 1,000 1,600 800	3,700 1,100 1,700 800	
Nevada	2,442	2,541	2,681	900 1,900	2,000	2,100	
===== West	===== 11,309	===== 11,584	===== 12,044	===== 8,400	===== 8,800	===== 9,400	

Note: You cannot use substitution variables in free-form mode.

34-28 Chapter 34

Chapter 35 Developing Report Scripts

Once you understand the basics of creating report scripts, you can create more complex reports.

You create a report using *extraction commands* which specify member combinations for pages, columns, and rows. You use *formatting commands* to determine the visual design of the report and to control some of the data values' display. Formatted data values are displayed in the report when you run the script, based on the combined extraction and report commands.

Extraction commands do the following:

- Determine the selection, orientation, grouping, and ordering of raw data records extracted from the database. Extraction commands are based on either dimension or member names, or keywords. Their names begin with the left angle bracket (<) .
- Apply to the report from the line on which they occur until the end of the report. If another extraction command occurs on a subsequent line of the report, it overrides the previous command.

Formatting commands do the following:

- Let you customize the format and appearance of a report and create report-time calculations. Formatting commands are generally enclosed inside left and right curly braces ({}), although there are several formatting commands that begin with the < character.
- Are either applied globally within the report script or are specific to a member.

This chapter provides information about creating complex report scripts, including:

- "Syntax Guidelines" on page 35-2
- "Designing the Page Layout" on page 35-3
- "Formatting" on page 35-7
- "Selecting and Sorting Members" on page 35-24
- "Restricting and Ordering Data Values" on page 35-37
- "Converting Data to a Different Currency" on page 35-43
- "Generating Reports Using the C, Visual Basic, and Grid APIs" on page 35-43

For fundamental information about reports and report scripts, see Chapter 34, Quick Start to Report Scripts.

Syntax Guidelines

To build a report, you enter commands that define the layout, member selection, and format you want in the Application Manager's Report Editor. When you write a report script, follow these guidelines:

- Separate commands with at least one space, tab, or new line. Report processing is not affected by extra blank lines, spaces, or tabs.
- Enter commands in either uppercase or lowercase. Commands are not case-sensitive. If the database outline is case-sensitive, the members in the report script must match the outline.
- To start report processing, enter the ! (bang) report output command or one or more consecutive numeric values. You can place one or more report scripts, each terminated by its own ! command, in the same report file.
- You can group more than one format command within a single set of curly braces. For example, these formats are synonymous:

```
{UDATA SKIP}
{UDATA} {SKIP}
```

- You can use command abbreviations to speed up command entry. For example, instead of <SORTMBRNAMES, enter <SORTMBRN. Use only the abbreviations documented in the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory. If you use other abbreviations, the Report Writer may execute the wrong command.
- Enclose member names that begin with an ampersand, or contain spaces or the word Default, in double quotes; for example, "&Product", "Cost of Goods Sold", "Default".

- If a formatting command is preceded by three or more underscore, equal sign, or hyphen characters, respectively, the Report Extractor assumes that the characters are extraneous underline characters and ignores them. For example, ==={SKIP 1}.
- Use // (double slash) to indicate a comment. Everything on the line following a comment is ignored by the Report Writer. Each line of a comment must start with a double slash, so you can include multi-line comments.

Designing the Page Layout

Reports are two-dimensional views of multidimensional data. You can use page layout commands to incorporate additional dimensions that are defined as nested groups of columns or rows on a page, or additional pages in the report.

The page layout is composed of headings that make up the columns and rows of a page. You define the basic layout of a report using page, row, and column data extraction commands combined with specific member selections.

Each component of page layout has a different extraction command:

<PAGE <COLUMN <ROW

In addition, the <ASYM and <SYM commands override the default method of interpreting the column dimension member lists, and produce either an asymmetric or symmetric report format.

For information about formatting the page, column, or row headings, see "Formatting Page, Column, and Row Headings" on page 35-8.

Creating Page, Column, and Row Headings

To design the report headings:

1. Type <PAGE (*dimensionname*, *dimensionname*), where *dimensionname* lists dimensions represented on the current page. All data values on the page have the dimensions in the page heading as a common attribute. For example,

<PAGE (Measures, Market)

- 2. Press Enter.
- 3. Type <COLUMN (*dimensionname*), where *dimensionname* equals the name of each dimension to display across the page. For example,

<COLUMN (Year)

You can add dimension names to create nested column headings.

- 4. Press Enter.
- 5. Type <ROW (*dimensionname*), where *dimensionname* equals the name of each dimension to display down the page. For example,

<ROW (Market)

- 6. Press Enter.
- *Note:* You can select additional members to associate to the heading commands. If you type a member name as a parameter for the PAGE, COLUMN, or ROW commands, the Report Extractor automatically associates the member with the appropriate dimension.

The following report script is based on the Sample Basic database:

```
<PAGE (Product, Measures)
<COLUMN (Scenario, Year)
Actual
<ICHILD Qtr1
<ROW (Market)
<IDESC East
!
```

This script produces the following report:

	Product	Measures	Actua	1		
		Jan	Feb	Mar	Qtr1	
	=====		==== =	======		
New York		512	601	543	1,656	
Massachusetts		519	498	515	1,532	
Florida		336	361	373	1,070	
Connecticut		321	309	290	920	
New Hampshire		44	74	84	202	
East	1,	732 1	,843	1,805	5,380	

Modifying Headings

You can perform the following modifications to headings in the report:

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Create a custom page heading in place of the default heading, which is displayed at the top of each page in the report or immediately following a HEADING command. Use the ENDHEADING command to specify the end of the custom heading.	STARTHEADING
Display the page heading, either the default heading or the heading as defined with the STARTHEADING and ENDHEADING commands.	HEADING
Use this command to re-enable the page heading display if the SUPHEADING command has been used.	
Force the immediate display of the heading without waiting for the next non-suppressed data row, when heading suppression commands are in use.	IMMHEADING
Automatically turn on the display of the column header.	COLHEADING
Display the page heading before the next data output row.	PAGEHEADING

For information about suppressing the display of headings in the report, see "Suppressing Page, Column, and Row Formatting" on page 35-11.

Creating Symmetric and Asymmetric Reports

Essbase reports can contain symmetric or asymmetric column groups. Essbase determines the symmetry of column groups automatically, based on the members you select.

A *symmetric report*, shown below, is characterized by repeating, identical groups of members.

		E	East					We	st		
	Budget Actual			В	udge	t	Ac	tual			
Ql	Q2	Q3	Ql	Q2	Q3	Ql	Q2	Q3	Ql	Q2	Q3

An *asymmetric report*, shown below, is characterized by groups of nested members that differ by at least one member in the nested group. There can be a difference in the number of members or the names of members.

East West Budget Actual Budget Q1 Q2 Q3 Q1 Q2 Q3 Q1 Q2 Q3

By default, Essbase creates a symmetric report unless you select the same number of members for all column dimensions.

See Chapter 36, Examples of Report Scripts, for an example of an asymmetric report.

The Essbase evaluation of symmetry versus asymmetry takes place prior to any ordering, restriction on columns, or application of the effects of calculated columns.

Overriding Default Column Groupings

You can override the default column grouping that Essbase selects for reports with the <SYM and <ASYM commands. <SYM and <ASYM affect the member selection commands that follow them in a report.

- 1. Use the <SYM command when the selection of column members meets the requirements of the rule for asymmetry, but you want to produce a symmetric report. The <SYM command always produces a symmetric report, creating all combinations of each column dimension.
- 2. Turn off the symmetric format and restore the rules for asymmetric reports with the <ASYM command.

Changing Column Headings

If you only need to change the column headings rather than the symmetry of the report, the <PYRAMIDHEADERS and <BLOCKHEADERS formatting commands are useful.

- Use the <BLOCKHEADERS formatting command to change the pyramid-style headers used in symmetric reports to block-style headers like those used in asymmetric reports. A symmetric report uses the <PYRAMIDHEADERS mode of column layout by default.
- Use the <PYRAMIDHEADERS formatting command to change the block-style headers used in asymmetric reports to pyramid-style headers like those used in symmetric reports. An asymmetric report uses the <BLOCKHEADERS mode of column layout.

Formatting

Formatting commands define the format of data and labels in the final report. These commands are generally enclosed in left and right curly braces ({}).

The two types of formatting commands are global and member-specific commands.

• *Global commands* are executed when they occur in the report script file, and stay in effect until the end of the report file or until another global command replaces them.

For example, the {SUPMISSINGROWS} command suppresses all rows in the report script file that contain only missing values.

• *Member-specific commands* are executed as they are encountered in the report script, usually the next member in the report script, and affect only that member. A format attached to a member is executed before that member is processed.

For example, the {SKIP} command skips the specified number of rows between row dimensions in a report script. If you want a additional rows to skip lines, you must use the SKIP command again.

Formatting Report Pages

There are a number of formatting commands that you can use to design the look of your final report pages.

See Chapter 36, Examples of Report Scripts, for report formatting examples.

Setting the Page Length, Width, and Centering

You can set the following page specifications in the report script:

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Specify the column widths in a report.	WIDTH
Set the report's left margin.	LMARGIN
Set the center of the page.	SETCENTER

Inserting Page Breaks

You can set the following types of page breaks in the report script:

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Set the number of lines for each page.	PAGELENGTH
Force a page break regardless of how many lines have been generated for the current page.	NEWPAGE
Insert a page break whenever a member from the same dimension as the member in the command changes from one line in the report to the next. Use the NOPAGEONDIMENSION command to turn off this function.	PAGEONDIMENSION
Enable page breaks in a report when the number of lines on a page is greater than the current PAGELENGTH setting.	FEEDON

Formatting Page, Column, and Row Headings

Column and row formatting commands make up a special type of format setting commands.

Specifying Column Formats

Specifications for column formatting commands can precede or follow the columns to which they apply, depending on the desired format.

For example, in the following script, based on the Sample Basic database, the first {DECIMAL} command is processed after only two columns are set up, Actual and Budget. The {DECIMAL} command, however, refers to a column three, which does not yet exist. Essbase responds to this command by dynamically expanding the report to three columns. When the report specification expands to six columns, the {DECIMAL} formatting applies to columns three and six (and all multiples of three).

Essbase performs this pattern extension on the assumption that when another dimension is added, causing repetitions of previous column dimension groups, the formatting should repeat as well. The second {DECIMAL} formatting command is then applied to columns 1 and 4 only, as it occurs after the creation of six columns.

```
<PAGE (Measures, Market)
Texas Sales
<COLUMN (Scenario, Year)
Actual Budget
{DECIMAL 2 3 }
Jan Feb Mar
{DECIMAL 1 1 4 }
<ROW (Product)
<DESC "100"
!
```

This script produces the following report:

	Sales Texas								
Actual Budget									
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Jan	Feb	Mar			
	===	===	===	===	===	===			
100-10 100-20 100-30	452.0 190.0 #Missing	465 190 #Missing	467.00 193.00 #Missing	560.0 230.0 #Missing	580 230 #Missing	580.00 240.00 #Missing			

The following scripts demonstrate two approaches to column formatting that produce identical results. In the first script, the first two {DECIMAL} commands are positioned to format every first and third column by distributing the formats when Jan Feb appears *after* processing the {DECIMAL} command. These examples are based on the Sample Basic database.

```
//Script One: Format Columns by Distributing the Formats
<PAGE (Measures, Market)
California Sales
        <COLUMN (Scenario, Year)
        Actual Budget Variance
{DECIMAL 1 1 }
{DECIMAL 2 3 }
        Jan Feb
        // {DECIMAL 1 1 4 } These lines are commented; the
        // {DECIMAL 2 3 6 } Report Extractor ignores them.
<ROW (Product)
<DESC "100"
        !
</pre>
```

The two {DECIMAL} commands are positioned to format the individual columns 1, 3, 4, and 6.

```
// Script Two: Format Columns by Direct Assignment
<PAGE (Measures, Market)
California Sales
    <COLUMN (Scenario, Year)
    Actual Budget Variance
           {DECIMAL 1 1 }
                              These lines are commented; the
    11
           {DECIMAL 2 3 } Report Extractor ignores them.
    11
    Jan Feb
{DECIMAL 1 1 4 7 }
{DECIMAL 2 3 6 9 }
<ROW (Product)
<DESC "100"
      !
```

Both scripts produce the following report:

			Sales Ca	lifornia		
	Ac	tual	Bud	get	Var	iance
	Jan	Feb	Jan	Feb	Jan	Feb
	=====	====	====	====	=====	====
100-10	678.0	645	840.00	800.0	(162)	(155.00)
100-20	118.0	122	140.00	150.0	(22)	(28.00)
100-30	145.0	132	180.00	160.0	(35) (28.00)

Accommodating Long Column and Row Names

Member names that are too long to fit into the column are automatically truncated; the tilde character (~) signifies that part of the name is missing. Long member names are common when using aliases in the report.

There are a several ways to modify your columns to display the entire member name.

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Define the column width for all row members in the column.	NAMEWIDTH
Change where the row member column appears, and to shift the remaining columns left or right to make room fro the long member names.	NAMESCOL

Suppressing Page, Column, and Row Formatting

You can suppress the display of page heading, columns, and rows in your report by using various SUPPRESS commands.

To Suppress the Display of	Use This Report Command
The default column heading in the report.	SUPCOLHEADING
Rows that have only zero or missing values.	SUPEMPTYROWS
All rows that contain missing values. Use INCMISSINGROWS, INCZEROROWS, or INCEMPTYROWS to display rows that are empty, or have missing data or zeros.	SUPMISSINGROWS
The page member heading whenever a heading is generated.	SUPPAGEHEADING
The page and column headings, all member names, page breaks, commas, and brackets in the final report. To turn on the display of column(s) of row member names, use the NAMESON command. To turn on the use of commas and brackets, use the COMMAS and BRACKETS commands.	SUPALL
The default heading (page header and column headers) or custom header, if defined, at the top of each page.	SUPHEADING
Row member names in the final report. Use the NAMESON command to include row member names in the report.	SUPNAMES

To Suppress the Display of	Use This Report Command
All output while continuing to process all operations, such as calculations, format settings, and so forth. Use the OUTPUT command to reverse the actions of SUPOUTPUT.	SUPOUTPUT
Currency information when you use the CURRENCY command to convert the data values in your report to a specified currency.	SUPCURHEADING

Repeating Row Names

To repeat the row member names on every line of the report, use the ROWREPEAT command. Use the NOROWREPEAT command to prevent row member names from being repeated on each line of the report if the row member name does not change on the next line. NOROWREPEAT is enabled by default.

Formatting Reports with Tab Delimiters

You can place tabs between columns rather than spaces in your report scripts. This is useful when you want to export report output into another form.

To replace spaces with tab delimiters:

Type {TABDELIMIT} anywhere in the report script.

When you save the report script, Essbase automatically replaces the spaces with tabs. When you view the report in the Report Viewer, black squares indicate tab marks.

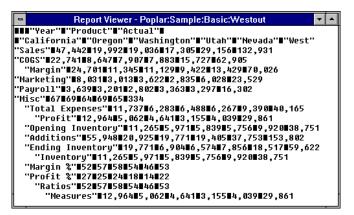


Figure 35-1, Tab-Delimited Report

Adding Totals and Subtotals

Column and row calculations let you create additional calculations that are not defined as part of the database outline. For example, you can use column and row calculations to create extra columns or rows in a report, based upon selected data members, and perform calculations on these or existing columns and rows.

For examples of report scripts that contain column and row calculations, see Chapter 36, Examples of Report Scripts.

Totaling Columns

The CALCULATE COLUMN command lets you create a new report column, perform on-the-fly calculations, and display the calculation results in the newly created column.

The following table summarizes column calculation commands:

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Create a new report column, perform Dynamic Calculations, and display the calculation results in the newly created column. Use the OFFCOLCALCS command to temporarily disable column calculations in the report, and ONCOLCALCS to re-enable calculations.	CALCULATE COLUMN
Remove all column calculation definitions from the report.	REMOVECOLCALCS

CALCULATE COLUMN adds up to 499 ad hoc column calculations to a report. Each new calculated column is appended to the right of the existing columns in the order in which it is created, and given the next available column number. These columns calculate the sum of data across a range of columns or an arithmetic expression composed of simple mathematical operators.

The CALCULATE COLUMN command supports the standard mathematical operations. For syntax and parameter descriptions, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

If you use the same name for more than one column, Essbase creates only the last column specified in the CALCULATE COLUMN command. Use a leading space with the second name (and two leading spaces with the third name, and so on) to create a unique column name.

Alternately, you can add descriptive text far enough to the right that it is truncated to the column width. You could, for instance, use the names "Q1 Actual" and "Q1 Budget" to distinguish similar column names without affecting the appearance of the report. Column names are printed with right justification until the column header space is filled. Excess characters are then truncated to the right.

Divide lengthy column name labels into two or more lines. The maximum number of lines across which you can divide a label is equal to the number of column dimensions designated in the report specification. To do this, insert the tilde character (~) in the name at the point where you want the break. You must also specify at least two members for each column dimension to use the maximum number of lines.

This example is based on the Sample Basic database.

{CALCULATE COLUMN "Year to Date~Actual Total" = 1 : 2} {CALCULATE COLUMN "Year to Date~Budget Total" = 3 : 4}

The example produces the following report:

		Sales East							
	A	ctual	Year to Date	Year to Date					
	Jan	Feb	Actual Total	Jan	Feb	Budget Total			
	=====	=====		=====	=====				
400-10	562	560	1,122	580	580	1,702			
400-20	219	243	462	230	260	722			
400-30	432	469	901	440	490	1,391			

As a rule, in symmetric reports, if a calculated column name has fewer levels than the number of column dimensions, the previous member (to the left) of each of the column dimensions, above the top level supplied in the calculated column name, is attributed to the calculated column. If normal PYRAMIDHEADERS mode is in use, the centering of those higher-level column members shifts to the right to include the calculated column names are not applied to the new calculated column or columns, and their centering does not shift.

If BLOCKHEADERS mode is in use, that is, if every member applying to a column is repeated above that column, the same rules apply, except that instead of shifting column header member centering, they are repeated in the appropriate higher levels of the calculated column name.

Asymmetric reports do not have groups of columns that share a member attribute. These reports still allow multiple-level column names up to the number of column levels defined, but member attributes from preceding columns are not automatically shared and used for those levels that are not defined.

In cases where there are fewer column header dimensions than the number of levels that you want, you can create multi-line column labels. In this case, use TEXT, STARTHEADING, ENDHEADING, and other formatting commands to create a custom heading.

For the syntax and definitions of column calculation commands, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Column Numbering

If the number of regular (non-calculated) columns varies in the report because multiple sections in the report have different numbers of columns, the column numbers used to identify the calculated columns shift accordingly. For example:

- If the first section of a report has 12 columns (including row name columns), and 3 calculated columns are declared, column numbers 0-11 are the regular columns, and columns 12-14 are the calculated columns.
- If a second section of the report reduces the number of regular columns to 6, then the regular columns are columns 0-5, and the same calculated columns are columns 6-8.
- Likewise, if the number of regular columns is increased, the numbering of the calculated columns starts at a higher number.

In the example, **CC1**, **CC2**, and **CC3** represent the names of three calculated columns names. The column numbering for a report with two different sections with varying numbers of regular columns would be:

internal								
col # s: 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	CC1	CC2	CC 3	
	===	===	===	===	===	===	===	
Sales	1	3	5	3	22	55	26	
Expense	1	2	5	3	23	65	33	
		same re	port- 1	new sea	ction			
internal								
	1	2	3	4	5			
col # s: 0	T	Z	3	4	5			
	Qtr1	YTD	CC1	CC2	CC3			
	===	===	===	===	===			
Sales	2	9	22	57	36			
Expense	4	8	56	45	33			

If you do not want the calculated columns in the second section, or if you need a different set of column calculation, use the command REMOVECOLCALCS to clear the old ones out. You can then define new column calculations.

This example assumes that all three column calculations had no references to regular columns other than columns 1 and 2. If **CC3**'s calculation were = 1 + 3 + 6, when the second section of the report starts, an error would occur stating that the column calculation referred to a nonexistent column (6).

Totaling Rows

Row calculations create summary rows in a report. You can use *summary rows* to calculate the sum of data across a range of rows or to calculate an arithmetic expression composed of simple mathematical operators.

The following table summarizes row calculation commands:

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Create a new row and associate it with a row name or label. This is similar to declaring a variable. You can also perform simple calculations with CALCULATE ROW. For more complex calculations, use SETROWOP. See also OFFROWCALCS and ONROWCALCS.	CALCULATE ROW
Temporarily disable row calculations in the report. See also CALCULATE ROW and ONROWCALCS.	OFFROWCALCS
Re-enable calculations after using OFFROWCALCS. See also CALCULATE ROW and OFFROWCALCS.	ONROWCALCS
Define complex calculations for the row specified in CALCULATE ROW. SETROWOP defines a calculation operator to be applied to all subsequent output data rows. You can display the calculation results in the newly created row with the PRINTROW command.	SETROWOP
Immediately display the row specified in CALCULATE ROW to the report.	PRINTROW
Reset the value of the calculated row to #Missing. See also CLEARALLROWCALC.	CLEARROWCALC
Reset the value of all calculated rows after using the CLEARROWCALC command.	CLEARALLROWCALC
Create a new calculated row with captured data. See also SAVEANDOUTPUT.	SAVEROW
Capture data and output the result after using the SAVEROW command.	SAVEANDOUTPUT

For the syntax and definitions of row calculation commands, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Commands that designate columns must use valid data column numbers, as determined by the original order of the columns.

- Precede and follow all operators in an expression with a single space.
- Essbase does not support nested (parenthetical) expressions.
- Essbase supports integer and floating-point constants in expressions as single entries or members of an array.

The CALCULATE ROW command can specify an operation (+, -, *, /, or OFF) as an equation consisting of constants, other calculated rows, and operators. Equations are evaluated at the time of declaration.

If you specify an operator, it applies to subsequent output rows and stores the result in the calculated row. This is useful for aggregating a series of rows to obtain a subtotal or total. To reset the operator, use SETROWOP. If the CALCULATE ROW command does not specify either an equation or an operator, the + operator is assumed.

The CALCULATE ROW command supports the standard mathematical operations. For syntax and parameter descriptions, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

This example is based on the Sample Basic database.

```
{ CALC ROW "Total Sales" = "Sales..Group1"
    + "Sales..Group2" }
```

The example creates "Total Sales" based on two other calculated rows.

Changing How Data Displays

You can use a variety of formatting commands to customize how data displays in your final report.

Underlining

Use underlining as a visual aid to break up blocks of information in a report.

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Set the default underline character that will display in the report.	UNDERLINECHAR
Underline all non-blank characters in the preceding row.	UCHARACTERS
Underline all the columns in the preceding row.	UCOLUMNS
Underline all the data columns for a row, while not underlining the row name columns.	UDATA
Underline all the row name columns in the preceding row while not underlining the data columns.	UNAME
Underline the row member names in a row whenever a member from the same dimension as the member in the command changes. Use the NOUNAMEONDIM command to turn off underlining for new rows.	UNAMEONDIMENSION

Suppressing Data Formatting

You can suppress data that you do not want displayed in your final report by using various SUPPRESS commands.

To Suppress the Display of	Use This Report Command
Brackets around negative numbers. Use the BRACKETS command to re-enable brackets.	SUPBRACKETS
Commas in numbers greater than 999. Use the COMMAS command to re-enable commas.	SUPCOMMAS
Rows that have only zero data values. Use INCZEROROWS or INCEMPTYROWS to re-enable the display.	SUPZEROROWS
The European method for displaying numbers (2.000,01 whereas the non-European equivalent is 2,000.01). Use the EUROPEAN command to re-enable European number display.	SUPEUROPEAN
The automatic insertion of a page break whenever the number of lines on a page exceeds the current PAGELENGTH setting.	SUPFEED
Formats that produce output such as underlines and skips. Use INCFORMATS to re-enable the display.	SUPFORMATS
Text masks that were defined in the report using the MASK command. Use INCMASK to re-enable the display.	SUPMASK

See "Suppressing Page, Column, and Row Formatting" on page 35-11 for information about suppressing the display of page, column, and row formats.

Indenting

Use indenting to provide visual clues to row levels of the script.

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Shift the first row names column in column output order by a specified number of characters.	INDENT
Indent subsequent row members in the row names column based on the generation in the database outline. Use the NOINDENTGEN command to left-justify row member names based on generation name.	INDENTGEN

Inserting Custom Titles

Titles are user-generated and optional, in contrast to the automatically generated page and column headings and row names, which describe the data on the report page.

Titles repeat at the top of each report page, and provide such valuable information about a report as:

- A date and time stamp
- The user ID of the person running the report
- Page numbers
- The name of the source database
- Any other descriptive information

To add a title to the report, use the TEXT command, combined with:

- Any of the predefined keywords that automatically display information in the report
- A text string that you define
- *Note:* You can also use the TEXT command at the bottom of the report to provide summary information.

See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for the syntax and definitions of Report Writer commands.

Replacing Missing Text or Zeros with Labels

When you run a report, there are often many empty data cells where no data was applicable to the retrieval, or cells where the value is zero.

The report displays the default #MISSING label in the data cell when no data values are found.

To replace the #MISSING label with a text label:

At the point in the script where you want to replace the #MISSING label with a text label, type

```
{MISSINGTEXT ["text"]}
```

where *text* is any text string that you want to display in the data cells.

You can place the MISSINGTEXT command at any point the report script; the command applies throughout the script.

Note: You can also suppress #MISSING labels from appearing in the report. See "Suppressing Data Formatting" on page 35-20 for information about suppressing labels, or see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for the syntax and definitions of Report Writer commands.

To replace zeros with a text label:

At the point in the script where you want to replace zeros with a text label, type

```
{ZEROTEXT ["text"]}
```

where *text* is any text string that you want to display in the data cells.

Adding Blank Spaces

Adding blank spaces in a report draws the reader's eye to key information such as totals.

To Do This	Use this Report Command
Add one or more blank lines in the final report.	SKIP
Add a blank line when a member from the same dimension as the specified member in the command changes on the next line in the report. Use the NOSKIPONDIMENSION command to turn off insertion of a new line.	SKIPONDIMENSION

Changing How Data Values Display

You can use the following commands to change how data values display in your final report:

To Do This	Use this Report Command
Turn on the display of commas for numbers greater than 999 after commas have been suppressed with either a SUPCOMMAS or SUPALL command.	COMMAS
Turn on the display of brackets around negative numbers instead of negative signs, after using the SUPBRACKETS command earlier in the script.	BRACKETS
Include a percentage sign or other character after the data values.	AFTER
Include a dollar sign or other character before the data values.	BEFORE
Use the European method for displaying numbers where decimal points are used as the thousands separator character while commas separate the decimal portion of the number from the integer portion (2.000,01, whereas the non-European equivalent is 2,000.01).	EUROPEAN
Overwrite text in each output row with a specified characters and position.	MASK

Selecting and Sorting Members

The data that is displayed in the final report is based upon the members that you select and the order in which you display them. In addition, you can use conditional retrievals to further refine the selection and sorting of members.

Selecting Members

Member selection commands are extraction commands that select ranges of members based on database outline relationships, such as sibling, generation, and level. Using member selection commands ensures that any changes to the outline are automatically reflected in your report, unless you change the member name on which the member selection command is based.

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Select all the members from the same dimension as the dimension member.	ALLINSAMEDIM
Include all the siblings of the specified member.	ALLSIBLINGS
Include all the ancestors of the specified member.	ANCESTORS
Select all members in the level immediately below the specified member.	CHILDREN
Include the descendants of the specified member to the report, excluding the dimension top.	DESCENDANTS
Select the Level 0 members at the bottom of the dimension.	DIMBOTTOM
Include the top member of the dimension.	DIMTOP
Include a member and its ancestors.	IANCESTORS
Select the specified member and all members in the level immediately below it.	ICHILDREN
Include the specified member and its descendants.	IDESCENDANTS
Include the specified member and its parent.	IPARENT
Include all members from the same dimension and generation as the specified member.	OFSAMEGEN
Include all members from the same dimension and on the same level as the specified member.	ONSAMELEVELAS
Include the parent of the specified member to the report.	PARENT

Selecting Members Using Generation and Level Names

Generation and level name selection commands identify a specific level or generation of members, based on either:

- The default generation or level name in the outline
- The user-defined generation or level name in the outline

When you use generation and level names, changes to the outline are automatically reflected in your report. You can either define your own generation and level names, or you can use the default names provided by Essbase. For information on generations and levels, see Chapter 12, Introducing Dynamic Dimension Building.

Using generation or level names whenever possible makes your report easier to maintain. Because you do not have to specify a member name in your report, you do not need to change the report if the member name is changed or deleted from the database outline.

Note: Generation and level names are stand-alone commands. You cannot use them in place of member names in report extraction or formatting commands. For example, you *cannot* use them with the <DESCENDANTS or <CHILDREN commands.

To use default level names:

At the point in the script where you want to select a member by the default level name, use the following format:

Levn,DimName

where *n* is the level number.

DimName is the name of the dimension from which you want to select the members.

Note: Do *not* leave a space after the comma.

For example, Lev1, Year selects all the level 1 members of the Year dimension.

To use default generation names:

At the point in the script where you want to select a member by the default generation name, use the following format:

Genn,DimName

where n is the generation number.

DimName is the name of the dimension from which you want to select the members.

Note: Do *not* leave a space after the comma.

For example, Gen2, Year selects all the generation 2 members of the Year dimension.

Note: These default generation and level names do not appear in the Outline Editor.

The following example is based on the Sample Basic database. It uses the default generation name Gen2, Year to generate a report that includes the members Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4 from the Year dimension.

```
<PAGE(Product)
<COLUMN(Year)
<ROW (Measures)
{OUTALTNAMES}
Cola
Gen2,Year
Sales Profit
!
```

The report script produces the following report:

	C	Cola Market	Scenari	Lo
	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4
	=======	======= =		=======
Sales	14,585	16,048	17,298	14,893
Profit	5,096	5,892	6,583	5,206

Selecting Dynamic Time Series Members

You create and identify dynamic members in the database outline; they are members that are only calculated during user retrieval requests, such as generating a report script. The Time dimension contains a special Dynamic Time Series tag which has reserved generation names that you can define in the outline alias table.

Generation Name	Reserved Names	Explanation
History	H-T-D	History-to-Date
Year	Y-T-D	Year-to-Date
Season	S-T-D	Season-to-Date
Period	P-T-D	Period-to-Date
Quarter	Q-T-D	Quarter-to-Date
Month	M-T-D	Month-to-Date
Week	W-T-D	Week-to-Date
Day	D-T-D	Day-to-Date

See Chapter 7, Creating Applications and Databases, for information about creating and maintaining Dynamic Time Series generation names in the database outline.

Note: The outline's database header message identifies the number of dynamic members that are enabled in the current outline.

To select a Dynamic Time Series member:

At the point in the script where you want to select a Dynamic Time Series member, use either of the following formats:

<LATEST memberName

where *memberName* is the name of the member in the Time dimension.

The LATEST command is a global command that is applied to the entire report script, and is an aggregation based on the lowest level member within the dimension.

reservedName(memberName)

where *reservedName* is the reserved Dynamic Time Series generation name, and the *memberName* is the name of the member in the Time dimension.

If you use this syntax to specify a Dynamic Time Series, the time series name is associated only to the member listed in the argument.

When you run the report script, the members are dynamically updated, and the information is incorporated into the final report.

Notes:

- You must type the Dynamic Time Series string exactly as it appears in the database outline; you cannot create your own string and incorporate it into the final report.
 - You can create an alias table for the Dynamic Time Series members in the database outline, and use the aliases instead of the predefined generation names.

Selecting Members Using Boolean Operators

Boolean operators let you specify precise member combinations within your report, which is particularly useful when dealing with large outlines. Use the AND, OR, and NOT Boolean operators, combined with extraction commands, to refine your member selections within the report script.

- Use the AND operator when all conditions must be met.
- Use the OR operator when one condition of several must be met.
- Use the NOT operator to choose the inverse of the selected condition.

To create a Boolean expression using operators:

At the point in the script where you want to use linking, enter the following format:

<LINK (extractionCommand [operator extractionCommand])</pre>

where *extractionCommand* is the member selection command to retrieve data from, and *operator* is either the AND or OR operator.

Note: You must select members from the same dimension, and all extraction command arguments must be enclosed in parentheses, as in the example above. NOT can only be associated with an extraction command, and does not apply to the entire expression.

You can use Boolean operators with member selection commands, such as UDA and wildcards. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for a list of all valid extraction commands that can be used in conjunction with the LINK command.

Examples:

<LINK ((<IDESC("100") AND <UDA(Product,Sweet)) OR <LEV (product,0))</pre>

selects sweet products from the "100" sub-tree, plus all level 0 products.

<LINK ((<IDESC("100") AND NOT <UDA (Product,Sweet)) OR <LEV (product,0))

selects non-sweet products from the "100" sub-tree, plus all level 0 products.

See Chapter 36, Examples of Report Scripts, for other examples of narrowing member selection criteria.

Selecting Members Using Substitution Variables

Substitution variables act as global placeholders for information that changes regularly; you set the substitution variables on the server through Application Manager or ESSCMD, and assign a value to each variable. You can then change the value at any time, reducing manual changes to a report script. You do need Database Designer privileges to set substitution variables.

For example, many reports are dependent on reporting periods; if you generate a report based on the current month, you would have to manually update the report script every month. With a substitution variable set on the server, such as CurMnth, you can change the assigned value each month to the appropriate time period. Essbase dynamically updates the information when you run the final report.

See Chapter 7, Creating Applications and Databases, for information about creating and changing substitution variables in the database outline. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory, for information about the leading & character.

You can set substitution variables at the following levels:

- Server, providing access to the variable from all applications and databases on the server
- Application, providing access to the variable from all databases within the application
- Database, providing access to the specified database

To use a substitution variable:

The substitution variable must be accessible from the application and database against which you are running the report.

At the point in the script where you want to use the variable, use the following format:

&variablename

where *variablename* is the same as the substitution variable set on the server. For example,

<ICHILD &CurQtr

becomes

<ICHILD Qtr1

Note: The variable name can be an alphanumeric combination up to 80 characters in length, including underscore characters. You cannot use spaces or punctuation in the variable name.

When you run the report script, Essbase replaces the variable name with the substitution value and that information is incorporated into the final report.

Selecting Members with User-Defined Attributes

User-defined attributes (UDA) let you select and report on data based on a common attribute; they are particularly useful when performing member selections from an outline with an unbalanced hierarchy. You can set UDAs on the server for attributes such as color, size, gender, flavor, or any other common member attribute. You must have Database Designer privileges to set UDAs on the server.

You can use the UDA command in conjunction with Boolean operators to further refine your report queries. See "Selecting Members Using Boolean Operators" on page 35-27 for more information.

See Chapter 7, Creating Applications and Databases, for information about creating and maintaining UDAs.

To select members based on a user-defined attribute:

At the point in the script where you want to select members based on the UDA, use the following format:

<UDA (dimName, "UDAstring")

where the *dimName* is the dimension of the member to select, and *UDAstring* is the user-defined attribute that is set on the server. For example:

<UDA (product, "Sweet")

When you run the report script, Essbase incorporates the UDA members into the final report.

Note: You must type the UDA string exactly as it appears in the database outline; you cannot create your own UDA string and incorporate it into the report script.

Selecting Members Using Wildcards

You can use wildcards to select either members, generation, or level names in a report script. If you use member names, Essbase searches the member and all descendants of that member. If you specify a generation or level name, Essbase only searches members of that generation or level.

Using wildcards reduces the amount of member information to put into a script and simplifies script maintenance.

The following two types of wildcards are supported in the Report Writer:

- Trailing asterisk * characters at the end of the string to search for common member attributes
- Pattern-matching question mark ? characters anywhere in the string to represent any single character member attribute

To select members using a trailing wildcard:

At the point in the script where you want to select members using a trailing wildcard, use the following format:

```
<MATCH mbrName, "charName*")
```

where *mbrName* is the name of the member to select, and *charName* is the beginning character in the following member. Using the Sample Basic database,

```
<MATCH (Year, "J*")
```

returns Jan, Jun, and Jul.

To select members using a pattern-matching wildcard:

At the point in the script where you want to select members using a pattern-matching wildcard, use the following format:

<MATCH (mbrName,"???charNames")

where *mbrName* is the name of the member to select, and *charNames* are the characters in the following member. Using the Sample Basic database,

<MATCH (Product, "???-10")

returns 100-10, 200-10, 300-10, and 400-10.

Note: In the Sample Basic database example, three question marks are used to represent the variable three characters in the string. If only two question marks were used in the example, no matches would be found. You can place question mark wildcards anywhere in the match string.

Selecting Members Using Static Member Names

Static member names are non-changing member names, such as SQIes and COGS, that you enter directly into the report script. Although they are easy to establish, static member name definitions can be difficult to maintain if your database outline changes. You must change the member name in every script that is used with that database.

In general, report scripts are easier to maintain if you use generation and level names, or member selection commands, rather than static member names whenever possible. For example, when you remove a product, such as Widgets, from the dimension, the member selection command <child Product works, but a specific list referencing Widgets as a static member name generates the following error message:

```
"Unknown Member [Widgets]."
```

Static members tend to be particularly difficult to maintain when dealing with distributed OLAP databases, where both source and target databases must be consistent.

Note: These user-defined, static member generation and level names do not appear in the Outline Editor.

The following report script uses a static member called ProductGroups to select all the Level 1, Product member names from the Sample Basic database.

```
<PAGE(Year)
<COLUMN(Product)
<ROW (Measures)
Qtr1
ProductGroups
Sales Profit
!
```

The report script produces the following report:

		Qtrl Ma	arket Scer	nario		
	100	200	300	400	Diet	
	=======	=======	=======	=======	=======	
Sales	25,048	26,627	23,997	20,148	25,731	
Profit	7,048	6,721	5,929	5,005	7,017	

When you run a report that includes static member definitions, the report displays members in order of their definition in the report script by member name. Sort commands have no effect on static member definitions. See "Sorting Members" on page 35-36 for more information about the effects of sorting members.

Suppressing Shared Members

You can suppress the display of duplicate shared members when you extract data for your report. You can only suppress shared member display in conjunction with the following:

- Generation names
- Level names
- DIMBOTTOM command
- OFSAMEGEN command
- ONSAMELEVELAS command

Suppressing shared members is useful when you want to eliminate unnecessary duplication of data within the report.

To suppress shared members:

At the point in the script where you want to suppress a shared member, type

<SUPSHARE

This suppresses the display of shared members for the duration of the report script. Use the <SUPSHAREOFF command to reset the display of shared members in the script.

See "Suppressing Page, Column, and Row Formatting" on page 35-11 for more information about suppressing data from your final report.

Selecting Alias Names for Members

Aliases make reports easier to read and help your reader focus on the data values rather than the meanings of member names. You can display members in a report by their aliases. For example, you can display page, column, and row names, such as Diet Cola or Caffeine Free Cola, rather than the corresponding member names 100-20 and 100-30.

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Display the alias set in the database outline's current alias table, without the member name.	OUTALT
Display the alias set in the database outline's current alias table, followed by the member name.	OUTALTMBR
Display the member name, followed by the alias set in the database outline's current alias table.	OUTMBRALT
Display the alias set in the database outline's current alias table, without the member name, for all members in the report.	OUTALTNAMES
Reset the default display of member names after using the OUTALTNAMES command.	OUTMBRNAMES
Include several alias tables within one report script.	OUTALTSELECT

For a complete listing of alias commands, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

To Display a Member Name and Alias

You can display members in a report as a combination of the member name and its alias. This lets you display more descriptive page, column, and row names, such as Diet Cola 100-20 or 100-30 Caffeine Free Cola.

To display a member name and alias, use the OUTALTNAMES and OUTALTMBR commands together in a report script, as shown in the following example:

```
<PAGE (Product, Measures)
<COLUMN (Scenario, Year)
{OUTALTNAMES}
<OUTALTMBR
Actual
<ICHILD Qtr1
<ROW (Market)
<IDESC "300"
!
```

The report script produces the following report:

	Dark				Measures Mar	
Market	=====	=== =	====	===	=======================================	
Market	Vanil					res Actual
		Jan === =	====	Feb	Mar ======	Qtr1 ======
Market					239	
	Diet				Measures Mar	
Market	=====				====== 896	
	Cr				Measures	
					Mar ======	QUII =======
Market	1,	917	1,	997	2,015	5,929

Sorting Members

When you sort the members you include in your report, be aware that sorting commands affect members differently depending on whether they are referenced by member selection commands or by static member definitions. Report Writer commands sort members either by member name or data values.

Member selection commands, such as <CHILD and <DESCENDANT, select members in the order specified by the database outline. By default, a report that includes member selection commands displays members in their hierarchical database outline order. You can override this default by specifying a sort order with a sort command.

Because sort commands affect the order of the members selected by the member selection commands, they must precede any member selection commands to which they apply. If you specify a sort command, the sort order is preserved until another sort command overrides it.

Sort commands modify member selection commands, such as <CHILD and <DESCENDANT. Sort commands do not perform any final sorting of rows during formatting. Be careful when you place a sort command in your report script that you do not start the sort too soon, and that you override it to turn it off, if necessary, before the next selection command.

Sort commands have no effect on static member definitions.

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Sort all members alphabetically by the alias name of the member, if aliases are used in the report script.	SORTALTNAMES
Sort all following members in ascending order starting with either the letter a or the lowest generation and moving toward the letter z or the highest generation. This is the default sort order.	SORTASC
Sort all following members in descending order starting with either the letter z or the highest generation and moving toward the letter a or the lowest generation.	SORTDESC
Sort all following members according to the generation of the member in the database outline.	SORTGEN
Sort all following members according to the level of the member in the database outline.	SORTLEVEL
Sort all members alphabetically by member name.	SORTMBRNAMES
Disable all previous sorting commands so that members added to the report follow the normal hierarchical order based on the database outline.	SORTNONE

For a list of sorting commands syntax and descriptions, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Restricting and Ordering Data Values

Several Report Writer commands let you perform conditional retrieval and data sorting in your reports.

To Do This	Use This Report Command
Specify the conditions the column(s) of a data row must satisfy before the row is returned.	RESTRICT
Specify the ordering of the rows of a report, based on the data values of data columns.	ORDERBY
Specify the number of rows to return. These rows must contain the top values of a specific data column.	ТОР
Specify the number of rows to return. These rows must contain the lowest values of a specific data column.	BOTTOM

For the syntax and definitions of these commands, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory. For detailed examples using these commands, see Chapter 36, Examples of Report Scripts.

Configurable variables are used during conditional retrievals. For information about setting the Report Writer configurable variables, see Chapter 37, Optimizing Your Reports.

Defining the Order of Operation

RESTRICT, ORDERBY, TOP, and BOTTOM can appear anywhere in the report script and in any order. When using these commands, place all global script formatting commands before a Page member or a Column member, or before a PAGE command or COLUMN command that expands into Page or Column members (for example, IDESC, or ICHILD).

Essbase extracts data and applies restrictions and ordering in the following order:

- 1. Applies RESTRICT and any existing restrictive option such as SUPPMISSING, SUPZEROS, and SUPEMPTYROWS.
- 2. Applies TOP and/or BOTTOM.
- 3. Applies ORDERBY.

Essbase then returns rows and displays output.

See Chapter 34, Quick Start to Report Scripts, for more information.

Using TOP, BOTTOM, and ORDERBY with Sorting Commands

TOP, BOTTOM, and ORDERBY commands sort a report output by its data values. Essbase applies TOP and BOTTOM first, followed by ORDERBY. If the report contains a sort command, such as SORTMBRNAMES, which sorts members and not data, Essbase applies the sort command first, followed by TOP and BOTTOM, and then ORDERBY. ORDERBY is the final sort that takes place.

Restricting Data Ranges

The arguments of the RESTRICT command let you specify qualifications for selecting rows. Essbase includes only qualified rows in the resulting report output.

RESTRICT works only on the range of rows that you specify in a row member selection.

Essbase processes the restrictions from left to right, and does not allow grouping with parentheses in the list of arguments.

For example, the following example is *not* a valid syntax:

RESTRICT (... (@DATACOL(1) > 300 AND @DATACOL(2) < 600) ...)

Only one RESTRICT is allowed per report, as terminated by the ! command. If a report script contains more than one report, each RESTRICT overwrites the one in the previous report. For example:

RESTRICT (@DATACOL(1) > @DATACOL(2) AND 800 < @DATACOL(3)
OR @DATACOL(4) <> #MISSING)

This RESTRICT command is equivalent in operation to the following syntax:

```
RESTRICT (((@DATACOL(1) > @DATACOL(2)) AND (800<@DATACOL(3))) OR
(@DATACOL(4) <> #MISSING))
```

Ordering Data

The ORDERBY command orders the output rows according to the data values in the specified column(s). You can specify either ascending "ASC" (the default) or descending "DESC." You can specify different sorting directions in different columns of the same report.

To determine the set of rows to be ordered, specify the row grouping dimension in the command. The default row grouping is the innermost row dimension.

Only one ORDERBY is allowed per report, as terminated by the ! command. If a report script contains more than one report, each ORDERBY overwrites the one in the previous report.

Using ORDERBY with Formatting Commands

Follow these guidelines when using the ORDERBY command in a report script:

- Avoid using row formatting commands when you are using ORDERBY in a report. Formatting commands scheduled for a given point in the report may show up unexpectedly because ORDERBY shifted the row that contained the member with formatting.
- In general, avoid using row formatting commands, and place overall script formatting before column members or commands that expand the column members (such as ICHILD column dimension, <column ..., column member).

Specifying Rows to Return

The TOP and BOTTOM commands specify the qualified number of rows with the highest or lowest column values, respectively, within a row group to be returned in a report. If the row group member is not specified, the innermost row group dimension is the default row group.

You can use TOP and BOTTOM together in the same report, but only one TOP and one BOTTOM is allowed per report. In this case, the two commands should have the same data column as their argument in order to prevent confusion. The result of the TOP and BOTTOM command is sorted by the value of the data column specified in the command in descending order.

TOP and BOTTOM work only on the range of rows specified in row member selection.

Note: If TOP or BOTTOM occurs with ORDERBY, the ordering column of the ORDERBY does not have to be the same as the data column of the TOP or the BOTTOM.

If any combination of the ORDERBY, TOP, or BOTTOM commands exist together in a report script, the row group member *<rowgroupmemb>* should be the same. This restriction removes any confusion about the sorting and ordering of rows within a row group.

Warning: Essbase discards rows that contain #MISSING values in their sorting column from the set of extracted data rows before the applying the TOP or BOTTOM sort.

For example, this command returns two rows with the highest data values in *col2* (Actual, Qtr2) per row group:

1- TOP (2, @DATACOL(2))

When you run this command against the Sample Basic database, the row grouping is *Product*, which implies that for FLORIDA, the report returns 100-10 and 100-30 product rows, and for MAINE, the report returns 100-10, 100-40 product rows, and so on.

		Ac	tual	Bud	get
		Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr1	Qtr2
Florida	100-10	570	670	570	650
	100-20	235	345	321	432
	100-30	655	555	455	865
	100-40	342	342	432	234
Maine	100-10	600	800	800	750
	100-20	734	334	734	534
	100-30	324	321	235	278
	100-40	432	342	289	310
New York	100-10	1010	1210	1110	910
	100-20	960	760	650	870
	100-30	324	550	432	321
	100-40	880	980	880	1080
	100-50	#MI	#MI	#MI	#MI

This example returns rows with the highest data values in *col2* (Actual, Qtr2) per report, because the row grouping is the "market".

2- TOP("market", 3, @DATACOL(2))

This command returns the following rows:

New York	100-10	1010	1210	1110	910
	100-40	880	980	880	1080
Maine	100-10	600	800	800	750

This example returns two rows with the lowest data values in *col2* (Actual, Qtr2) per row group.

3- BOTTOM ("market", 2, @DATACOL(2))

This command returns the following rows:

	100.00	BO 4	224	B2 4	524	
Maine	100-20	734	334	734	534	
	100-30	324	321	235	278	

Note: TOP and BOTTOM put an upper limit on the number of (qualified) rows returned after all restrictions are applied. This upper limit is equal to the number of rows in the TOP plus the number of rows in the BOTTOM commands.

How Other Report Configurations Affect Row Specifications

When using the TOP and BOTTOM commands, be aware that some other commands affect their operation. In particular, Essbase treats the SUPPMISSING, SUPZEROS, and SUPEMPTYROWS options as restrictions and applies them to the extracted rows along with the RESTRICT command restrictions. Essbase applies these optional restrictions to the data rows before processing the TOP or BOTTOM commands, and before applying an ORDERBY command.

Using TOP and BOTTOM with Formatting Commands

Whenever a formatting command occurs in a report, it is appended to the member that follows it. For example, in this sequence, {UCOL}, the underline columns command is appended internally to the member that comes next. In Script 1, it is appended to the row member that can be described as "first child of market, assuming FLORIDA."

SCRIPT 1	SCRIPT 2
 < ROW MARKET {UCOL } <ichild market<="" td=""><td> {UCOL} < FLORIDA (row member</td></ichild>	 {UCOL} < FLORIDA (row member
< TOP	< BOTTOM

Script 2, appends {UCOL} to the row member FLORIDA. Essbase executes {UCOL} whenever it encounters a row that has row member FLORIDA. If the TOP or BOTTOM command returns a row that does not contain FLORIDA, the formatting commands appended to the rows are never executed.

Because of this, it is a good idea to place all general formatting commands before a COLUMN command, or a command that expands into column members. This guarantees that the formatting is executed. However, you should not use formatting commands that work on rows, because these rows may never be picked up by the TOP or BOTTOM command. Also avoid using SAVEROW and CALCROW with the TOP and BOTTOM commands.

Converting Data to a Different Currency

If your database has a currency partition, you can calculate currency conversions in report scripts. Use the CURRENCY command to set the output currency and currency type. Use the CURHEADING command to display the currency conversion heading.

Note: Currency conversion is not supported across transparent partitions.

For information about creating a currency conversion application, see Chapter 42, Designing and Building Currency Conversion Applications.

For the syntax and definitions of Report Writer commands, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Generating Reports Using the C, Visual Basic, and Grid APIs

Use the following table to determine the report API calls that you can make:

To Do This	Use This C API Function	Use This Visual Basic API Function	Use This C Grid API Function
Start sending a report specification to the active database.	ESSBEGINREPORT	ESBBEGINREPORT	ESSGBEGINREPORT
Mark the end of a report specification being sent to the active database.	ESSENDREPORT	ESBENDREPORT	N/A
Send a report specification to the active database as a single string.	ESSREPORT	ESBREPORT	N/A
Send a report specification to the active database from a file.	ESSREPORTFILE	ESBREPORTFILE	ESSGREPORTFILE

See the online *API Reference* in your DOCS directory for syntax and descriptions of these API functions.

35-44 Chapter 35

Chapter 36 Examples of Report Scripts

This chapter includes report scripts that demonstrate report procedures and formats that are most frequently required in business settings. If you examine the techniques in these scripts and the resulting output, you can adapt them for use in your own reports.

The samples use both the Demo Basic and Sample Basic databases provided with your Hyperion Essbase server. Each sample identifies the database used. The scripts for these examples are available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory or your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory.

The sample reports in this chapter demonstrate the following techniques:

- "Sample 1: Creating a Different Format for Each Page" on page 36-2
- "Sample 2: Handling Missing Values" on page 36-4
- "Sample 3: Nesting Columns" on page 36-6
- "Sample 4: Grouping Rows" on page 36-8
- "Sample 5: Reporting on Different Combinations of Data" on page 36-13
- "Sample 6: Formatting Different Combinations of Data" on page 36-16
- "Sample 7: Using Alternate Names" on page 36-19
- "Sample 8: Creating Custom Headings and % Characters" on page 36-22
- "Sample 9: Creating Custom Page Headings" on page 36-26
- "Sample 10: Using Formulas" on page 36-32
- "Sample 11: Placing Two Page Layouts on the Same Page" on page 36-34
- "Sample 12: Formatting for Data Export" on page 36-36
- "Sample 13: Creating Asymmetric Columns" on page 36-38
- "Sample 14: Calculating Columns" on page 36-40

- "Sample 15: Calculating Rows" on page 36-44
- "Sample 16: Sorting by Top or Bottom Data Values" on page 36-50
- "Sample 17: Restricting Rows" on page 36-53
- "Sample 18: Ordering Data Values" on page 36-54
- "Sample 19: Narrowing Member Selection Criteria" on page 36-56

For fundamental information about reports and report scripts, see Chapter 34, Quick Start to Report Scripts. For detailed information about using Report Writer commands to write reports and reports scripts, see Chapter 35, Developing Report Scripts. For the syntax and usage of each Report Writer command, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Sample 1: Creating a Different Format for Each Page

This sample report contains data for Actual Sales. Each report page shows a different Product. The report lists products on the same page until the maximum page length is reached. To place each Product on a separate page, you must use the PAGEONDIMENSION format command, as shown in Sample 2.

Because none of the cities in South sell Stereo or Compact_Disc, the data values indicate #MISSING. You can represent missing values by suppressing the row or substituting a replacement text string, such as "N/A." See "Sample 2: Handling Missing Values" on page 36-4 for an example of substituting page breaks and labels for missing values.

	Sales Actual Stereo
	Qtr1 Qtr2 Qtr3 Qtr4
East	7,839 7,933 7,673 10,044
West	11,633 11,191 11,299 14,018
South	#Missing #Missing #Missing #Missing
Market	19,472 19,124 18,972 24,062
	Sales Actual Compact_Disc
	Qtr1 Qtr2 Qtr3 Qtr4
East	10,293 9,702 9,965 11,792
West	14,321 14,016 14,328 17,247
South	#Missing #Missing #Missing #Missing
Market	24,614 23,718 24,293 29,039
	Sales Actual Audio
	Qtr1 Qtr2 Qtr3 Qtr4
East	18,132 17,635 17,638 21,836
West	25,954 25,207 25,627 31,265
South	#Missing #Missing #Missing #Missing
Market	44,086 42,842 43,265 53,101

Use the following script to create Sample 1:

```
<PAGE (Accounts, Scenario, Product)
Sales
Actual
<IDESC Audio
<COLUMN (Year)
<CHILD Year
<ROW(Market)
<ICHILD Market
!
```

The ! report output command is required to generate the report.

Because the IDESC selection command is used for Audio, the report selects all three members. Only a single member is selected from the other page dimensions, Sales and Actual. As a result, the script creates three report pages. They appear as one long report page unless you use the PAGEONDIMENSION format command, as shown in Sample 2.

This report script, ACTSALES . REP, is available in your $\SSBASE \APP \DEMO \BASIC directory.$

Sample 2: Handling Missing Values

This report has the same layout and member selection as Sample 1, and shows you how to use page breaks and labels for missing values.

	Sales Actual Stereo						
	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4			
	======= =		=======				
East	7,839	7,933	7,673	10,044			
West	11,633	11,191	11,299	14,018			
South	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A			
Market	19,472	19,124	18,972	24,062			

	Sales Actual Compact_Disc				
	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4	
	======= =				
East	10,293	9,702	9,965	11,792	
West	14,321	14,016	14,328	17,247	
South	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Market	24,614	23,718	24,293	29,039	

	Sales Actual Audio							
	Qtrl	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4				
	=======	======	======	======				
East	18,132	17,635	17,638	21,836				
West	25,954	25,207	25,627	31,265				
South	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A				
Market	44,086	42,842	43,265	53,101				

Use the following script to create Sample 2:

The PAGEONDIMENSION format command creates a page break whenever a member from the specified dimension changes. Because the report selects eight Product members, this creates an eight-page report.

The MISSINGTEXT format command substitutes any strings enclosed within double quotes into the #MISSING string. To suppress missing values, use the SUPMISSINGROWS command.

You can also combine format commands within one set of braces:

```
{ PAGEONDIMENSION Product MISSINGTEXT "N/A" }
```

This report script, MISS_LBL.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 3: Nesting Columns

Each page produced by this report sample contains Sales information for a given Market. The report has two groups of columns across the page. The Actual and Budget members are the nested column group below Year members.

Note that the ACtual and Budget members are on the same line in the report. You can put multiple commands on one line, but report commands are easier to read if they are spread out.

					Sales E	last			
	Ja	Jan Feb Mar Qtrl							
	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	
		=====	======						
Stereo	2,788	2,950	2,482	2,700	2,569	2,700	7,839	8,350	
Compact_Disc	3,550	3,450	3,285	3,250	3,458	3,250	10,293	9,950	
Audio	6,338	6,400	5,767	5,950	6,027	5,950	18,132	18,300	
Television	5,244	4,800	4,200	4,300	3,960	4,300	13,404	13,400	
VCR	4,311	4,200	3,734	3,700	3,676	3,700	11,721	11,600	
Camera	2,656	2,850	2,525	2,670	2,541	2,670	7,722	8,190	
Visual	12,211	11,850	10,45	10,670	10,177	10,670	32,847	33,190	
Product	18,549	18,250	16,226	16,620	16,204	16,620	50,979	51,490	

					Sales W	est		
	J	an		Feb		Mar	Qt	rl
	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
		=====	======	======	======	=====	=====	=====
Stereo	4,102	4,000	3,723	3,600	3,808	3,600	11,633	11,200
Compact_Disc	4,886	4,700	4,647	4,400	4,788	4,400	14,321	13,500
Audio	8,988	8,700	8,370	8,000	8,596	8,000	25,954	24,700
Television	5,206	5,100	4,640	4,600	4,783	4,600	14,629	14,300
VCR	4,670	4,650	4,667	4,200	4,517	4,200	13,854	13,050
Camera	3,815	4,050	3,463	3,750	3,478	3,750	10,756	11,550
Visual	13,691	13,800	12,770	12,550	12,778	12,550	39,239	38,900
Product	22,679	22,500	21,140	20,550	21,374	20,550	65,193	63,600

		Sales South							
	Jan Feb		'eb		Mar		Qtr1		
	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	
==		======	======			======	=======		
Television	3,137	3,400	2,929	3,100	2,815	3,100	8,881	9,600	
VCR	3,225	3,400	3,206	3,100	3,120	3,100	9,551	9,600	
Camera	2,306	2,400	2,167	2,400	2,168	2,400	6,641	7,200	
Visual	8,668	9,200	8,302	8,600	8,103	8,600	25,073	26,400	
Product	8,668	9,200	8,302	8,600	8,103	8,600	25,073	26,400	

				S	ales Marł	cet		
	Ja	in	F	'eb		Mar	Ç)tr1
	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
	=====		======					=====
Stereo	6,890	6,950	6,205	6,300	6,377	6,300	19,472	19,550
Compact_Disc	8,436	8,150	7,932	7,650	8,246	7,650	24,614	23,450
Audio	15,326	15,100	14,137	13,950	14,623	13,950	44,086	43,000
Television	13,587	13,300	11,769	12,000	11,558	12,000	36,914	37,300
VCR	12,206	12,250	11,607	11,000	11,313	11,000	35,126	34,250
Camera	8,777	9,300	8,155	8,820	8,187	8,820	25,119	26,940
Visual	34,570	34,850	31,531	31,820	31,058	31,820	97,159	98,490
Product	49,896	49,950	45,668	45,770	45,681	45,770	141,245	141,490

Use the following script to create Sample 3:

The report selects four Markets because the <ICHILD command is applied to Market. Only Sales is selected from the other page dimension, so the report has four pages.

For the South, all the rows of Product data do not appear. Recall that the cities in the South do not sell every Product. The report uses the SUPMISSINGROWS format command to suppress the output of any member rows with all missing values.

This report script, COLGROUP . REP, is available in your $\SSBASE APP DEMO BASIC$ directory.

Sample 4: Grouping Rows

Each page of this report contains Sales information for a given Market. The report page contains members for both Product and Year as groups of rows down the page. This script creates a four-page report because the page dimensions and their member selections are the same as in Sample 3. The row/column layout is switched because the row and column dimensions are different.

		:	Sales East	t
		Actual	Budget.	Variance
			=======	
Stereo	Qtrl	7,839	8,350	(511)
500100	Qtr2	7,933	8,150	(217)
	Qtr3	7,673	8,350	(677)
	Qtr4	10,044	10,400	(356)
	Year	33,489	35,250	(1,761)
Compact_Disc	Qtr1	10,293	9,950	343
compace_bise	Otr2	9,702	9,750	(48)
	Qtr3	9,965	10,050	(85)
	Otr4	11,792	12,550	(758)
	Year	41,752	42,300	(548)
Audio	Otrl	18,132	18,300	(168)
Audio	Otr2	17,635	17,900	(265)
	Qtr3	17,638	18,400	(762)
	Otr4	21,836	22,950	(1,114)
	Year	75,241	77,550	(2,309)
Television	Qtr1	13,404	13,400	4
ICICVIDIOII	Qtr2	12,115	12,900	(785)
	Qtr3	15,014	14,200	814
	Qtr4	17,861	17,300	561
	Year	58,394	57,800	594
VCR	Otrl	11,721	11,600	121
Volt	Otr2	10,999	11,100	(101)
	Otr3	13,217	11,800	1,417
	Otr4	14,386	14,900	(514)
	Year	50,323	49,400	923
Camera	Qtr1	7,722	8,190	(468)
	Qtr2	7,581	8,210	(629)
	Qtr3	8,181	8,630	(449)
	Otr4	10,853	11,550	(697)
	Year	34,337	36,580	(2,243)
Visual	Qtr1	32,847	33,190	(343)
	Qtr2	30,695	32,210	(1,515)
	Qtr3	36,412	34,630	1,782
	Qtr4	43,100	43,750	(650)
	Year	143,054		(726)
Product	Qtrl	50,979	51,490	(511)
	Qtr2	48,330	50,110	(1,780)
	Qtr3	54,050	53,030	1,020
	Qtr4	64,936	66,700	(1,764)
	Year	218,295	221,330	(3,035)

		C	les West	
		Actual		Variance
			========	
a .	o. 1	11 600	11 000	422
Stereo	Qtr1	11,633	11,200	433
	Qtr2	11,191	11,050	141
	Qtr3	11,299	11,650	(351)
	Qtr4	14,018	14,500	(482)
	Year	48,141	48,400	(259)
Compact_Disc	Qtr1	14,321	13,500	821
	Qtr2	14,016	13,500	516
	Qtr3	14,328	14,300	28
	Qtr4	17,247	16,700	547
	Year	59,912	58,000	1,912
Audio	Qtr1	25,954	24,700	1,254
	Qtr2	25,207	24,550	657
	Qtr3	25,627	25,950	(323)
	Qtr4	31,265	31,200	65
	Year	108,053	106,400	1,653
Television	Qtrl	14,629	14,300	329
	Qtr2	14,486	13,800	686
	Qtr3	14,580	14,000	580
	Qtr4	20,814	19,400	1,414
	Year	64,509	61,500	3,009
VCR	Qtr1	13,854	13,050	804
	Qtr2	13,156	12,600	556
	Qtr3	15,030	13,750	1,280
	Qtr4	18,723	17,950	773
	Year	60,763	57,350	3,413
Camera	Qtr1	10,756	11,550	(794)
	Qtr2	10,573	11,400	(827)
	Qtr3	10,735	11,550	(815)
	Qtr4	13,906	15,000	(1,094)
	Year	45,970	49,500	(3,530)
Visual	Qtrl	39,239	38,900	339
	Qtr2	38,215	37,800	415
	Qtr3	40,345	39,300	1,045
	Qtr4	53,443	52,350	1,093
	Year	171,242	168,350	2,892
Product	Qtrl	65,193	63,600	1,593
	Qtr2	63,422	62,350	1,072
	Qtr3	65,972	65,250	722
	Qtr4	84,708	83,550	1,158
	Year	279,295	274,750	4,545

		Sa	ales Soutl		
		Actual	Budget	Variance	
		=======	=======	=======	
Television	Qtr1	8,881	9,600	(719)	
	Qtr2	8,627	9,300	(673)	
	Qtr3	8,674	9,300	(626)	
	Qtr4	12,919	12,600	319	
	Year	39,101	40,800	(1,699)	
VCR	Qtr1	9,551	9,600	(49)	
	Qtr2	9,049	9,300	(251)	
	Qtr3	9,998	10,000	(2)	
	Qtr4	12,923	13,600	(677)	
	Year	41,521	42,500	(979)	
Camera	Qtr1	6,641	7,200	(559)	
	Qtr2	6,765	7,350	(585)	
	Qtr3	6,798	7,500	(702)	
	Qtr4	9,486	10,200	(714)	
	Year	29,690	32,250	(2,560)	
Visual	Qtr1	25,073	26,400	(1,327)	
	Qtr2	24,441	25,950	(1,509)	
	Qtr3	25,470	26,800	(1,330)	
	Qtr4	35,328	36,400	(1,072)	
	Year	110,312	115,550	(5,238)	
Product	Qtr1	25,073	26,400	(1,327)	
	Qtr2	24,441	25,950	(1,509)	
	Qtr3	25,470	26,800	(1,330)	
	Qtr4	35,328	36,400	(1,072)	
	Year	110,312	115,550	(5,238)	

		Sales Market			
		Actual	Budget	Variance	
		=======	=======	=======	
Stereo	Qtr1	19,472	19,550	(78)	
	~ Qtr2	19,124	19,200	(76)	
	 Qtr3	18,972	20,000	(1,028)	
	 Qtr4	24,062	24,900	(838)	
	~ Year	81,630	83,650		
Compact_Disc	Qtr1	24,614	23,450	1,164	
	 Qtr2	23,718	23,250	468	
	 Qtr3	24,293	24,350	(57)	
	Qtr4	29,039	29,250	(211)	
	Year	101,664	100,300	1,364	
Audio	Otr1	44,086	43,000	1,086	
	Otr2	42,842	42,450	392	
	Qtr3	43,265	44,350	(1,085)	
	Otr4	53,101	54,150	(1,049)	
	Year	183,294	183,950	(656)	
Television	Qtr1	36,914	37,300	(386)	
10100151011	Qtr2	35,228	36,000	(772)	
	Qtr3	38,268	37,500	768	
	Qtr4	51,594	49,300	2,294	
	-	162,004	160,100	1,904	
VCR	Year		-	1,904 876	
VCR	Qtr1	35,126	34,250	204	
	Qtr2	33,204	33,000		
	Qtr3	38,245	35,550	2,695	
	Qtr4	46,032	46,450	(418)	
~	Year	152,607	149,250	3,357	
Camera	Qtr1	25,119	26,940	(1,821)	
	Qtr2	24,919	26,960	(2,041)	
	Qtr3	25,714	27,680	(1,966)	
	Qtr4	34,245	36,750	(2,505)	
	Year	109,997	-	(8,333)	
Visual	Qtr1	97,159	98,490	(1,331)	
	Qtr2	93,351	95,960	(2,609)	
	Qtr3	102,227	100,730	1,497	
	Qtr4	131,871	132,500	(629)	
	Year	424,608	427,680	(3,072)	
Product	Qtr1	141,245	141,490	(245)	
	Qtr2	136,193	138,410	(2,217)	
	Qtr3	145,492	145,080	412	
	Qtr4	184,972	186,650	(1,678)	
	Year	607,902	611,630	(3,728)	

Use the following script to create Sample 4:

This report script, ROWGROUP.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 5: Reporting on Different Combinations of Data

Each page represents a different combination of Product, Market, and Budget data. The total number of pages is determined by the number of Market and Product members. This section shows a representative part of the output.

Some data values have four decimal places. The number of decimal places, by default, is output to the true number of decimal values of the data cell. "Sample 6: Formatting Different Combinations of Data" on page 36-16 uses the DECIMAL format command to define a specific number of places.

The member selection commands select three Product members and fourteen Market members. This produces a 42-page report. The number of report pages is determined by multiplying the number of members selected from each page dimension.

		Budget	Audio Nev	v_York	
	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4	Year
==	=====	=======	=======	=======	=======
Sales	6,400	6,400	6,700	8,350	27,850
Cost_of_Goods_Sold	3,012	3,012	3,146	3,973	13,143
Margin	3,388	3,388	3,554	4,377	14,707
Marketing	525	515	475	555	2,070
Payroll	1,950	1,950	1,950	1,950	7,800
Miscellaneous	0	0	0	0	0
Total_Expenses	2,475	2,465	2,425	2,505	9,870
Profit	913	923	1,129	1,872	4,837
Profit_%	14	14	17	22	17
Margin_%	53	53	53	52	53

		Budget	Audio Bos	ston	
	Qtrl	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4	Year
==					
Sales	6,050	5,750	5,900	7,350	25,050
Cost_of_Goods_Sold	2,829	2,695	2,762	3,413	11,699
Margin	3,221	3,055	3,138	3,937	13,351
Marketing	410	400	400	520	1,730
Payroll	1,590	1,590	1,590	1,590	6,360
Miscellaneous	0	0	0	0	0
Total_Expenses	2,000	1,990	1,990	2,110	8,090
Profit	1,221	1,065	1,148	1,827	5,261
Profit_%	20	19	19	25	21
Margin_%	53	53	53	54	53

```
Budget Product Market
                         Qtr2
                                 Qtr3
                 Qtr1
                                        Qtr4
                                                Year
              Sales
               141,490 138,410 145,080 186,650 611,630
Cost_of_Goods_Sold 55,860
                       54,579
                             57,379
                                     73,276 241,093
 Margin
               85,630
                       83,831
                               87,702 113,374 370,537
Marketing
               10,555
                       10,680 10,780
                                      13,915
                                             45,930
Payroll
                43,234
                       43,248
                               43,248
                                       43,248 172,978
Miscellaneous
                   0
                           0
                                   0
                                          0
                                                  0
 Total_Expenses
                53,789
                       53,928 54,028
                                      57,163 218,908
   Profit
                31,841
                       29,903 33,674
                                      56,211
                                             151,629
   Profit_%
                   23
                           22
                                  23
                                          30
                                                  25
   Margin_%
                   61
                           61
                                  60
                                          61
                                                  61
```

Use the following script to create Sample 5:

This report script, COMBO1.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 6: Formatting Different Combinations of Data

This report uses the same layout and member selection as Sample 5, and adds more formatting in the report body. Note the use of line formatting.

		Budget A	udio New_	York		
==	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4	Year	
Sales Cost_of_Goods_Sold	-	6,400 3,012	-		-	
 Margin	3,388	3,388	3,554	4,377	14,707	
Marketing Payroll Miscellaneous	525 1,950 0	515 1,950 0			,	
 Total_Expenses	2,475	2,465	2,425	2,505	9,870	
Profit	913	923	1,129	1,872	4,837	
== Profit_% Margin_%	14.27 52.94	====== 14.42 52.94		====== 22.42 52.42		

	Bı	udget Aud:	io Boston		
==	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3 ======	Qtr4 ======	Year ======
Sales Cost_of_Goods_Sold	6,050 2,829	•		7,350 3,413	•
 Margin	3,221	3,055	3,138	3,937	13,351
Marketing Payroll Miscellaneous	410 1,590 0		400 1,590 0		,
 Total_Expenses	2,000	1,990	1,990	2,110	8,090
Profit	1,221	1,065	1,148	1,827	5,261
== Profit_% Margin_%				====== 24.86 53.56	

Use the following script to create Sample 6:

```
<PAGE (Scenario, Product, Market)
{ PAGEONDIMENSION Product PAGEONDIMENSION Market }
Budget
<ICHILD Product
<IDESC Market
      <COLUMN (Year)
      <ICHILD Year
<ROW(Accounts)
{ SUPBRACKET DECIMAL 0 }
Sales
Cost_of_Goods_Sold
{ UDATA "-" } //line formatting command
Margin
{ SKIP }
Marketing
Payroll
Miscellaneous
```

```
{ UDATA "-" } //line formatting command
Total_Expenses
{ SKIP }
Profit
{ UDATA DECIMAL 2 } //line formatting command
Profit_%
Margin_%
!
```

Format commands apply to members that follow the commands. The report begins each new page with the formats in place at the end of the previous report page. For example, if a report page ends with two decimal places, the following page begins with two decimal places. This report demonstrates the use of several important format commands:

- DECIMAL. The script for this report specifies the DECIMAL 0 format command before the Sales member.
- SUPBRACKET. By default, negative numbers are enclosed in brackets, (). The SUPBRACKET format command causes negative numbers to be output with a minus sign.
- UDATA. The UDATA command places underline characters under data columns. The character is specified within double quotes. The default is a double underline.

This report script, COMBO2.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 7: Using Alternate Names

This report outputs members in the middle of a page and uses alternate names or aliases. The default row member indentation is turned off.

		Stereo	Market					
0								
Qt	cr4		ĬE	ar				
Actual	Budget		Actual	Budget				
======	=======		=======	======				
24,062	24,900	Sales	81,630	83,650				
13,937	14,442	COGS	47,654	48,517				
10,125	10,458	Margin	33,976	35,133				
1,438	1,600	Marketing	4,933	5,465				
7,110	6,840	Payroll	28,440	27,360				
-200	0	Misc.	-143	0				
8,348	8,440	Total_Expenses	33,230	32,825				
1,777	2,018	Profit	746	2,308				
=======			=======	=======				
7.39	8.10	Profit_%	0.91	2.76				
42.08	42.00	Margin_%	41.62	42.00				

		Compact_	Disc Market	:
Qt	tr4		Per	riod
Actual	Budget		Actual	Budget
=======	=======			=======
29,039	29,250	Sales	101,664	100,300
10,830	11,115	COGS	38,120	38,114
18,209	18,135	Margin	63,544	62,186
1,669	1,780	Marketing	6,067	5,975
5,721	5,415	Payroll	22,200	21,660
-226	0	Misc.	97	0
7,164	7,195	Total_Expenses	28,364	27,635
11,045	10,940	Profit	35,180	34,551
=======	=======		=======	
38.04	37.40	Profit_%	34.60	34.45
62.71	62.00	Margin_%	62.50	62.00

Use the following script to create Sample 7:

```
<PAGE (Product, Market)
{ PAGEONDIMENSION Product }
{ PAGEONDIMENSION Market }
<IDESC Product
{ DECIMAL 0 }
<SYM
     <COLUMN (Year, Scenario)
     Qtr4 Year
     Actual Budget
<ROW(Accounts)
{ SUPBRACKET OUTALTNAMES NOINDENTGEN ORDER 1,2,0,3,4 }
Sales Cost_of_Goods_Sold
{ UDATA "-" }
Margin
{ SKIP }
Marketing Payroll Miscellaneous
{ UDATA "-" }
Total_Expenses
{ SKIP }
Profit
{ UDATA DECIMAL 2 }
Profit_%
Margin_%
     !
```

The SYM command forces the report to output symmetric column groups. The default is to display two columns: one for Qtr4 Actual and one for Year Budget. Because the report calls for Actual and Budget under both Qtr4 and Year, the SYM command is required. Alternatively, repeat the Actual and Budget names under Qtr4 and Year.

The OUTALTNAMES format command causes the report to use alternate names or aliases instead of member names.

The NOINDENTGEN format command causes row members to not be indented. By default, members are indented two spaces for each level.

The ORDER command moves specified output columns to new locations. The row name is considered column 0.

The FIXCOLUMNS format command restricts the number of output columns. Reports often require both ORDER and FIXCOLUMNS. You can use ORDER to remove unwanted columns, and FIXCOLUMNS to stop these columns from appearing after the report columns.

This report script, MIDDLE.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 8: Creating Custom Headings and % Characters

This report displays custom headings and percent sign (%) characters after each data value. This section shows a representative part of the output.

Prepared by: Admi	n	The	Page: 1 09/21/95			
		-		1 0		07/21/90
		Pro	fit_% Act	ual Stere	0	
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
	======	======	======	======	======	======
New_York	1.43%	-10.00%	-3.51%	-2.22%	1.14%	-6.18%
Boston	-0.34%	-2.51%	-4.44%	-4.89%	-7.02%	-13.15%
Chicago	-0.65%	-0.72%	-2.28%	-3.53%	-6.33%	-10.79%
East	0.18%	-4.47%	-3.39%	-3.41%	-3.60%	-9.70%
San_Francisco	1.43%	-1.87%	4.42%	2.15%	-1.26%	0.66%
Seattle	0.95%	-5.66%	1.42%	-6.82%	-11.47%	-12.34%
Denver	3.03%	-1.11%	-5.88%	-6.52%	-5.17%	-13.83%
Los_Angeles	-1.50%	-3.94%	-2.86%	-3.29%	3.12%	-2.51%
West	0.98%	-2.95%	-0.13%	-2.81%	-2.62%	-5.61%
Dallas	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Houston	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Phoenix	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
South	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Market	0.65%	-3.56%	-1.44%	-3.06%	-3.03%	-7.29%

Prepared by: Admin		The	Electron	ics Club		Page: 2 09/21/95		
	Profit_% Actual Compact_Disc							
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun		
		======	======	======	======	======		
New_York	32.51%	29.95%	35.30%	32.70%	30.45%	31.73%		
Boston	33.42%	27.92%	33.98%	30.74%	27.45%	30.85%		
Chicago	34.29%	30.48%	26.33%	28.83%	28.11%	33.76%		
East	33.35%	29.50%	32.30%	30.92%	28.77%	32.09%		
San_Francisco	37.77%	35.02%	33.41%	33.23%	35.32%	37.95%		
Seattle	40.41%	38.33%	38.89%	37.06%	37.01%	38.29%		
Denver	31.93%	32.10%	34.82%	29.15%	32.71%	30.85%		
Los_Angeles	31.65%	30.22%	30.22%	31.45%	27.06%	33.20%		
West	35.51%	33.94%	34.21%	32.77%	33.16%	35.25%		
Dallas	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%		
Houston	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%		
Phoenix	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%		
South	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%		
Market	34.60%	32.10%	33.41%	32.01%	31.35%	33.97%		

Prepared by: Admin		The	The Electronics Club			Page: 3 09/21/95			
	Profit_% Actual Audio								
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun			
	======	======	======	======	======	======			
New_York	19.35%	13.64%	18.64%	16.55%	16.70%	14.65%			
Boston	18.34%	14.44%	18.94%	14.94%	12.14%	12.42%			
Chicago	18.50%	16.67%	13.18%	14.12%	12.70%	13.74%			
East	18.76%	14.88%	17.09%	15.32%	14.05%	13.68%			
San_Francisco	20.32%	17.38%	18.92%	18.03%	18.23%	20.57%			
Seattle	23.36%	21.40%	23.37%	20.17%	18.82%	19.04%			
Denver	18.36%	17.25%	18.88%	13.43%	15.84%	12.14%			
Los_Angeles	17.15%	14.76%	15.44%	15.76%	15.10%	17.07%			
West	19.75%	17.53%	19.00%	16.88%	17.01%	17.52%			
Dallas	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%			
Houston	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%			
Phoenix	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%			
South	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%			
Market	19.34%	16.45%	18.21%	16.24%	15.78%	15.96%			
Market	19.348	10.45%	10.210	10.246	13./86	10.90%			

Prepared by: Adm	in	The	Electron	ics Club		Page: 8 09/21/95				
	Profit_% Actual Product									
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun				
	======	======	======	======	======	======				
New_York	22.71%	21.43%	13.11%	10.54%	9.73%	13.16%				
Boston	24.98%	23.25%	19.95%	18.00%	17.03%	18.62%				
Chicago	22.01%	17.94%	18.14%	15.45%	18.70%	16.01%				
East	23.19%	20.84%	16.89%	14.42%	14.94%	15.78%				
San_Francisco	23.71%	20.60%	21.93%	20.45%	21.44%	19.98%				
Seattle	21.06%	21.05%	21.24%	19.00%	21.72%	15.13%				
Denver	21.61%	16.01%	19.79%	14.81%	20.66%	13.89%				
Los_Angeles	17.54%	15.51%	17.03%	14.33%	17.59%	16.09%				
West	21.02%	18.35%	19.99%	17.26%	20.30%	16.61%				
Dallas	15.67%	16.50%	15.32%	13.93%	20.36%	15.49%				
Houston	20.01%	20.29%	20.62%	15.87%	23.60%	12.38%				
Phoenix	20.01%	16.12%	17.18%	16.50%	21.39%	15.22%				
South	18.39%	17.53%	17.59%	15.36%	21.66%	14.46%				
Market	21.37%	19.09%	18.46%	15.92%	18.67%	15.93%				

Use the following script to create Sample 8:

```
<PAGE (Accounts, Scenario, Product)
{ PAGEONDIMENSION Product } // New page when Product changes
Profit_%
Actual
<IDESC Product
      <COLUMN (Year)
     Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun
<ROW(Market)
{ STARTHEADING
TEXT 1 "Prepared by:"
     14 "*USERNAME"
      C "The Electronics Club"
      65 "*PAGESTRING"
TEXT 65 "*DATE"
SKIP
ENDHEADING }
{ Decimal 2 AFTER "%" SUPBRACKET } // Place % at end and
                            // suppress bracket
<IDESC Market
     !
```

Each data value in the report has a percent sign, %. This label is defined with the AFTER "%" format command. You can specify any character within double quotes.

This report has custom headings at the top of each page. All format commands specified between the STARTHEADING and ENDHEADING format commands appear at the top of each report page.

TEXT format commands define text labels. The report generator provides *dynamic* text with **options*. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for a full list of the available options. This report uses the following options:

- *USERNAME, which outputs the user name used when connecting to Essbase
- *PAGESTRING, which outputs the current page number of the report
- C, which centers the report title

This report script, HEADING1.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 9: Creating Custom Page Headings

This report builds on Sample 8 by adding custom page headings. By default, page dimension members are output at the top center of a report page.

Prepared by :ac	lmin		ics Club by Produc	t	Page: 1 12/12/95	
Product: Stere	20					
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
New York	1.43%	-10.00%	-3.51%	-2.22%	1.14%	-6.18%
Boston	-0.34%	-2.51%	-4.44%	-4.89%	-7.02%	-13.15%
Chicago	-0.65%	-0.72%	-2.28%	-3.53%	-6.33%	-10.79%
San Francisco	1.43%	-1.87%	4.42%	2.15%	-1.26%	0.66%
Seattle	0.95%	-5.66%	1.42%	-6.82%	-11.47%	-12.34%
Denver	3.03%	-1.11%	-5.88%	-6.52%	-5.17%	-13.83%
Los Angeles	-1.50%	-3.94%	-2.86%	-3.29%	3.12%	-2.51%
Dallas	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
Houston	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
Phoenix	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
East	0.18%	-4.47%	-3.39%	-3.41%	-3.60%	-9.70%
West	0.98%	-2.95%	-0.13%	-2.81%	-2.62%	-5.61%
South	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
Market	0.65%	-3.56%	-1.44%	-3.06%	-3.03%	-7.29%

Prepared by :admi	in		Electronic l Profit b	Page: 2 12/12/95					
Pageduct:Compact Disc									
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun			
New York	32.51%	29.95%	35.30%	32.70%	30.45%	31.73%			
Boston	33.42%	27.92%	33.98%	30.74%	27.45%	30.85%			
Chicago	34.29%	30.48%	26.33%	28.83%	28.11%	33.76%			
San Francisco	37.77%	35.02%	33.41%	33.23%	35.32%	37.95%			
Seattle	40.41%	38.33%	38.89%	37.06%	37.01%	38.29%			
Denver	31.93%	32.10%	34.82%	29.15%	32.71%	30.85%			
Los Angeles	31.65%	30.22%	30.22%	31.45%	27.06%	33.20%			
Dallas	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing			
Houston	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing			
Phoenix	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing			
East	33.35%	29.50%	32.30%	30.92%	28.77%	32.09%			
West	35.51%	33.94%	34.21%	32.77%	33.16%	35.25%			
South	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing			
Market	34.60%	32.10%	33.41%	32.01%	31.35%	33.97%			

Prepared by :admi	n		Electronic l Profit b			Page: 3 12/12/95	
Product: Audio							
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	Мау	Jun	
New York	19.35%	13.64%	18.64%	16.55%	16.70%	14.65%	
Boston	18.34%	14.44%	18.94%	14.94%	12.14%	12.42%	
Chicago	18.50%	16.67%	13.18%	14.12%	12.70%	13.74%	
San Francisco	20.32%	17.38%	18.92%	18.03%	18.23%	20.57%	
Seattle	23.36%	21.40%	23.37%	20.17%	18.82%	19.04%	
Denver	18.36%	17.25%	18.88%	13.43%	15.84%	12.14%	
Los Angeles	17.15%	14.76%	15.44%	15.76%	15.10%	17.07%	
Dallas	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	
Houston	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	
Phoenix	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	
East	18.76%	14.88%	17.09%	15.32%	14.05%	13.68%	
West	19.75%	17.53%	19.00%	16.88%	17.01%	17.52%	
South	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	
Market	19.34%	16.45%	18.21%	16.24%	15.78%	15.96%	

Prepared by :admin	The		Page: 4			
	Actua	al Profit	by Produc	ct	12/12/95	
Product:Televisio	on					
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	Мау	Jun
New York	19.45%	28.80%	3.29%	-4.14%	-1.98%	7.73%
Boston	34.53%	40.00%	24.92%	19.20%	15.00%	22.31%
Chicago	20.61%	12.86%	15.29%	7.36%	19.23%	10.29%
San Francisco	16.53%	12.59%	17.52%	10.74%	18.70%	7.43%
Seattle	9.22%	12.29%	14.89%	18.39%	22.94%	7.87%
Denver	17.69%	0.24%	16.39%	10.75%	21.05%	12.36%
Los Angeles	10.41%	6.25%	10.48%	3.00%	14.52%	5.34%
Dallas	2.24%	6.23%	5.89%	5.38%	15.48%	4.75%
Houston	11.04%	8.65%	11.52%	0.54%	14.38%	2.19%
Phoenix	11.09%	5.81%	8.58%	7.82%	12.47%	10.94%
East	24.69%	26.95%	13.96%	6.89%	10.43%	13.14%
West	13.41%	8.23%	14.57%	10.31%	18.95%	7.91%
South	7.55%	6.73%	8.38%	4.90%	14.19%	5.97%
Market	16.41%	14.54%	12.86%	7.86%	14.93%	9.28%

Prepared by :admin		The Electronics Club Page: Actual Profit by Product 12/12/9					
Product:VCR							
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	
New York	34.65%	32.38%	19.50%	20.96%	14.14%	21.57%	
Boston	31.44%	28.43%	22.33%	29.27%	25.86%	27.89%	
Chicago	31.97%	29.00%	30.95%	27.85%	28.81%	28.26%	
San Francisco	32.28%	31.47%	29.50%	31.81%	30.89%	26.42%	
Seattle	31.06%	33.42%	29.99%	26.21%	26.86%	16.40%	
Denver	31.18%	29.86%	30.39%	27.87%	29.66%	19.05%	
Los Angeles	29.14%	29.11%	28.16%	26.27%	27.31%	29.36%	
Dallas	32.17%	31.32%	27.11%	27.78%	27.55%	29.86%	
Houston	34.07%	35.53%	35.29%	31.06%	32.90%	20.63%	
Phoenix	32.91%	29.86%	30.39%	27.87%	29.66%	19.05%	
East	32.87%	29.99%	24.43%	25.95%	22.99%	25.79%	
West	30.88%	30.94%	29.42%	28.19%	28.76%	23.61%	
South	32.99%	32.22%	30.83%	28.84%	29.89%	23.71%	
Market	32.14%	30.99%	28.19%	27.62%	27.19%	24.37%	

Prepared by :admin	L	The	Page: 6						
		Actu	al Profit	by Produc	ct	12/12/95			
Product:Camera									
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun			
New York	16.35%	12.30%	6.72%	4.26%	4.66%	6.67%			
Boston	10.55%	6.52%	10.66%	4.99%	17.87%	10.74%			
Chicago	17.57%	12.68%	13.67%	12.95%	16.71%	13.10%			
San Francisco	30.97%	25.36%	25.64%	24.43%	21.37%	25.96%			
Seattle	16.69%	11.96%	12.33%	7.91%	20.53%	13.56%			
Denver	22.36%	12.31%	12.19%	7.77%	20.53%	13.56%			
Los Angeles	14.96%	13.19%	15.65%	11.15%	14.95%	11.30%			
Dallas	11.68%	8.99%	11.41%	4.72%	17.62%	10.47%			
Houston	12.07%	10.99%	9.83%	11.79%	21.17%	13.15%			
Phoenix	14.36%	11.24%	10.13%	13.31%	22.56%	15.70%			
East	15.06%	10.77%	10.07%	7.41%	12.67%	9.99%			
West	22.31%	16.92%	17.63%	14.32%	19.47%	17.24%			
South	12.71%	10.38%	10.47%	9.94%	20.45%	13.11%			
Market	17.59%	13.28%	13.39%	11.04%	17.68%	13.92%			

Prepared by :admin				ics Club by Produc		Page: 7 12/12/95
Product:Visual						
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun
New York	24.40%	25.71%	9.65%	6.67%	5.23%	12.31%
Boston	28.51%	28.19%	20.58%	19.75%	19.82%	21.89%
Chicago	23.86%	18.63%	20.75%	16.17%	21.97%	17.24%
San Francisco	25.96%	22.72%	24.00%	22.11%	23.63%	19.59%
Seattle	19.41%	20.82%	19.77%	18.23%	23.54%	12.48%
Denver	23.89%	15.13%	20.45%	15.73%	23.82%	15.05%
Los Angeles	17.77%	15.97%	17.99%	13.38%	19.15%	15.46%
Dallas	15.67%	16.50%	15.32%	13.93%	20.36%	15.49%
Houston	20.01%	20.29%	20.62%	15.87%	23.60%	12.38%
Phoenix	20.01%	16.12%	17.18%	16.50%	21.39%	15.22%
East	25.49%	24.13%	16.77%	13.89%	15.46%	16.94%
West	21.85%	18.89%	20.65%	17.52%	22.43%	16.00%
South	18.39%	17.53%	17.59%	15.36%	21.66%	14.46%
Market	22.26%	20.27%	18.58%	15.76%	19.98%	15.91%

Prepared by :admin	The Electronics Club Page:								
		Actua	al Profit	by Produc	ct	12/12/95			
Product:Product									
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun			
New York	22.71%	21.43%	13.11%	10.54%	9.73%	13.16%			
Boston	24.98%	23.25%	19.95%	18.00%	17.03%	18.62%			
Chicago	22.01%	17.94%	18.14%	15.45%	18.70%	16.01%			
San Francisco	23.71%	20.60%	21.93%	20.45%	21.44%	19.98%			
Seattle	21.06%	21.05%	21.24%	19.00%	21.72%	15.13%			
Denver	21.61%	16.01%	19.79%	14.81%	20.66%	13.89%			
Los Angeles	17.54%	15.51%	17.03%	14.33%	17.59%	16.09%			
Dallas	15.67%	16.50%	15.32%	13.93%	20.36%	15.49%			
Houston	20.01%	20.29%	20.62%	15.87%	23.60%	12.38%			
Phoenix	20.01%	16.12%	17.18%	16.50%	21.39%	15.22%			
East	23.19%	20.84%	16.89%	14.42%	14.94%	15.78%			
West	21.02%	18.35%	19.99%	17.26%	20.30%	16.61%			
South	18.39%	17.53%	17.59%	15.36%	21.66%	14.46%			
Market	21.37%	19.09%	18.46%	15.92%	18.67%	15.93%			

Use the following script to create Sample 9:

```
<PAGE (Accounts, Scenario, Product)
<IDESC Product
<SORTLEVEL
{ PAGEONDIMENSION Product }
{ STARTHEADING
TEXT
     1 "Prepared by:"
      14 "*USERNAME"
       C "The Electronics Club"
       65 "*PAGESTRING"
SUPPAGEHEADING
UNDERLINECHAR " "
TEXT C "Actual Profit by Product"
      65 "*DATE"
TEXT 1 "Product:"
      10 "*PAGEHDR 3"
SKIP
ENDHEADING }
Profit_%
```

```
Actual

<COLUMN (Year)

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun

<ROW(Market)

{ DECIMAL 2 AFTER "%" SUPBRACKET UNDERSCORECHAR " " }

{ INDENTGEN 1 }

<IDESC Market

!
```

The SUPPAGEHEADING format command suppresses the default page headings from output.

The *PAGEHDR command customizes the location of page member labels. The Sample 9 script uses page heading number 3, Product, because this is the third page dimension.

You may have also noticed that member names do not have underscores. The UNDERSCORECHAR format command blanks out underscores.

Another difference is the underlining of column headings. The UNDERLINECHAR format command causes the underlining to character to change to the character in quotes.

The report rows are also sorted according to their levels in the database outline. Sort commands, such as SORTLEVEL, do not affect individual members selected in reports. Instead, these commands work in conjunction with member selection commands.

Note: You can use only one sort command in a report.

Sample 9 reverses the indentation of levels from previous reports. The INDENTGEN command indents members to the specified number of characters.

This report script, HEADING2.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 10: Using Formulas

Column calculation formulas manipulate the column value of a particular row or a constant. In this report sample, each % column represents the quarterly values as a percent of SQIes for the respective quarter. In addition, the Avg column represents an average value for the two quarters.

	ž	Actual H	Product Ma	arket	
	Qtr1	00	Qtr2	olo	Avg
	======	=====	=======	=====	=======
Sales	141,245	100.00	136,193	100.00	138,719
Cost_of_Goods_Sold	58,104	41.14	56,281	41.32	57,193
Margin	83,141	58.86	79,912	58.68	81,527
Marketing	11,211	7.94	11,302	8.30	11,257
Payroll	43,817	31.02	43,827	32.18	43,822
Miscellaneous	302	0.21	1,859	1.36	1,081
Total_Expenses	55,330	39.17	56,988	41.84	56,159
Profit	27,811	19.69	22,924	16.83	25,368
Profit_%	20	0.01	17	0.01	18
Margin_%	59	0.04	59	0.04	59

Use the following script to create Sample 10:

```
// This report performs column calculations based on values in a
// report row.
<PAGE (Scenario, Product, Market)
Actual
      <COLUMN (Year)
      Qtr1 Qtr2
{ DECIMAL 2 3 4 }
{ NAMEWIDTH 22 WIDTH 7 3 4 }
{ ORDER 0 1 3 2 4 5 }
<ROW (Accounts)
{ SAVEROW } Sales
     !
{ CALCULATE COLUMN "%" = 1 % "Sales" 1 }
{ CALCULATE COLUMN "% " = 2 % "Sales" 2 }
{ CALCULATE COLUMN "Avg" = 1 + 2 / 2. }
<DESC Accounts
     !
```

Note: You can include comments in the report by preceding the text with //. The Report Extractor ignores everything that follows the double slash. You can use comments to explain report processing.

The SAVEROW command reserves space for a row member that the CALCULATE COLUMN command calculates. In this case, the calculation affects Sales. The ! is required after the member name.

The CALCULATE COLUMN command allows column numbers, row names, or constants in formulas. You can read the first calculation this way: "% equals column 1 as a percent of Sales in column 1."

Each calculated column label must be unique. Note how the second calculated column label has a blank space after the % sign.

To specify a constant, define a number followed by a period. You can use a constant in either a column or row calculation. The last column calculation takes the sum of columns 1 and 2 and divides by the value 2. This formula is interpreted as (1+2)/2, not 1 + (2/2).

As noted in Sample 7, the ORDER command arranges columns in the specified order. By default, calculated columns are added to the end of existing columns retrieved from the database. In this example, columns 0-2 are automatically retrieved, based on selected members. Columns 3-5 are the calculated columns. The ORDER command applies to both retrieved and calculated columns.

This report script, COLCALC1.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 11: Placing Two Page Layouts on the Same Page

This sample report has two different page layouts on the same page.

r					
		Year Prof	it_% Act	ual	
	East	Wes	st Sou	uth Ma:	rket
	=======				
Stereo		1.91			.91%
Compact_Disc	32.60%				.60%
Audio	17.86%				.60%
Television	20.40%				.21%
VCR	30.81%				.24%
Camera	16.66%				.07%
Visual	23.16%				.09%
Product	21.34%	22.50)% 22.2	27% 22	.04%
		Sale	es Actual	Product	
	Qtr1	Qtr2	Qtr3	Qtr4	Year
	========	=======	=======	=======	=======
New_York	\$18,631	\$17,681	\$19,923	\$24,403	\$80,638
Boston	\$15,812	\$15,050	\$16,716	\$19,159	\$66,737
Chicago	\$16,536	\$15,599	\$17,411	\$21,374	\$70,920
East	\$50,979	\$48,330	\$54,050	\$64,936	\$218,295
San_Francisco	\$19,761	\$19,019	\$20,722	\$24,807	\$84,309
Seattle	\$13,766	\$13,546	\$14,204	\$19,034	\$60,550
Denver	\$13,800	\$13,588	\$13,838	\$18,232	\$59,458
Los_Angeles	\$17,866	\$17,269	\$17,208	\$22,635	\$74,978
West	\$65,193	\$63,422	\$65,972	\$84,708	\$279,295
Dallas	\$ 9,226	\$ 9,175	\$ 9,481	\$12,700	\$40,582
Houston	\$ 7,690	\$ 7,363	\$ 7,646	\$10,785	\$33,484
Phoenix	\$ 8,157	\$ 7,903	\$ 8,343	\$11,843	\$36,246
South	\$25,073	\$24,441	\$25,470	\$35,328	\$110,312
Market	\$141,245	\$136,193	\$145,492	\$184,972	\$607,902

```
Use the following script to create Sample 11:
<PAGE (Year, Accounts, Scenario)
      <COLUMN (Market)
      <ICHILD Market
<ROW(Product)
<IDESC Product
Actual
{ DECIMAL 2 WIDTH 10 SUPBRACKET AFTER "%" }
Profit_%
     !
<PAGE (Accounts, Scenario, Product)
Actual
Sales
Product
      <COLUMN(Year)
      <ICHILD Year
<ROW(Market)
{ DECIMAL 0 After " " BEFORE "$" }
<IDESC Market
     !
```

In a single report, you can select multiple dimension layouts and members. To define a multiple layout report, define reports as you normally would. Separate the commands with exclamation marks as shown above. Whenever the column, row, or page dimensions change between ! output commands, new headings are automatically generated to match the new layout.

The BEFORE format command places a character in front of data values. The AFTER format command turns off the percent signs from the first report layout.

This report script, 2LAYOUTS . REP, is available in your $\SSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.$

Sample 12: Formatting for Data Export

This sample creates a report with a member name in each column. This format is required when you export Essbase data to another product, such as an SQL database, with a flat file.

New York	Stereo	Sales	1000.0	950.0	
New York	Stereo	Cost of Goods Sol	d 580.0	551.0	
New York	Stereo	Margin	420.0	399.0	
New York	Stereo	Marketing	80.0	80.0	
New York	Stereo	Payroll	340.0	340.0	
New York	Stereo	Miscellaneous	0.0	0.0	
New York	Stereo	Total Expenses	420.0	420.0	
New York	Stereo	Profit	0.0	-21.0	
New York	Stereo	Profit %	0.0	-2.2	
New York	Stereo	Margin %	42.0	42.0	
New York	Compact Disc	Sales	1200.0	1150.0	
New York	Compact Disc	Cost of Goods Sol	d 456.0	437.0	
New York	Compact Disc	Margin	744.0	713.0	
New York	Compact Disc	Marketing	95.0	95.0	
New York	Compact Disc	Payroll	310.0	310.0	
New York	Compact Disc	Miscellaneous	0.0	0.0	
New York	Compact Disc	Total Expenses	405.0	405.0	
New York	Compact Disc	Profit	339.0	308.0	
New York	Compact Disc	Profit %	28.3	26.8	
New York	Compact Disc	Margin %	62.0	62.0	
New York	Audio	Sales	2200.0	2100.0	
New York	Audio	Cost of Goods Sol	d 1036.0	988.0	
New York	Audio	Margin	1164.0	1112.0	
New York	Audio	Marketing	175.0	175.0	
New York	Audio	Payroll	650.0	650.0	
New York	Audio	Miscellaneous	0.0	0.0	
New York	Audio	Total Expenses	825.0	825.0	
New York	Audio	Profit	339.0	287.0	
New York	Audio	Profit %	15.4	13.7	
New York	Audio	Margin %	52.9	53.0	
New York	Television	Sales	1800.0	1600.0	

Use the following script to create Sample 12:

```
<PAGE(Scenario)
<COLUMN(Year)
<ROW (Market, Product, Accounts)
<CHILD East
<DESC Product
{ DECIMAL 1
WIDTH 9
SUPBRACKET
SUPCOMMA
MISSINGTEXT " "
UNDERSCORECHAR " "
SUPHEADING
NOINDENTGEN
SUPFEED
ROWREPEAT
Budget
      Jan Feb
<DESC Accounts
     !
```

The ROWREPEAT command produces rows of data that have the member names repeat for each row dimension.

The SUPFEED command suppresses page feeds. A page feed automatically occurs when the report output reaches the default page length of 66 rows, unless you enter the PAGELENGTH command to change this setting. When a large flat file is created, you can use this command to prevent page breaks (blank rows) from appearing in the report every time output reaches a logical page length.

This report script, <code>FLAT2SQL</code> . REP, is available in your <code>\ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC</code> directory.

Sample 13: Creating Asymmetric Columns

Asymmetric columns make up this report. Typically, a report contains symmetric columns. That is, when multiple dimensions appear across the page as column groups, each level of nested columns has the same number of members nested below. Because Actual has only one nested column, Jan, and Budget has three nested columns, this report is considered asymmetric.

Some rows in the report use names other than the member names from the database. In addition to allowing alternate names, as in Sample 7, you can rename a row name in the reporter.

		Product	Market	
	Actual Jan	Budget Jan	Budget Feb	5
	=======	=======	=======	=======
Revenue	49,896	49,950	45,770	45,770
Cost of Goods	20,827	19,755	18,058	18,047
Gross Margin	29,069	30,196	27,712	27,723
Marketing	3,560	3,515	3,525	3,515
Payroll	14,599	14,402	14,416	14,416
Miscellaneous	249	0	0	0
Total Expenses	18,408	17,917	17,941	17,931
Profit	10,661	12,279	9,771	9,792

Use the following script to create Sample 13:

To create an asymmetric report, you must specify the member name of each column. Because the report output has two column groupings, Scenario and Year, you must specify a member from each dimension for each column. If you do not specify each column member, the resulting report format is symmetric.

The RENAME command redefines a member name when the report is output. This is useful when you do not want to use an alternate names table.

This report script, ASYMM.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 14: Calculating Columns

This section contains two examples of CALCULATE COLUMN scripts and the reports they produce. CALCULATE COLUMN supports standard mathematical operations.

Sample 14-A: Basic Calculated Columns

					East					
	Act	ual						Budget		Var
Jan	Feb	Mar	Qtr1			Jan	Feb	Mar	Q1	Ql
=====	======					======	=====			=====
1,295	1,132	553	2,980	Tele~	Profit	1,240	950	950	3,140	(160)
25	27	14	66		Profit_%	26	22	22	70	(4)
56	62	59	177		Margin_%	60	60	60	180	(3)
1,417	1,120	898	3,435	VCR	Profit	1,466	1,161	1,161	3,788	(353)
33	30	24	87		Profit_%	35	31	31	98	(10)
61	61	62	183		Margin_%	63	63	63	189	(6)
400	272	256	928	Cam~	Profit	528	360	360	1,247	(319)
15	11	10	36		Profit_%	19	13	13	45	(10)
70	70	70	211		Margin_%	71	71	71	213	(2)
3,112	2,524	1,707	7,343	Visu~	Profit	3,234	2,471	2,471	8,175	(832)
25	24	17	66		Profit_%	27	23	23	74	(7)
61	63	63	187		Margin_%	64	64	64	191	(4)

Use the following script to create Sample 14-A:

```
<PAGE(Market)
East Actual
<COLUMN (Scenario, Year)
Actual Budget
Jan Feb Mar
{ CALC COL "Qtrl" = 2 : 4
CALC COL "Q1" = 5 : 7
CALC COL "Var~Q1" = 8 - 9
ORDER 2,3,4,8,0,1,5,6,7,9
WIDTH 7 WIDTH 10 0 1
}
<ROW (Product, Accounts)
<ICHILD Visual
<CHILD Accounts
!
```

This report script, COLCALC2 . REP, is available in your $\verb+ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC$ directory.

Sample 14-B: Asymmetric Columns

The following sample has two regular columns defined in *asymmetric* mode. For more information on asymmetric columns, see "Sample 13: Creating Asymmetric Columns" on page 36-38.

East Budget Jan Actual Actual Jan & Sales
Jan Jan % Sales
1,200 Television Payroll 1,236 25% 440 Marketing 365 9% 1,240 Profit 1,295 26% 4,800 Sales 5,244 100% 1,030 VCR Payroll 1,044 25% 150 Marketing 156 4% 1,466 Profit 1,417 35% 4,200 Sales 4,311 100% 1,195 Camera Payroll 1,167 42% 300 Marketing 288 11% 528 Profit 400 19% 2,850 Sales 2,656 100% 3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
1,200 Television Payroll 1,236 25% 440 Marketing 365 9% 1,240 Profit 1,295 26% 4,800 Sales 5,244 100% 1,030 VCR Payroll 1,044 25% 150 Marketing 156 4% 1,466 Profit 1,417 35% 4,200 Sales 4,311 100% 1,195 Camera Payroll 1,167 42% 300 Marketing 288 11% 528 Profit 400 19% 2,850 Sales 2,656 100% 3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
440 Marketing 365 9% 1,240 Profit 1,295 26% 4,800 Sales 5,244 100% 1,030 VCR Payroll 1,044 25% 150 Marketing 156 4% 1,466 Profit 1,417 35% 4,200 Sales 4,311 100% 1,195 Camera Payroll 1,167 42% 300 Marketing 288 11% 528 Profit 400 19% 2,850 Sales 2,656 100% 3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
1,240 Profit 1,295 26% 4,800 Sales 5,244 100% 1,030 VCR Payroll 1,044 25% 150 Marketing 156 4% 1,466 Profit 1,417 35% 4,200 Sales 4,311 100% 1,195 Camera Payroll 1,167 42% 300 Marketing 288 11% 528 Profit 400 19% 2,850 Sales 2,656 100% 3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
4,800 Sales 5,244 100% 1,030 VCR Payroll 1,044 25% 150 Marketing 156 4% 1,466 Profit 1,417 35% 4,200 Sales 4,311 100% 1,195 Camera Payroll 1,167 42% 300 Marketing 288 11% 528 Profit 400 19% 2,850 Sales 2,656 100% 3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
1,030 VCR Payroll 1,044 25% 150 Marketing 156 4% 1,466 Profit 1,417 35% 4,200 Sales 4,311 100% 1,195 Camera Payroll 1,167 42% 300 Marketing 288 11% 528 Profit 400 19% 2,850 Sales 2,656 100% 3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
150 Marketing 156 4% 1,466 Profit 1,417 35% 4,200 Sales 4,311 100% 1,195 Camera Payroll 1,167 42% 300 Marketing 288 11% 528 Profit 400 19% 2,850 Sales 2,656 100% 3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
1,466Profit1,41735%4,200Sales4,311100%1,195CameraPayroll1,16742%300Marketing28811%528Profit40019%2,850Sales2,656100%3,425VisualPayroll3,44729%
4,200Sales4,311100%1,195 CameraPayroll1,16742%300Marketing28811%528Profit40019%2,850Sales2,656100%3,425 VisualPayroll3,44729%
1,195 CameraPayroll1,16742%300Marketing28811%528Profit40019%2,850Sales2,656100%3,425 VisualPayroll3,44729%
300Marketing28811%528Profit40019%2,850Sales2,656100%3,425VisualPayroll3,44729%
528 Profit 400 19% 2,850 Sales 2,656 100% 3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
2,850 Sales 2,656 100% 3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
3,425 Visual Payroll 3,447 29%
890 Marketing 809 8%
3,234 Profit 3,112 27%
11,850 Sales 12,211 100%

Use the following script to create Sample 14-B:

```
<PAGE(Market)
East
    <COLUMN(Scenario, Year)
    Budget Actual
    Jan
           Jan
{ ORDER 2,0,1,3,4 WIDTH 12 0 1 NOINDENTGEN AFTER "%" 4
 SKIPONDIM Product LMARGIN 10 }
<ROW(Product, Accounts)
{ CALC ROW "Sales" OFF }
{ CALC COL "Actual~% Sales" = 2 % "Sales" 2 }
<ICHILD Visual
{ SAVEROW }Sales
    Payroll
    Marketing
    Profit
<DUPLICATE Sales
    1
```

This report script, COLCALC3.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 15: Calculating Rows

The sample reports in this section demonstrate CALCULATE ROW scripts and the reports they produce. The samples use the abbreviation CALC ROW instead of CALCULATE ROW.

Sample 15-A: Basic Calculated Row

This sample report demonstrates the basic form of the CALCULATE ROW command.

	Audio	Actual S	Sales
	Jan	Feb	Mar
	=======	======	======
Boston	1,985	1,801	1,954
New_York	2,310	2,082	2,259
Chicago	2,043	1,884	1,814
Total Sales	6,338	5,767	6,027
Avg Sales	2,113	1,922	2,009

Use the following script to create Sample 15-A:

```
Audio Actual Sales
Jan Feb Mar
{ CALC ROW "Total Sales" } //create new calculated row
Boston
New_York
Chicago
{ SKIP
CALC ROW "Avg Sales" = "Total Sales" /3
PRINTROW "Total Sales"
!
```

This report script, ROWCALC1 . REP, is available in your $\SBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC$ directory.

Sample 15-B: Calculated Rows and Missing Relationships

This sample report is a simple summary of information in a North/South grouping, which is not part of the database outline. When relationships that you need for reporting are missing in the database outline, often the best solution is to use calculated rows (or columns).

Budget Pay	roll		
	Jan	Feb	Mar
	====	====	====
Northern Cities			
New_York	1,940	1,930	1,930
Boston	1,610	1,610	1,610
Chicago	1,630	1,630	1,630
San_Francisco	1,815	1,815	1,815
Seattle	1,415	1,409	1,409
Southern Cities			
Denver	1,499	1,499	1,499
Los_Angeles	1,757	1,787	1,787
Dallas	1,002	1,002	1,002
Phoenix	900	900	900
Houston	834	834	834
Total Northern	8,410	8,394	8,394
Total Southern	5,992	6,022	6,022

Use the following script to create Sample 15-B:

```
// Declare Calculated Rows to Sum Southern and Northern Cities
{ CALC ROW "Total Southern" OFF
// initially, set operation to OFF
 CALC ROW "Total Northern" OFF }
<PAGE(Product, Scenario, Accounts)
{ RENAME "" } Product // all products, so blank out
                               // the Product Label
Budget
Payroll
     <COLUMN(Year)
     Jan Feb Mar
<ROW(Market)
                             // Northern Cities
{ SETROWOP "Total Northern" + // Accumulate for Northern
SKIP 3
IMMHEADING
                                // Put out heading now so text
                                // will go after it
Text 0 "Northern Cities" UCHAR
}
New_York Boston Chicago San_Francisco Seattle
                                // Southern Cities
{ SETROWOP "Total Southern" + } // Accumulate for Southern
{ SETROWOP "Total Northern" OFF } // Stop Accumulation for Northern
{ SKIP Text 0 "Southern Cities" UCHAR }
Denver Los_Angeles Dallas Phoenix Houston
{ SKIP
PRINTROW "Total Northern"
                              // output calculated rows
PRINTROW "Total Southern"
}
     !
```

This report script, ROWCALC2.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 15-C: Averaging Rows

This report sample restricts columns during calculation to average rows that contain partly numbers and percentages. The report must calculate the total regional average percentages using previously calculated rows that contain the total sales for the region. Also, the report must compute (for averaging) a count of regions. The number of regions is set as a constant in the database outline. If this number changes, the report definition must be modified. If a count of regions is not computed, a hard-to-notice error could result.

				Products in Qt Products in Qt			126 25,119 250 26,940
=========	=======					== ===	=== =====
	Q	trl					
Television		VCR Ca	mera				
Television			Profit %	Drofit	Drofit &	Drofit	Profit %
		======	_		FIOIIC_%		—
New_York	Budget	1,020		,		540	16.68%
	Actual	847	17.66%	1,243	29.62%	352	11.79%
Boston	Budget	1,020	24.88%	1,344	35.37%	277	11.79%
	Actual	1,405	33.48%	1,002	27.49%	207	9.28%
Chicago	Budget	1,100	25.58%	1,062	31.24%	430	16.54%
	Actual	728	16.51%	1,190	30.68%	369	14.72%
San_Fran~	Budget	930	21.63%	718	21.12%	1,270	31.75
	Actual	674	15.54%	1,197	31.12%	1,000	27.4%
Seattle	Budget	390	15.60%	973	32.98%	376	16.00%
	Actual	340	12.20%	977	31.56%	312	13.79%
Denver	Budget	690	22.26%	929	30.97%	462	18.86%
	Actual	334	11.94%	914	30.48%	361	15.92%
Los_Ange~	Budget	810	18.41%	1,101	29.76%	506	18.40%
	Actual	429	9.11%	1,127	28.81%	377	14.62%
Dallas	Budget	780	21.08%	1,341	36.24%	333	13.88%
	Actual	163	4.69%	1,055	30.28%	243	10.71%
Houston	Budget	690	24.64%	1,128	36.39%	432	18.00%
	Actual	256	10.44%	1,064	34.98%	241	10.98%
Phoenix	Budget	630	20.32%	894	31.93%	498	20.75%
	Actual	251	8.49%	940	31.07%	261	11.99%
				Total Regions	Averages		
Avg Bud	lget 8	06 21.	61% 1	,087 31.748	\$ 512	19.	02%
-	5			,071 30.498			

Use the following script to create Sample 15-C:

```
{ // Declare some of the Calculated Rows to be used
  CALC ROW "Avg~Budget" OFF
 CALC ROW "Avg~Actual" OFF
 CALC ROW "Tot Sales~Budget" OFF
 CALC ROW "Tot Sales~Actual" OFF
}
// We need the values of Market->Visual->Qtrl->Sales->Actual and
// Market ->Visual->Qtr1->Sales ->Budget to compute some
// percentages at the bottom, so get them now
Market
<CHILD Visual Qtr1 Sales
{ SAVEROW "Actual Sales" } Actual// stores into first 3
                          // data columns
{ SAVEROW "Budget Sales" } Budget// of these rows, which
                          // are cols 1-3
                           // change to columns 2-4 when we
                           // specify 2 row dimensions in
                           // next section
// since this is an example, not a formal report, we'll
// type out the values for Actual Sales and Budget Sales here so
// you can check the numbers:
{ SKIP 2
TEXT 0 "Actual Total Sales for the 3 Video Products in Qtr1:" 55
"*CALC" "Actual Sales"
TEXT 0 "Budget Total Sales for the 3 Video Products in Qtr1:" 55
"*CALC" "Budget Sales"
UCHARACTERS
SKIP 5 }
     !
                          // Now we can do the main report
{ AFTER "%" 3,5,7 DECI 2 3,5,7 ZEROTEXT "--" MISSING "--"
  WIDTH 10 0 1 }
```

```
<PAGE(Year)
Qtr1
                <COLUMN(Product, Accounts)
                <CHILD Visual
                Profit
                          // split these 2 accounts onto
                          // 2 lines to prevent default
                Profit_% // to asymmetric mode
                          // because both column
                          // dimensions have the same # of
                           // members selected. Could have
                           // used <SYM instead.
<ROW(Market, Scenario)
<ONSAMELEV New York
            { SETROWOP "Avg~Actual" OFF
              SETROWOP "Avg~Budget" +
              CALC ROW "Count" = "Count" + 1.
                                                }
            Budget
            { SETROWOP "Avg~Budget" OFF
              SETROWOP "Avg~Actual" +
                                                  }
           >{ SKIP }
           Actual
{ UCOLUMNS SKIP 2 }
 // at this point, Avg~Budget and Avg~Actual ARE NOT YET
 // AVERAGES--they are the SUM of the Profit rows of each type.
 // Before converting them to averages, the report computes
 // Profit as a % of total sales for each type. Since we only
 // have 1 value for "Budget Sales" and "Actual Sales",
 // for each of the three visual products in those
 // rows, the report restricts the reference to those rows to
 // columns 2-4 while computing
 // the percentage columns 3, 5, and 7, based on profits in
 // columns 2, 4 and 6
 // calculate the percentages for Budget
CALC ROW "Avg~Budget" 3 = "Avg~Budget" 2 % "Budget Sales" 2
CALC ROW "Avg~Budget" 5 = "Avg~Budget" 4 % "Budget Sales" 3
CALC ROW "Avg~Budget" 7 = "Avg~Budget" 6 % "Budget Sales" 4
 // now calculate the averages
```

```
CALC ROW "Avg~Budget" 2 = "Avg~Budget" / "Count"

CALC ROW "Avg~Budget" 4 = "Avg~Budget" / "Count"

CALC ROW "Avg~Budget" 6 = "Avg~Budget" / "Count"

// calculate the percentages for Actual

CALC ROW "Avg~Actual" 3 = "Avg~Actual" 2 % "Actual Sales" 2

CALC ROW "Avg~Actual" 5 = "Avg~Actual" 4 % "Actual Sales" 3

CALC ROW "Avg~Actual" 7 = "Avg~Actual" 6 % "Actual Sales" 4

// now calculate the averages

CALC ROW "Avg~Actual" 2 = "Avg~Actual" / "Count"

CALC ROW "Avg~Actual" 4 = "Avg~Actual" / "Count"

CALC ROW "Avg~Actual" 6 = "Avg~Actual" / "Count"

CALC ROW "Avg~Actual" 6 = "Avg~Actual" / "Count"

TEXT C "Total Regions Averages"

PRINTROW "Avg~Actual" }

!

This second contents of the provided DED is evaluable in your > DGGDDAGE ADD > DED()
```

This report script, ROWAVG.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\DEMO\BASIC directory.

Sample 16: Sorting by Top or Bottom Data Values

The following two reports demonstrate the use of TOP and BOTTOM conditional retrieval commands in a report script. For more information, see Chapter 35, Developing Report Scripts.

Sample 16-A: Bottom Data Values

This sample report demonstrates the basic use of the BOTTOM command. The report is based on the Sample Basic database.

	Measures					
		Actu	al	Budg	et	
		Jan	Dec	Jan	Dec	
		======= =	====== =	====== =	======	
East	200	158	233	280	340	
	300	184	277	240	210	
	Diet	181	213	200	240	
West	100	378	223	830	530	
	300	755	971	830	950	
	400	454	434	470	370	
South	200	480	496	520	390	
	Diet	355	404	490	430	
	300	188	213	270	240	
Central	300	790	824	930	810	
	100	724	792	900	890	
	400	691	785	660	650	
Market	200	2,141	2,302	2,710	2,810	
	300	1,917	2,285	2,270	2,210	
	400	1,611	1,720	1,730	1,600	

Use the following script to create Sample 16-A:

```
<Sym
<Column (Scenario, Year)
Actual Budget
Jan Dec
<Row (Market, Product)
<Ichild Market
<Ichild Product
<Bottom (3, @DataColumn(3))
!
```

The BOTTOM command specifies that only the three lowest data values are returned for each row grouping, based on the target data values specified in column three (Budget, Jan). Notice that no row dimension is selected here, so the report output defaults to the innermost row.

This report script, BOTTOM.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory.

Sample 16-B: Top Data Values

This sample report demonstrates the basic use of the TOP command. The report is based on the Sample Basic database.

		Measures					
		Act	ual	Budg	get		
		Jan	Dec	Jan	Dec		
		========	=======	======= =			
East	Product	1,732	2,037	2,080	2,120		
	100	924	1,026	960	990		
	400	466	501	600	580		
West	Product	2,339	2,448	2,980	2,710		
	200	752	820	850	860		
	Diet	663	629	850	730		
South	Product	997	1,141	1,330	1,270		
	100	329	432	540	640		
	200	480	496	520	390		
Central	Product	2,956	3,154	3,550	3,570		
	Diet	1,080	1,064	1,340	1,300		
	200	751	753	1,060	1,220		
Market	Product	8,024	8,780	9,940	9,670		
	100	2,355	2,473	3,230	3,050		
	Diet	2,279	2,310	2,880	2,700		

Use the following script to create Sample 16-B:

```
<Sym
<Column (Scenario, Year)
Actual Budget
Jan Dec
<Row (Market, Product)
<Ichild Market
<Ichild Product
<Top (10, @DataColumn(3))
!
```

The TOP command specifies that only the three highest data values are returned for each row grouping, based on the target data values specified in column three (Budget, Jan). Notice that no row dimension is selected here, so the report output defaults to the innermost row.

This report script, TOP.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory.

Sample 17: Restricting Rows

The following report demonstrates the use of the RESTRICT conditional retrieval command in a report script. For more information, see Chapter 35, Developing Report Scripts.

		Measures					
		Act	ual	Buc	lget		
		Jan	Dec	Jan	Dec		
		=======	=======	=======	=======		
East	200	158	233	280	340		
	300	184	277	240	210		
	Diet	181	213	200	240		
South	300	188	213	270	240		
	400	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing		

Use the following script to create Sample 17:

```
<Sym
<Column (Scenario, Year)
Actual Budget
Jan Dec
<Row (Market, Product)
<Ichild Market
<Ichild Product
<RESTRICT (@DataCol(3) < $300.00 )
```

The RESTRICT command specifies that only data values that are less than \$300.00 are returned for each row grouping, based on the target data values specified in column three (Budget, Jan). Notice that no row dimension is selected here, so the report output defaults to the innermost row.

This report script, RESTRICT.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory.

Sample 18: Ordering Data Values

The following report demonstrates the use of the ORDERBY conditional retrieval command in a report script. For more information, see Chapter 35, Developing Report Scripts.

		Sales Scenario			
		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
		=======	======	=======	=======
New York	100-20	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
	100-30	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
	200-20	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
	200-30	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
	300-30	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
	Diet	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing
	200-10	61	61	63	66
	400-30	134	189	198	198
	300-20	180	180	182	189
	400-20	219	243	213	223
	400-10	234	232	234	245
	300-10	483	495	513	638
	200-40	490	580	523	564
	200	551	641	586	630
	400	587	664	645	666
	300	663	675	695	827
	100-10	678	645	675	712
	100	678	645	675	712
	Product	2,479	2,625	2,601	2,835

Use the following script to create Sample 18:

The ORDERBY command is based only on data in the data columns. If the SUPPRESSMISSING command is not used in the report, #MISSING is considered to be the lowest data value. ORDERBY compares data values in the following order:

- Two values in the same column (for example, in COL1, the value associated with 200-10 is compared with the 400-30 data value, as shown in the example below).
- Data values between two data columns (for example, the data value in COL1 is compared with the data value in COL2, as shown in the example below).

If two data value are the same, the sort proceeds to the next column to determine the order.

In this example, the data value "61" in COL1 and COL2 are identical; the data in COL1 should be in ascending order, the data in COL2 should be in descending order. The two values are compared, and as they are the same, COL2 and COL3 are compared. Therefore, even though COL2 is supposed to be in descending order, the comparison for the row 400-30 was determined by the values in COL3, which is in ascending order.

	COL 1 =====	COL 2 =====	COL 3	COL 4	
200-10 400-30	61 134	61 189	63 198	66 198	
300-20	180	180	182	189	

This report script, ORDERBY.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory.

Sample 19: Narrowing Member Selection Criteria

The following report demonstrates the use of the LINK command to narrow the members returned in a selection in a report script. For more information, see Chapter 35, Developing Report Scripts.

			_
	Market Measur	es Scenario	0
	Qtrl	Qtr2	
	================	======	
Product	24,703	27,107	
100-10	5,096	5,892	
100-20	1,359	1,534	
100-30	593	446	
200-10	1,697	1,734	
200-20	2,963	3,079	
200-30	1,153	1,231	
200-40	908	986	
300-10	2,544	3,231	
300-20	690	815	
300-30	2,695	2,723	
400-10	2,838	2,998	
400-20	2,283	2,522	
400-30	(116)	(84)	
100-20	1,359	1,534	
200-20	2,963	3,079	
300-30	2,695	2,723	

Use the following script to create Sample 19:

```
<PAGE (Market)
<COLUMN (Year)
Qtrl Qtr2
<ROW (Product)
<LINK (<UDA (product, naturally-flavored) OR <LEV (product, 0))
!
```

The LINK command uses the AND, OR, and NOT Boolean operators to refine your search. In the preceding example, the product with the "naturally-flavored" user-defined attribute, as well as all Level 0 products, are returned in the search.

Be careful how you group operators in the LINK expression. Essbase evaluates operators from left to right. Use parentheses to group the expressions. For example, A OR B AND C is the same as ((A OR B) AND C). In the first expression, Essbase evaluates the expression from left to right, evaluating A OR B before evaluating AND C. In the second expression, Essbase evaluates the subexpression in parentheses (A OR B) before the whole expression, producing the same result. However, if you use (A OR (B AND C)), Essbase evaluates the subexpression in parentheses (B AND C) before the whole expression, producing a different result.

This report script, LINK.REP, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory.

36-58 Chapter 36

Chapter 37

Optimizing Your Reports

The time required to generate a report varies depending upon the size of the database you're reporting from, the number of report queries included in the script, the size of the report buffer, and other factors.

This chapter describes ways to optimize the time required to generate your reports. It discusses the following topics:

- "Setting Configurable Variables" on page 37-1
- "Generating Symmetric Reports" on page 37-5
- "Organizing Members to Optimize Data Extraction" on page 37-6
- "Working with Database Outlines" on page 37-7

If you are migrating from a previous version of Hyperion Essbase, see the Essbase *Start Here* booklet for important information about system changes and enhancements.

Setting Configurable Variables

Configurable variables specify the size of the internal server buffers used for storing and sorting data extracted by a report. The following report variables are used in the conditional retrieval and data sorting commands:

- Retrieval Buffer Size setting
- Retrieval Sort Buffer Size setting
- NUMERICPRECISION setting

For more information about these settings, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory. For information about the Report Extractor's process of retrieving data, see Chapter 34, Quick Start to Report Scripts.

Setting the Retrieval Buffer Size

The Retrieval Buffer Size setting specifies the size, in kilobytes, of the server buffer that holds extracted row data cells before they are evaluated by the RESTRICT, TOP, or BOTTOM commands. If this buffer is full, the rows are processed, and the buffer is reused. Both the Spreadsheet Retrieval Wizard and the Report Writer use this buffer to process retrievals.

You can adjust the buffer size on a per database basis. The default buffer size is set to 10 kilobytes. If you are increasing the size of the buffer, it is recommended that you do not exceed 100 kilobytes, although the size limit is set at 100,000 kilobytes. Larger buffer sizes can create problems when concurrent users generate reports at the same time.

To set the retrieval buffer size:

- 1. From the Application Manager menu, choose Database | Settings.
- 2. Select the General page.
- 3. Type the number, in kilobytes, of the required buffer size in the **Retrieval Buffer Size** box.

Database Settings:Aspen:Sample:Basi	c	X
General Storage Transaction	Currency	1
basic	Â	
Calculation Calculation Aggregate Missing Values Create Block on Equations Start Up V Allow Database to Start V Start When Application Starts	Database <u>Access</u> None Read Vrite Calculate Database Designer	
Retrieval Buffer Size: 20 Retrieval Sort Buffer Size: 10	K bytes K bytes	
	OK Cancel <u>H</u> el	p

Figure 37-1, Setting the Retrieval Buffer Size

Notes:

- To determine the best buffer size for your report processing needs, test a report script with different settings.
- In Essbase Version 4 this variable was called REPTKBYTE and was set in the ESSBASE.CFG file. You can no longer set the variable in the ESSBASE.CFG file.



You can use the SETDBSTATEITEM command in ESSCMD to set the retrieval buffer size. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Setting the Retrieval Sort Buffer Size

The Retrieval Sort Buffer Size setting specifies the size, in kilobytes, of the server buffer that holds the data to be sorted during a Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in or Application Manager Report Writer retrieval. If the sorting buffer is full, Essbase posts an error message.

You can adjust the buffer size on a per-database basis. The default buffer size is set to 10 kilobytes.

To set the retrieval sort buffer size:

- 1. From the Application Manager menu, choose Database | Settings.
- 2. Select the **General** page.
- 3. Type the number, in kilobytes, of the required sort buffer size in the **Retrieval Sort Buffer Size** box.

General Storage Transaction Currency Description: Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Calculation Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Calculation Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction Start Up Image: Construction Image: Construction Image: Construction	
Calculation Calculation Calculation Calculation Calculation Calculation Calculation Calculate Ca	
Image: With the second seco	
Allow Database to Start	
Image: Start When Application Starts Retrieval Buffer Size: 20 K bytes Retrieval Sort Buffer Size: 10 K bytes OK Cancel	

Figure 37-2, Setting the Retrieval Sort Buffer Size

Notes:

- To determine the best buffer size for your report processing needs, test a report script with different settings.
- In Essbase Version 4, this variable was called REPTKBYTESORTBUF and was set in the ESSBASE.CFG file.



You can use the SETDBSTATEITEM command in ESSCMD to set the retrieval sort buffer size. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Setting the NumericPrecision Variable

The NUMERICPRECISION setting, used by the RESTRICT command, defines the number of precision digits the internal numerical comparison considers in the Report Extractor.

To set the NUMERICPRECISION variable:

- 1. Open the ESSBASE.CFG server file.
- *Note:* The ESSBASE . CFG file is created manually. Consult your Database Administrator if the file is not available.
 - 2. Find the following line in the file:

NUMERICPRECISION X

where *X* is a numeric value representing the number of precision digits that are used by the Report Writer for numerical comparison.

Note: If the line does not exist, type in the variable information using the example above. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for a syntax description and details about the NUMERICPRECISION setting, as well as more information about adding information to the ESSBASE.CFG file.

Generating Symmetric Reports

If report processing time is of primary importance, consider making all reports symmetric. Symmetric reports provide better processing performance than asymmetric reports, as the Report Extractor composes the member list based on all possible member combinations, which it can do in one pass. With asymmetric reports, the Extractor must retrieve and process each block of possible member combinations separately.

		Sales	South		
	Act	Actual		Budget	
	Jan	Feb	Jan	Feb	
100-10	757	773	930	950	
100-20	450	487	550	590	
100-30	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	#Missing	
100	1,207	1,260	1,480	1,540	
		В	lock		

Figure 37-3, Symmetric Report Member Combinations

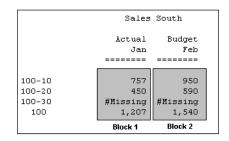


Figure 37-4, Asymmetric Report Member Combinations

For more information about how the Report Extractor retrieves data, see Chapter 34, Quick Start to Report Scripts.

Organizing Members to Optimize Data Extraction

The Report Extractor extracts data in a certain order. If you do not require a formatted report, you can reduce the time required to generate the report by:

- Structuring the report script in the same order as the Report Extractor extracts data
- Grouping dense dimensions in columns
- Grouping sparse dimensions in rows

This is particularly useful when creating large production reports.

The Report Extractor looks at data from bottom to top and right to left, starting from the bottom column member to the top column member and then proceeding from the innermost row member (right) to the outermost row member (left). In Figure 37-5, the report is read in numerical sequence.

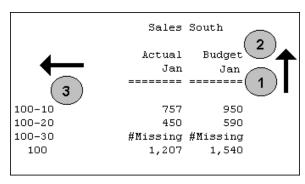


Figure 37-5, How the Report Extractor Examines Data

In Figure 37-5, the column members come from dense dimensions, and the row members come from sparse dimensions. To optimize the time needed to extract data, group dense dimensions first, then group sparse dimensions in the same sequence as they appear in your outline.

By nesting dense dimensions in the report columns, the Report Extractor only examines each block once, thus improving the performance time. Sparse dimensions follow the dense dimensions.

Working with Database Outlines

Report scripts extract data based on members identified in the database outline. This section discusses time implications when generating reports.

Accessing Outlines that Contain Dynamic or Transparent Members

If you generate a report that accesses a database outline containing Dynamic Calc And Store members, the first time that you generate the report takes longer than subsequent retrievals that access the same data block.

If you generate a report that accesses a database outline containing Dynamic Calc or Dynamic Time Series members, Essbase calculates the outline member every time a report is generated, which increases the reporting time.

For more information about dynamic members, see Chapter 28, Dynamically Calculating Data Values.

If you run a report that contains transparent members, the report takes longer to generate, as it must access more than one server to retrieve the required data.

Ensuring that Members in the Report Script Synchronize with the Database Outline

When you run a report, it is important to ensure that the member names referenced in the report script match the members in the database outline. An error appears every time the Report Extractor cannot find a matching member name, and you must correct the name in the report script before the report continues processing.

37-8 Chapter 37

Chapter 38

Copying Data Subsets and Exporting Data to Other Programs

You can move data between Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server databases or to another program by extracting an output file of the data you want to move. For example, you can copy a subset of an Essbase database from the Essbase server to Personal Essbase.

In order to meet the import format specifications of most other programs, use the Report Writer to create a text file.

This chapter contains information about the following topics:

- "Copying a Database Subset to Personal Essbase" on page 38-1, which includes:
 - "Summary of Steps" on page 38-2
 - "Creating a New Application and Database" on page 38-3
 - "Copying the Outline File from Your Source Database" on page 38-4
 - "Creating an Output File Containing the Required Data Subset" on page 38-7
 - "Loading the Output File Into the New Database" on page 38-10
- "Using Report Scripts for Data Exporting" on page 38-12

Copying a Database Subset to Personal Essbase

This version of Essbase includes the ability to install both the Essbase server and client on a Windows NT workstation or a Windows 95 or Windows 98 machine. This is a one-port license and has its own license number. For information about installing and configuring Personal Essbase on a machine, see the *Installation Notes*. Once you have installed Personal Essbase, you can copy the outline file (*dbname*.OTL) and a data subset from the Essbase server and load them into Personal Essbase. The Personal Essbase server does not communicate with the Essbase server.

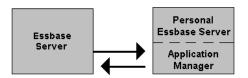


Figure 38-1, Essbase Server and Personal Essbase Interaction

Note: Do not create more than one application and two databases on the Personal Essbase server.

Summary of Steps

To copy a database subset to Personal Essbase, complete these steps. The following sections provide detailed information on completing each step.

- 1. On your Personal Essbase server, create a new application and database to contain the database subset.
- 2. Copy the outline file (for example, source_dbname.OTL) from your source database to the new database on Personal Essbase.

You may need to rename the outline file to match the name of your Personal Essbase database (for example, target_dbname.OTL), overwriting the existing target database outline file.

- 3. Create an output file (for example, an ASCII text file) containing the required data subset.
- 4. Load the output file into the new database that you have created.

See Chapter 19, Introducing Data Loading, for more information about loading data.

If required, you can repeat steps 3 and 4 to create an output file from the database on your Personal Essbase server and load the data back into the main Essbase database on a different machine.

The example in the following sections is based on the Sample Basic database. The data subset in the example is the Actual, Measures data for the West market. The example copies the data subset to a Personal Essbase server.

Creating a New Application and Database

Create a new application and database on your Personal Essbase server. You will copy the required subset of data into this new database. You can give this application and database any name. In this example, you copy a subset of data for the West market, and name the application WEST.APP, and the database WESTMKTS.DB.

To create the application and database:

- 1. In Application Manager, choose File | New | Application to open the **Create New Application** dialog box. Type the new application name in the **Application name** text box. For example, type West.
- 2. Click OK.
- 3. In Application Manager, choose File | New | Database to open the **Create New Database** dialog box. Type the new database name in the **Database name** text box. For example, type Westmkts.
- 4. Click OK.

Essbase creates the new application and database.

•	Myserver	•
Applications:	Da <u>t</u> abase Outlines	
West 🛓	Westmkts	<u>O</u> pen
Data <u>b</u> ases: (all dbs) Westmkts		New
Westmikts		<u>R</u> un
	Ĩ⊒ ■■ III I+R	<u>H</u> elp
		⊠ <u>L</u> ock file

Figure 38-2, New West Application and Westmkts Database

Ensure that the new, empty database is not running. In Application Manager, select the new database and choose Application | Start/Stop from the main menu. A message box tells you if the database is running. If necessary, click **Yes** in the **Stop database** message box to stop the database.



Figure 38-3, Stop Database Dialog Box

Copying the Outline File from Your Source Database

Copy the outline file (.OTL) of your source database to the new database that you have created. In this example, you copy the BASIC.OTL outline file from the Sample Basic database and rename it to WESMKTS.OTL on Personal Essbase.

How you copy the outline file depends on whether you can connect to the source Essbase database from your Personal Essbase machine.

- If you *can* connect, use File | Save As in Application Manager to copy the outline. See "Copying the Outline File Using Application Manager" on page 38-5.
- If you *cannot* connect (for example, if your Personal Essbase machine is a laptop machine that has no network connection), use your operating system to copy the outline file. For more information, see "Copying the Outline File Using the Operating System" on page 38-6.



You can use the COPYDB command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Copying the Outline File Using Application Manager

Complete these steps if you *can* connect to the source Essbase database from your Personal Essbase machine.

- 1. Connect to the source server.
- 2. In Application Manager, open the source outline. For example, open Sample Basic.

Outline Editor - Poplar:Sample:Basic: Image: Comparison of the second
Database: Basic (Current Alias Table: Default) Year Time Measures Accounts (Label Only) Product Market Scenario (Label Only)
*

Figure 38-4, Sample Basic Outline

3. Choose File | Save As from the Outline Editor menu. The **Save Server Object** dialog box appears.

	Save Server Object	
Location © <u>S</u> erver O <u>C</u> lient		OK Cancel
Object Name:	Se <u>r</u> ver:	Help
Westmkts	Myserver 🛨	
O <u>bj</u> ects:	Application:	Connect
Westmkts *	West Image: Constraint of the second secon	

Figure 38-5, Save Server Object Dialog Box

- 4. In the **Server**, **Application**, and **Database** list boxes, select the new application and database that you have just created on the Personal Essbase server.
- 5. Click OK in the **Save Server Object** dialog box to copy the outline file. At the prompt, click **Yes** to replace the existing WESTMKTS.OTL file. The existing outline file is an empty file, which Essbase created automatically when you created the new application and database.
 - Essbase might prompt you to unlock and overwrite the file. If necessary, click **Yes** at the prompts.
 - Essbase might warn you that the outline file did not originate from the latest version on the server. If necessary, click **Yes** to continue.

Copying the Outline File Using the Operating System

Complete these steps if you *cannot* connect to the source Essbase database from your Personal Essbase machine.

- 1. Use the operating system to copy the source outline file. For example, copy BASIC.OTL to WESTMKTS.OTL. Give the copied outline exactly the same name as the new database.
- 2. Save the outline file in the \ARBORPATH\APP\appname\dbname directory on your Personal Essbase machine, where ARBORPATH is the directory in which your installed Essbase, and *appname* and *dbname* are the new application and database that you have created.

For example, copy BASIC.OTL to a disk, renaming it to WESTMKTS.OTL. Then copy WESTMKTS.OTL from the disk to C:\ESSBASE\APP\WEST\WESTMKTS\WESTMKTS.OTL on your Personal Essbase machine. It is safe to overwrite the existing, empty WESTMKTS.OTL file.

- *Note:* Ensure that the new outline file overwrites the existing, empty outline file, which Essbase created automatically when you created the new application and database.
 - 3. Before using the new outline file, you need to stop and restart the new database. Select the new database in Application Manager. For example, select Westmkts.
 - 4. Choose Application | Start/Stop from the main menu to stop the new database, and choose Application | Start/Stop again to restart the database.

You now have a copy of the database outline on your Personal Essbase server.

Creating an Output File Containing the Required Data Subset

Create an output file that contains the required data subset. The output file can be an ASCII text file, or a spreadsheet file. You can use the Report Writer to create an ASCII text file of the data subset. For example, use <IDESC to select a data subset.

Note: You can also use the Spreadsheet Client Retrieval Wizard to create a spreadsheet file of the data subset. For more information on using the Retrieval Wizard, see the *Spreadsheet Add-in User's Guides*.

To create an ASCII text file that contains the required data subset:

1. In Application Manager, select the source database. For example, select West Westmkts.

-	Myserver	▼ ▲
Applications:	Da <u>t</u> abase Outlines	
West		<u>O</u> pen
Data <u>b</u> ases:	_	New
(all dbs) ₩estmkts		Run
		<u>H</u> elp
		🛛 Lock file

Figure 38-6, Westmkts Database Selected in Application Manager

- If you *can* connect to your main Essbase database from your Personal Essbase machine, you can select the source database from your Personal Essbase machine.
- If you *cannot* connect, use a different machine from your Personal Essbase machine to select the source database.
- 2. Click the Report icon, 🛄, and then click **New** to open the Report Editor.

3. Write a report script that selects the required data subset. For information on writing report scripts, see Chapter 34, Quick Start to Report Scripts, and the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

For example, the following report script selects the Actual, Measures data for the West market from Sample Basic:

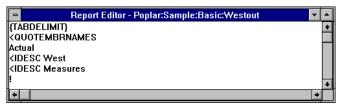


Figure 38-7, Report Editor With Sample Basic Report Script

- Use TABDELIMIT to place tab stops between data, instead of spaces. This ensures that no member names or data values are truncated.
- Use QUOTEMBRNAMES to place quotation marks ("") around member names that contain blank spaces. Essbase then recognizes the member names when it loads the data.
- 4. In the Report Editor, choose Report | Output Options to open the **Report Output Options** dialog box. Check the **File** and **Window** check boxes.

- Report	Output Options	
🗵 Window		OK
☐ <u>P</u> rinter	Fo <u>n</u> t	Cancel
▼ File SEVAPP\WEST\WESTMKTS		<u>H</u> elp
SEVAPPIWESTIWESTMKTS	WESTUUT.IXI	
🗵 Show Warnings		

Figure 38-8, Report Output Options Dialog Box

5. Give the report output file any name with a .TXT extension. For example, WESTOUT.TXT.

To load the data, the output file needs to be in the *ARBORPATH*\APP*appname**dbname* directory on your Personal Essbase server, where *ARBORPATH* is the directory in which you installed Essbase, and *appname* and *dbname* are the new application and database directories that you have created.

If you are using your Personal Essbase machine, you can save the output file directly into the \ARBORPATH\APP\appname\dbname directory. For example, type C:\ESSBASE\APP\WEST\WESTMKTS\WESTOUT.TXT in the **File** text box.

If you are *not* using your Personal Essbase machine, save the output file anywhere on the current machine. By default, Essbase saves the file on your Essbase client machine, and not on the Essbase server. When you run the report, use your operating system to copy the file to the *ARBORPATH**APP**appname**dbname* directory on your Personal Essbase server. For example, use a disk to copy the file.

- 6. Click OK in the **Report Output Options** dialog box.
- 7. Save your report script and choose Report | Run from the Report Editor menu to run the report.

Essbase displays the report in a window and sends it to the file you specified in the **Report Output Options** dialog box.

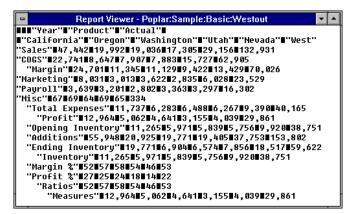


Figure 38-9, Sample Basic Report Script Output

If you are *not* using your Personal Essbase machine, remember to download and copy the file from the Essbase client directory to the \ARBORPATH\APP\appname\dbname on your Personal Essbase server. For example, copy the output file to C:\ESSBASE\APP\WEST\WESTMKTS\WESTOUT.TXT.

You are now ready to load the text file into your new database.

Loading the Output File Into the New Database

Load the output file into the new database on your Personal Essbase machine.

1. In Application Manager on your Personal Essbase server, select the new database. For example, select Westmkts.

•	Myserver	•
Applications: West (1) Databases: (all dbs) Westmkts		<u>Open</u> <u>N</u> ew <u>R</u> un <u>H</u> elp ⊠ Lock file

Figure 38-10, Westmkts Database Selected in Application Manager

2. Choose Database | Load Data from the Application Manager main menu.

The **Data Load** dialog box appears.

- 3. Click **Find** to open the **Open Server Data File Objects** dialog box.
 - In the **Objects** list box, select the ASCII text file you have just created. For example, select WESTOUT.
 - Click OK.
- *Note:* If WESTOUT does not appear, check that you gave it a . TXT extension, and placed it in the \ARBORPATH\APP\WEST\WESTMKTS directory. See "Creating an Output File Containing the Required Data Subset" on page 38-7.

Data Load		x
<u>S</u> erver:	Myserver	OK
Application:	West	Cancel
<u>D</u> atabase:	Westmkts 🗾	
Туре	Options	<u>H</u> elp
C SQL	Modify <u>O</u> utline	Connect
• Data Files	✓ <u>L</u> oad Data	
	Interactive Abort On Error during dataload	
Data files:	<u>Find</u> Dele <u>t</u> e	
Myserver:Wes	t:Westmkts:Westout	
□ <u>U</u> se Rules Rules file	Fi <u>n</u> d	
Error Output fil	et	
c:\ESSBASE\c	client\dataload.err	

Figure 38-11, Data Load Dialog Box with WESTOUT Selected

4. Click OK in the **Data Load** dialog box to load the text file into the new database. For detailed information on loading data and any errors that may occur, see Chapter 19, Introducing Data Loading.

You can now view the data on your Personal Essbase machine. You might need to recalculate the database subset. Because you are viewing a subset of the database, a percentage of the data values will be #MISSING.

If required, you can copy report scripts and other object files to your Personal Essbase machine to use with the database subset you have created.

Using Report Scripts for Data Exporting

You can use report scripts to export Essbase data to other programs in text format. The Report Writer lets you create text files that meet the import format specifications of most other programs.

Before you can import data into some programs, you must separate, or delimit, the data with specific characters.

If you plan to import Essbase data into a program that requires special delimiters, use the MASK command. For the syntax and usage of Report Writer commands, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

When you export data to a program that uses a two-dimensional, fixed-field format, you do not need to specify page or column dimensions. To create a two-dimensional report, you can specify every dimension as a row dimension. Use the ROWREPEAT command to add the name of each member specified to each row (rather than the default, nested style). The following script example and report illustrate this situation for a five-dimensional database:

```
<ROW (Year, Measures, Product, Market, Scenario)
{ROWREPEAT}
<ICHILD Year
Sales
<ICHILD "400"
East
Budget
!
```

Qtrl	Sales	400-10	East	Budget	900
Qtr1	Sales	400-20	East	Budget	1,100
Qtr1	Sales	400-30	East	Budget	800
Qtr1	Sales	400	East	Budget	2,800
Qtr2	Sales	400-10	East	Budget	1,100
Qtr2	Sales	400-20	East	Budget	1,200
Qtr2	Sales	400-30	East	Budget	900
Qtr2	Sales	400	East	Budget	3,200
Qtr3	Sales	400-10	East	Budget	1,200
Qtr3	Sales	400-20	East	Budget	1,100
Qtr3	Sales	400-30	East	Budget	900
Qtr3	Sales	400	East	Budget	3,200
Qtr4	Sales	400-10	East	Budget	1,000
Qtr4	Sales	400-20	East	Budget	1,200
Qtr4	Sales	400-30	East	Budget	600
Qtr4	Sales	400	East	Budget	2,800
Year	Sales	400-10	East	Budget	4,200
Year	Sales	400-20	East	Budget	4,600
Year	Sales	400-30	East	Budget	3,200
Year	Sales	400	East	Budget	12,000

This example produces the following report:

- *Note:* If you want to create a two-dimensional report that contains only bottom-level (level 0) data, use CHILDREN or DIMBOTTOM to select level 0 members.
 - To list only level 0 data for specific members, use the CHILDREN command with the level 1 member as a parameter above the data you want to print.
 - To list only level 0 data for a given member (including a dimension), use the DIMBOTTOM command as a parameter with the dimension name that contains the data you want to print.

For example, the following script uses the CHILDREN command to select the children of Qtr1, which is a level 1 member, and the DIMBOTTOM command to select all level 0 data in the Product dimension.

```
<ROW (Year, Measures, Product, Market, Scenario)
{ROWREPEAT}
{DECIMAL 2}
<CHILDREN Qtr1
Sales
<DIMBOTTOM Product
East
Budget
!
```

This example produces the following report:

Jan	Sales	100-10	East	Budget	1,600.00
Jan	Sales	100-20	East	Budget	400.00
Jan	Sales	100-30	East	Budget	200.00
Jan	Sales	200-10	East	Budget	300.00
Jan	Sales	200-20	East	Budget	200.00
Jan	Sales	200-30	East	Budget	#Missing
Jan	Sales	200-40	East	Budget	700.00
Jan	Sales	300-10	East	Budget	#Missing
Jan	Sales	300-20	East	Budget	400.00
Jan	Sales	300-30	East	Budget	300.00
Jan	Sales	400-10	East	Budget	300.00
Jan	Sales	400-20	East	Budget	400.00
Jan	Sales	400-30	East	Budget	200.00
Feb	Sales	100-10	East	Budget	1,400.00
Feb	Sales	100-20	East	Budget	300.00
Feb	Sales	100-30	East	Budget	300.00
Feb	Sales	200-10	East	Budget	400.00
Feb	Sales	200-20	East	Budget	200.00
Feb	Sales	200-30	East	Budget	#Missing
Feb	Sales	200-40	East	Budget	700.00
Feb	Sales	300-10	East	Budget	#Missing
Feb	Sales	300-20	East	Budget	400.00
Feb	Sales	300-30	East	Budget	300.00
Feb	Sales	400-10	East	Budget	300.00
Feb	Sales	400-20	East	Budget	300.00
Feb	Sales	400-30	East	Budget	300.00
Mar	Sales	100-10	East	Budget	1,600.00
Mar	Sales	100-20	East	Budget	300.00
Mar	Sales	100-30	East	Budget	400.00
Mar	Sales	200-10	East	Budget	400.00
Mar	Sales	200-20	East	Budget	200.00
Mar	Sales	200-30	East	Budget	#Missing
Mar	Sales	200-40	East	Budget	600.00
Mar	Sales	300-10	East	Budget	#Missing
Mar	Sales	300-20	East	Budget	400.00
Mar	Sales	300-30	East	Budget	300.00
Mar	Sales	400-10	East	Budget	300.00
Mar	Sales	400-20	East	Budget	400.00
Mar	Sales	400-30	East	Budget	300.00

See Chapter 36, Examples of Report Scripts, for another example of formatting for data export.

Importing Data Into Other Databases

Before you import data into some programs, you must delimit the data with specific characters. If you plan to import Essbase data into a program that requires special delimiters, use the MASK command. For the syntax and usage of Report Writer commands, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

38-16 Chapter 38

Part VII

Managing Multidimensional Essbase Data Storage

Part VII describes how to manage data storage in Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server databases, including how to use the Hyperion Essbase Storage Manager and ensure data integrity. Part VII contains the following chapters:

- Chapter 39, Introducing the Essbase Storage Manager, introduces you to the Essbase Storage Manager and describes how to use it to retrieve data, compress data, allocate storage, handle fragmentation, and restructure databases.
- Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings, describes how to set Storage Manager settings to specify the index cache size, the data cache size, the index page size, the isolation level, the disk volumes, and data compression using the Hyperion Essbase Application Manager and ESSCMD.
- Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity, introduces you to transactions, isolation levels, data redundancy, and how Essbase locks data, commits data, rolls back transactions in the event of a server interruption, and checks structural integrity.

Part VII-2

Chapter 39

Introducing the Essbase Storage Manager

This chapter describes how Hyperion Essbase accesses and stores data.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "About the Storage Manager" on page 39-1
- "Retrieving Data Through the Storage Manager" on page 39-6
- "Data Compression" on page 39-7
- "Allocating Storage" on page 39-10
- "Fragmentation" on page 39-12
- "Restructuring Databases" on page 39-12

About the Storage Manager

The Hyperion Essbase Storage Manager is a layer of Essbase server software that communicates with the Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server. The server sends data requests to the Storage Manager.

The Storage Manager has the following functions:

- Handles disk and memory storage of Essbase files
- Handles data retrieval
- Controls Essbase-related I/O
- Consolidates free space for re-use
- Manages concurrent operations
- Recovers databases after a server crash
- Issues locks
- Manages transactions
- Handles data updates from the server

The Storage Manager contains several components that control all aspects of retrieving and storing data. The following table summarizes these components.

Component	Main Function
Index Manager	Finds and tracks the location of requested data
Data Manager	Fetches the data pointed to by the index, and stores the data
LRO Manager	Handles retrieval and storage of linked reporting object (LROs)
Lock Manager	Handles locking and release of data blocks to regulate concurrent data access
Transaction Manager	Tracks transactions and handles internal commit and abort operations

Table 39-1, Storage Manager Components

For information on how the client communicates with the server, see Chapter 44, Running Essbase, Applications, and Databases.

Index Manager

The Index Manager handles requests for data and determines when Essbase needs to access data on disk and bring it into the index cache.

The Index Manager controls the following components.

Component or Term	Main function
Index	Contains all index files. Collective term for all index files in a database.
Index File	Stores retrieval information in index pages. Essbase names each index file incrementally: ESSxxxxx.IND, where xxxxx is a number starting with 00001.
Index Page	Holds index entries that point to data blocks.
Index Entry	Points to a data block. An index entry exists for every intersection of sparse dimensions.
Index Cache	Holds multiple index pages in memory.

The *index* refers to all index files for a single database. The index can span multiple volumes, and more than one index file can reside on a single volume. Use the Disk Volumes setting to specify disk spanning parameters. See Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings, for information on setting index cache size and index page size, and allocating space with the Disk Volumes setting.

Data Manager

The Data Manager brings data blocks into memory, writes them out to disk, and handles data compression. The Data Manager controls the following components.

Component	Main Function
Data File	Stores retrieval information in data blocks. Essbase names each data file incrementally: ESSxxxxx.PAG, where xxxxx is a number starting with 00001.
Data Block	A multidimensional array representing cells of the dense dimensions for a given intersection of sparse dimensions.
Data Cache	Holds data blocks in memory.

The data cache size and the data block size determine how many data blocks can fit into memory at one time. Data files for a single database can span multiple volumes; more than one database can reside on the same volume. See Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings, for information on specifying data cache size and allocating disk space.

Note: This documentation refers to a *data file* as an individual file in the database, but Essbase users often refer to the data file or *page file* as a collective unit that contains all . PAG files for a single database and can span multiple volumes.

Allocation Manager

The Allocation Manager manages index and data storage on disk, including:

- File open and close operations
- Which volume to use for a new file
- Sequence of volume use

The Allocation Manager allocates space based on the Disk Volumes setting. You can specify Disk Volumes in the Application Manager or with ESSCMD. See Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings, for information on the Disk Volumes setting.

The Allocation Manager makes decisions about when and where to create a new file. First, it attempts to place updated data in a free fragment from an existing file. Next, it attempts to expand an existing file. If it cannot expand the existing file or write to a new file on the same volume, it posts a warning and attempts to use the next specified volume. If all specified volumes are full, an error message appears.

LRO Manager

Linked Reporting Objects (LRO) lets you associate objects, such as flat files, with data cells.

The Storage Manager stores information about linked reporting objects in an LRO catalog. Each catalog resides in its own Essbase index page, and coexists in an index file (ESSxxxxx.IND) with other, non-LRO Essbase index pages. Users can create and store LRO files, with an .LRO extension, in the BIN directory (for example, \ESSBASE\BIN).

For more information about linked reporting objects, see Chapter 11, Linking Objects to Your Essbase Data, and the *Spreadsheet Add-in User's Guide*.

Lock Manager

The Lock Manager issues locks on data blocks and controls concurrent access to data. The *committed access* and *uncommitted access* isolation levels use different locking schemes. For more information on isolation levels and locking, see Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity.

Transaction Manager

The Transaction Manager controls transactions and commit operations, and assists with database recovery.

Essbase commits data automatically, triggered by transactions that modify data: data loading, calculating, restructuring, and spreadsheet Lock and Send operations.

Essbase commits data differently depending on whether your transaction isolation level is set to Committed or Uncommitted access (the default). See Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings, for information on specifying isolation level.

The Transaction Manager maintains a transaction control table, *dbname*.TCT, to track transactions.

See Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity, for more information on commit operations and recovery.

Storage Manager Startup

This section provides a summarized, high-level list of the steps that start up the Storage Manager.

- 1. A user starts a database.
- 2. Essbase loads the database.
- 3. The Essbase Agent passes database settings to the server.
- 4. The Storage Manager begins its initialization process.
- The Storage Manager starts its components: the Index Manager, Lock Manager, Linked Reporting Objects (LRO) Manager, Data Manager, and the Transaction Manager.

If it encounters a fatal error, the Storage Manager shuts itself down and re-starts, repeating steps 2 through 5. "Fatal Error Handling" on page 39-5 describes fatal errors.

Fatal Error Handling

When the Storage Manager encounters a fatal error, it shuts down and re-starts, attempting to re-initialize itself and proceed with database recovery. When this happens, Essbase displays error messages similar to the following:

Reinitializing Storage Manager due to a fatal error.

(This message is followed by other informational messages related to database recovery.)

Invalid transaction handle passed to Storage Manager.

When you see either of these messages, you know that the Storage Manager shut itself down and is attempting to start up. Check the server log and determine whether Essbase issued a fatal error message just before generating the re-initialization messages. See Chapter 45, Monitoring Performance Using Diagnostics, for information about the server log. See "Transaction Rollback" on page 41-9 for more information about recovering transactions.

- If the Storage Manager did encounter a fatal error, in most cases you need to start over any operation that was active at the time of the fatal error. If the operation was a calc script or a data load, you might be able to continue where it left off; check the server log to see how far Essbase processed the operation. When in doubt, start the operation over.
- If the Storage Manager did not encounter a fatal error, contact your software provider's Technical Support to determine what caused the Storage Manager to shut down and re-start.

The Storage Manager considers the following errors "fatal:"

- One or more control fields have unexpected or inconsistent values.
- The Storage Manager detects data corruption.
- The Storage Manager cannot perform an operation that is necessary to ensure data integrity.
- The Storage Manager encounters a condition that could lead to data corruption.

Retrieving Data Through the Storage Manager

When you perform any operation resulting in a data request, the index searches for the requested data block(s). Figure 39-1 shows how the Storage Manager retrieves data if the data is not already in memory.

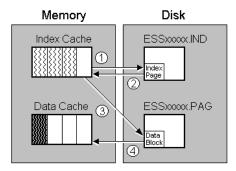


Figure 39-1, How the Storage Manager Retrieves Data

If a requested data block is not already in the data cache, the Storage Manager retrieves it as follows:

- 1. The Index Manager, unable to find the appropriate index page in the index cache, searches the index on disk and retrieves the index page that corresponds to the requested data.
- 2. Essbase pages the appropriate index page to the index cache.
- 3. The index page contains the index entry that points to the location of the requested data block. Essbase follows the pointer to the data block.
- 4. Essbase retrieves the data block and pages it to the data cache.

When the data is in the data cache, it is available for modification.

Data Compression

A data compression setting determines whether Essbase compresses data blocks when it writes them out to disk. Essbase fully expands the compressed data blocks, including empty cells, when the blocks are swapped into memory. Data compression is enabled by default. Generally, data compression optimizes storage use.

There are two types of data compression: bitmap and Run-Length Encoding (RLE).

Bitmap Data Compression

With this type of compression, Essbase uses a bitmap to represent data cells, and stores only the bitmap, block header, and other control information. A bitmap uses only one bit for every cell in the data block, including the missing values. When a data block is not compressed, Essbase uses eight bytes to store every non-missing cell.

When using bitmap compression, Essbase stores only non-missing values and does not compress repetitive values or zeros (contrast with RLE compression, described in "RLE Data Compression" on page 39-8). When Essbase pages a data block into memory, it fully expands the data block, using the bitmap to recreate the missing values.

Because the bitmap uses one bit for every cell (whether or not the value is missing) in the data block, the bitmap scheme provides a fixed overhead for data compression. Figure 39-2 represents a portion of a data block, as an example. In this example, Essbase would use 64 bytes to store this data in the fully expanded block, but uses one byte (eight bits) to store the bitmap of the compressed data on disk. (Essbase also uses a 72-byte block header for each block, whether the block is compressed or not.)

Data values in uncompressed data block. Each value uses 8 bytes.

2!	5	0	0	0
0	1	16	7	0

Number of bits used to store each data value in the bitmap for the same	1	1	1	1
data block	1	1	1	1

Figure 39-2, Bitmap Data Compression

RLE Data Compression

When using the Run-Length Encoding (RLE) compression scheme, Essbase compresses any consecutive, repetitive values—any value that repeats three or more times consecutively—including zeros. Essbase keeps track of each repeating value and the number of times it is repeated consecutively.

In the example in Figure 39-3, Essbase would use 64 bytes to store the data in the fully expanded block, but uses 40 bytes to store the compressed data on disk. (Essbase also uses a 72-byte block header for each block, whether the block is compressed or not.)

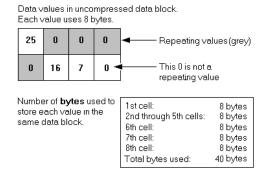


Figure 39-3, RLE Data Compression

Which Type of Compression Is Preferable?

In most cases, the bitmap compression type conserves disk space more efficiently. However, much depends on the configuration of your data.

The RLE compression type might be preferable under the following circumstances:

- The average block density in your database is very low (three percent or lower).
- Your database has many consecutive zero values, or other consecutive repeating values.

When Might You Want to Disable Data Compression?

You might want to disable data compression if the blocks already have very high density (90% or greater), and if there are not many consecutive repeating data values. Under these conditions, enabling compression would consume resources unnecessarily.

Changing the Data Compression Settings

Data compression is enabled by default. To change this option from the Application Manager, choose Database | Settings | Storage, and select an option from the **Data Compression** list box. Your options are Bitmap (the default), RLE, and No Compression.



You can use the SETDBSTATEITEM and SETDBSTATE commands in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about these commands. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

When you change the data compression type, Essbase uses the option you choose when it writes out data blocks to the database. Changing the compression type has no effect on blocks already on disk (until they are accessed, updated, and written out again).

See "Specifying Data Compression" on page 40-21 for information on changing data compression settings.

Checking the Compression Ratio

The compression ratio represents the ratio of the compressed block size (including overhead) to the expanded block size, regardless of the compression type in effect. To check the compression ratio, choose Database | Information in the Application Manager and click the **Statistics** tab, or issue GETDBSTATS in ESSCMD.

Note: The compression ratio can vary widely from block to block.

Notes on Data Compression

Because Essbase compresses data blocks as they are written to disk, it is possible for bitmap, RLE, and non-compressed data blocks to coexist in the same data file.

- When a compressed data block is brought into memory, Essbase expands the block to its full size, regardless of the scheme that had been used to compress it.
- When Essbase stores a block on disk, Essbase treats the block the same whether the block was compressed or non-compressed when it was brought into memory. In either case, Essbase compresses the block according to the compression type you have specified, or does not compress the block if you chose no compression.
- If compression is not enabled, Essbase writes out the fully expanded block to disk.

Allocating Storage

Essbase automatically allocates storage for index (ESSxxxxx.IND) and data (ESSxxxxx.PAG) files. By default, Essbase uses the volume where your ARBORPATH directory resides, and uses all the available space on that volume. If you want to use multiple volumes to store your index and data files, or if you want to install Essbase on one volume but store the files on another, use the Disk Volumes setting.

The Disk Volumes setting lets you control how much space Essbase uses to store index files and data files and on which volumes (drives).

The Disk Volumes option lets you specify the name of a disk (or a letter corresponding to a disk drive, such as C). Essbase automatically stores the data and index files in the APP directory you are using for Essbase (for example, \ESSBASE\APP).

Essbase creates new data and index files when:

• The total sizes of all the files reach the maximum size specified in the Disk Volumes setting. By default, this total includes the index and data file sizes, added together. If you specify Index under **File Type**, this total refers to all the index files on that volume. Likewise, if you specify Data under **File Types**, this total refers to all the data files on that volume.

For example, suppose you want to use up to 12 GB for Essbase files on volume E, 16 GB on volume F, and 16 GB on volume G. Essbase creates a new file on volume F when the sizes of your index and data files reach 12 GB on volume E, and more data needs to be written out to disk.

• The size of an individual index or data file on any volume exceeds two gigabytes. In the above example, suppose volumes E and F have reached their capacities and Essbase is using volume G. Figure 39-4 illustrates this example.

Essbase creates file ESS00001. IND and fills it to the default limit of 2 GB.

Essbase creates file ESS00001.PAG, which is now 1 GB in size.

You have specified a limit of 16 GB on volume G, and you have used 3 GB of it. You have 13 GB left to use on volume G, but ESS00001.IND has reached the maximum file size of 2 GB. The next time Essbase needs more storage when writing index files to disk, Essbase creates a new file on the same volume and names it ESS00002.IND. Essbase will fill ESS00002.IND until its 2 GB limit, and will then create ESS00003.IND. Essbase does the same with data files.

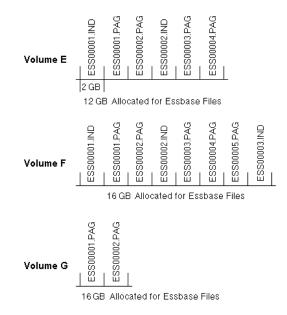


Figure 39-4, Example of How Essbase Stores Files Across Volumes

Essbase names files consecutively, starting with ESS00001.xxx where xxx is IND for an index file and PAG for a data file, and continuing up to ESS99999.xxx. This naming convention applies to each volume, so in the above example, volumes E, F, and G each have files named ESS00001.PAG and ESS00001.IND.

You can specify the Disk Volumes setting from the Application Manager menu (choose Database | Settings | Storage).



You can use the SETDBSTATEITEM and SETDBSTATE commands in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about these commands. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

For more information on how to specify Disk Volumes and related settings, see "Specifying Disk Volumes" on page 40-16.

Fragmentation

Even when data compression is enabled, a small amount of fragmentation can occur. Fragmentation is unused disk space that results when Essbase writes a data block to a new location on disk, leaving unused space in the data block's former location.

The Storage Manager merges adjacent fragments into increasingly larger fragments so that the space is more likely to be re-used.

Restructuring Databases

As your business changes, your Essbase database outline usually changes to match. Some database outlines change frequently. Essbase has two common ways to change a database outline:

- Using the Outline Editor
- Using dimension building

If your changes to the outline are relatively minor, such as renaming a member name, there is little impact to your Essbase server. More significant changes, such as moving a member to a different parent, mean the data needs to be recalculated. The most significant changes are those which affect the way the data is stored on the disk. When the data storage needs to change, this is called *restructuring* the database. Changes which require restructuring the database are the most time-consuming, unless you discard the data before restructuring.

Essbase uses three types of restructure operations.

- Full restructure: Essbase restructures the blocks in the data files if a member of a dense dimension is moved, deleted, or added, and creates new data files. Essbase automatically regenerates the index whenever it restructures the data blocks so that the index entries point to the new locations of the data blocks. Essbase marks all restructured blocks as dirty, so you need to recalculate the database after a full restructure. Full restructuring is the longest of the restructures, and for large databases can take a relatively long time to complete.
- Index-only restructure: Essbase restructures the index if a member of a sparse dimension is moved, deleted, or added, and creates new index files. Restructuring the index is relatively fast, depending on the size of the index.
- Outline-only restructure: Essbase does not restructure the index or data files. Member name changes, creation of aliases, and dynamic calculation formula changes are examples of changes that affect only the database outline.

If you are using Intelligent Calculation in your database, then any time data blocks are restructured, all the restructured blocks are marked as dirty, and the next default Intelligent Calculation will be a full calculation. If you change a name or a formula, Essbase does not mark the block as dirty. Therefore, you would have to use another method to recalculate the member or the database.

If you change your outline frequently, you might want to consider enabling Incremental Restructuring. See "Incremental Restructuring" on page 39-16.

For more information about	See			
Intelligent Calculation	Chapter 33, Optimizing Your Calculation Using Intelligent Calculation			
Sparse and dense dimensions	Chapter 4, Basic Architectural Elements			
Dimension building	Chapter 12, Introducing Dynamic Dimension Building			
The Outline Editor	Chapter 8, Creating and Changing Database Outlines			

How Essbase Restructures Data

When Essbase restructures both the data blocks and index, it uses the following files:

- dbname.IND
- ESSxxxxx.IND
- ESSxxxxx.PAG
- dbname.OTL
- dbname.ESM
- dbname.TCT

To perform a full restructure, Essbase does the following:

- 1. Creates temporary files that are copies of the .IND, .PAG, .OTL, .ESM, and .TCT files. The temporary files substitute the last character of the file extension to end in another character, so the file names are *dbname*.INN, ESSxxxxx.INM, ESSxxxxx.PAN, *dbname*.OTN, *dbname*.ESN, and *dbname*.TCU.
- 2. Reads the blocks from the old database files, restructures them in memory, and then stores them in the new temporary files. This step takes the most time.

- 3. Removes the old database files, including .IND, .PAG, .OTL, .ESM, and .TCT files.
- 4. Renames the temporary files to the correct file names: .IND, .PAG, .OTL, .ESM, and .TCT.

If an error or system failure occurs while Essbase is restructuring, it would most likely occur during step 2. To recover, you could simply restart the database. However, you need to delete the temporary files, both to free up disk space and to avoid conflicts the next time you restructure the database.

If a system failure occurred during steps 1, 3, or 4, then you would need to review the directory of your disk and evaluate how far the restructuring had progressed. Recovering involves removing the temporary files, or, if all but step 4 had been done, renaming the temporary files to the correct file names.

When Essbase restructures just the index, it uses the following files:

- dbname.IND
- ESSxxxxx.IND
- dbname.OTL
- dbname.ESM
- dbname.TCT

To perform an index-only restructure, Essbase does the following:

- 1. Renames the old ESSxxxxx.IND files to ESSxxxxx.INM.
- 2. Creates new index files (ESSxxxxx.IND) to store changed index information from the restructuring operation.
- 3. Removes the old index (ESSxxxxx.INM).

If a system failure occurred during any of these steps, then you would need to review the directory of your disk and evaluate how far the restructuring had progressed.

To recover your database, look for ESS00001.INM in your database directory (for example, \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC).

- If ESS00001.INM exists, delete all ESS*.IND files and rename all ESS*.INM files to ESS*.IND.
- If ESS00001.INM does not exist, delete all ESS*.INM files and try the operation again.

Optimizing Restructure Operations

If your outline changes frequently, analyze your outline and the types of changes you're making. Remember, changes to sparse dimensions are relatively fast because only the index needs to change. Changes to dense dimensions are relatively slow because the data blocks need to be rebuilt.

The following are the types of restructure operations, in order of decreasing performance:

- Outline only (affects no . IND or . PAG files)
- Index (.IND) files only.
- Index and data (. PAG) files due to added, deleted, or moved members, and other operations as listed in Table 39-2.
- Index and data files due to a dense dimension becoming sparse or a sparse dimension becoming dense.

The following operations are slow:

- Changing a dense dimension to a sparse dimension.
- Changing a sparse dimension to a dense dimension.

To improve performance during restructure, consider doing the following:

- Restructure only input-level or level 0 data. These options require less disk space than restructuring all data. When you change the outline such that Essbase needs to restructure data, Essbase displays a dialog box that lets you choose to restructure only input-level or level 0 data. See "Saving a Modified Outline" on page 39-23.
- If you change some dimensions frequently, make them sparse.

Incremental Restructuring

If you make frequent changes to your outline, you might want to consider enabling incremental restructuring. When incremental restructuring is enabled, Essbase defers restructuring when you change the database outline or a dimension in a way that does not cause structural changes. Essbase restructures the index and, if necessary, the affected block the next time it is accessed.

When incremental restructuring is enabled, Essbase defers restructuring for many database changes. See Table 39-2.

The following changes override incremental restructuring; that is, they result in immediate restructuring, regardless of whether incremental restructuring is enabled.

- Adding or deleting a dimension
- Deleting a stored member of a sparse dimension
- Changing a dimension definition from sparse to dense, or from dense to sparse
- Changing the order of sparse dimensions
- Changing the order of dense dimensions
- Moving a member in a sparse dimension

Certain member additions or changes to sparse dimensions can also trigger immediate restructuring. For more information, see Table 39-2.

You can enable incremental restructuring for:

- An individual database in an application
- All databases in an application
- All databases in all applications

To enable incremental restructuring, use the INCRESTRUC parameter in your ESSBASE.CFG file. For more information on the INCRESTRUC parameter and syntax, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Essbase logs outline changes in an internal file, *database_name*.OCL. Essbase clears the file whenever it does a full database restructure, or when you clear or reset a database. *database_name*.OCL can grow quite large in the meantime. To clear this file, issue VALIDATE in ESSCMD. VALIDATE causes Essbase to restructure any blocks whose restructure was deferred, and clears the file. When you issue VALIDATE, make sure the database is *not* in Read-only mode (Read-only mode is used for archiving). For more information on the VALIDATE command, see "Checking Structural Integrity" on page 41-11.

Note: If you are using Linked Reporting Objects (LROs) in a database, incremental restructuring is automatically disabled on that database. When you have enabled incremental restructuring for all databases, the presence of an LRO in a database disables INCRESTRUC for that database, but does not affect the other databases on the server.

Restructuring Considerations

This section discusses features and options that cause Essbase to track additional information, and therefore affect performance.

Outline Change Log

If you activate the Outline Change Log, Essbase records all activity that affects the outline (member name changes, member moves, and so on). The more changes you make to the outline, the more updates Essbase must make to this log. By default, Essbase does *not* log outline changes. To activate the log, set OUTLINECHANGELOG to TRUE in the ESSBASE.CFG file. For more information about the log, see "The Outline Change Log File" on page 45-34.

IBM Relational Storage Manager

If you use the IBM DB2 OLAP Server's relational storage manager, any changes to metadata are reflected in both Essbase and the DB2 OLAP Server. *Metadata* is data contained in the database outline that describes the values within a database, such as dimensions and member names. The data values are stored only on the DB2 OLAP Server.

Essbase Partitioning

When you use Hyperion Essbase Partitioning, Essbase tracks outline changes so that you can synchronize the database outlines across partitions. Tracking outline changes slows restructuring performance, particularly when there are many structural changes.

If Essbase restructures data when you are using Partitioning, perform the following steps to make sure the data is synchronized across partitions:

1. Validate the partitions. Use the Partition Wizard's **Validate** page. See "Validating the Partition" on page 15-29 for more information.

Note:

To validate a partition, you must have DB Designer or higher privileges.

2. Synchronize the partitions' outlines. Choose Database | Synchronize Outline to open the **Synchronize Outline** dialog box. See "Synchronizing Outlines" on page 15-40 for more information.

Essbase
:: [I]→
EssCmo

You can synchronize your outlines using GETPARTITIONOTLCHANGES in ESSCMD. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Impact of Common Outline Changes

The following table shows all operations that affect data values and restructuring. As a guideline, it is always a good idea to recalculate the database after any type of restructure operation.

The third column in this table refers to incremental restructuring. See "Incremental Restructuring" on page 39-16 if the term is unfamiliar to you.

For information about dynamic calculation members, see Chapter 28, Dynamically Calculating Data Values.

Note: If you are using Hyperion Essbase Partitioning, restructuring affects only the local, target database, not the database to which you are connected.

Action	Data and restructure implications	Incremental restructuring implications (if enabled)
Rename member	None	None
Change member formula	Data needs to be recalculated to reflect changes in formulas. No restructure.	None
Delete member of sparse dimension	Data needs to be recalculated to reflect changes to relationships. Essbase deletes pointers in the index file to blocks represented by the deleted member. Because the blocks are no longer pointed to, they become free fragments.	Essbase restructures the index; overrides incremental restructuring. For shared and label-only members: restructure deferred.
Delete member of dense dimension	Data needs to be recalculated to reflect changes to relationships. Essbase restructures the data file to reflect a changed block size. Essbase restructures the index file.	Restructure deferred
Delete member with shared attribute in sparse or dense dimension	Data needs to be recalculated. The data remains associated with the original member name, but because the parent of the shared member might have depended on the child's data, recalculation is needed. No restructure.	None
Add member to sparse dimension	Data needs to be loaded for new member or calculated to derive new values. Essbase restructures the index file.	Restructure deferred
Add member to dense dimension	Data needs to be loaded for new members or calculated to derive new values. Data needs to be recalculated. Essbase restructures the data file to reflect a changed block size. Essbase restructures the index file.	Restructure deferred

Table 39-2, How Actions Affect Databases and Restructuring

Action	Data and restructure implications	Incremental restructuring implications (if enabled)
Add member with shared attribute to sparse or dense dimension	Data needs to be recalculated. The new shared member will affect the consolidation to its parent. No restructure.	None
Re-define Dynamic Calc member as Dynamic Calc And Store	For dense dimension members: Essbase restructures both index and data files. For sparse dimension members: No restructure.	Restructure deferred
Re-define Dynamic Calc And Store member as Dynamic Calc	Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Restructure deferred
Re-define regular <i>dense dimension</i> member as Dynamic Calc And Store	Essbase restructures the index files.	Restructure deferred
Re-define regular <i>dense dimension</i> member as Dynamic Calc	Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Restructure deferred
Re-define <i>sparse dimension</i> Dynamic Calc And Store or Dynamic Calc member as regular member	No restructure	No restructure
Re-define <i>sparse dimension</i> regular member as Dynamic Calc or Dynamic Calc And Store	Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Restructure deferred
Re-define <i>dense dimension</i> Dynamic Calc And Store member as regular member	No restructure	No restructure
Re-define <i>dense dimension</i> Dynamic Calc member as regular member, and vice versa	Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Restructure deferred
Add, delete, or move <i>sparse</i> <i>dimension</i> Dynamic Calc member	Essbase restructures index files only.	For member add or delete: restructure deferred. For member move: Essbase restructures index files only (overrides incremental restructure).

Table 39-2, How Actions Affect Databases and Restructuring

Action	Data and restructure implications	Incremental restructuring implications (if enabled)
Add, delete, or move <i>sparse</i> <i>dimension</i> Dynamic Calc And Store member	Essbase restructures index files only.	For member add: restructure deferred. For member move or delete: Essbase restructures index files only; overrides incremental restructure.
Add, delete, or move a <i>dense dimension</i> Dynamic Calc And Store member	Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Restructure deferred
Add, delete, or move a <i>dense dimension</i> Dynamic Calc member	No restructure	No restructure
Move regular member within a sparse dimension	Data needs to be recalculated to reflect changes in consolidation. Essbase restructures the index file.	Essbase restructures the index file;overrides incremental restructure.
Move regular member within a dense dimension	Data needs to be recalculated to reflect changes in consolidation. Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Restructure deferred
Change dense/sparse setting	Data needs to be recalculated. Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Essbase restructures both index and data files; overrides incremental restructure.
Change Label Only setting	Data needs to be recalculated. Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Restructure deferred
Change shared member setting	Data needs to be recalculated to reflect changed data value of child. Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Restructure deferred
Change attribute (other than dense/sparse, label, or shared)	Data might need to be recalculated to reflect changed consolidation attributes, such as changing Time Balance from First to Last.	None

Table 39-2, How Actions Affect Databases and Restructuring

Action	Data and restructure implications	Incremental restructuring implications (if enabled)
Change the order of two sparse dimensions	No calculation or data load impact. Essbase restructures the index file.	Essbase restructures the index file; overrides incremental restructure.
Change the order of two dense dimensions or change the order of a dense and sparse dimension	Data needs to be recalculated. Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Essbase restructures both index and data files; overrides incremental restructure.
Change the order of dimensions	Data needs to be recalculated. Essbase restructures both index and data files.	Essbase restructures both index and data files; overrides incremental restructure.
Create, delete, clear, rename, or copy an alias table	None	None
Import an alias table or set member aliases	None	None
Change the case-sensitive setting	None	None
Name levels and generations	None	None
Create, change, or delete a user-defined attribute	None	None
Change a member alias or add an alias to a member	None	None

Table 39-2, How Actions Affect Databases and Restructuring

How Essbase Restructures after Outline Changes

This section tells you what to expect when you change, add, or delete dimensions.

Saving a Modified Outline

In the Outline Editor, if you change a dimension in the outline, such that Essbase needs to restructure the data file, Essbase displays the following dialog box when you save the outline changes:

Restructure Database	×
The database needs to be n Select a restructuring option	oottaotaroa.
Options	OK
	Cancel
C <u>I</u> nput data C <u>D</u> iscard all data	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 39-5, Restructure Database Dialog Box

The **Restructure Database** dialog box specifies a restructuring option for blocks. If the database contains data, you need enough free disk space on the server to create a backup copy of the database. This ensures that any abnormal termination during the restructure process will not corrupt a database.

- All data. This option preserves all data, but is generally slower than the other options.
- Level 0 data. This option preserves data only for level zero (leaf node) members. If you change the database and need to recalculate, and if all data required for the calculation is in level zero members, then this is the optimal restructure option.

Selecting this option deletes all upper level blocks before restructuring. This reduces the disk space required to restructure and improves calculation times when the database is recalculated. Essbase recreates the upper-level blocks when you calculate the database.

• **Input data**. This option preserves only those blocks containing data that is loaded. Many applications contain data that is entered at parent levels. Selecting this option prevents any blocks created by data loading from being deleted, whether they are upper- or lower-level blocks. If you change the database and need to recalculate, and if you load data into various levels of your outline, then this is the optimal restructure option.

Selecting this option deletes all blocks that contain strictly calculated values before restructuring. This reduces the disk space required to restructure and improves calculation times when the database is recalculated.

• **Discard all data.** This option preserves no data. Use this option when you expect to reload the data or when your outlines is so radically changed that no existing data applies.

Saving an Outline with One or More New Dimensions

If you add one or more new dimensions, then any data previously existing in the database must be associated with one member of each new dimension. For example, adding a dimension called Channel to the Sample Basic outline implies that all previous data in Sample Basic was associated with a particular channel or the sum of all channels. See "Adding and Deleting Dimensions and Members" on page 3-15 for more information.

If you add one or more new dimensions, the following dialog box appears:

	sted below have been Added since the er. For each dimension, select which m ated with.	
Dimensions:	<u>M</u> embers:	OK
Overseas	Overseas Europe Asia Pacific South America Antarctica	Cancel Help

Figure 39-6, Added Dimensions Dialog Box

Saving an Outline with One or More Deleted Dimensions

If you delete one or more dimensions, then only the data associated with one member of each deleted dimension can be retained. For example, removing a dimension called Market from the outline implies that the data that will remain in the database after the restructure operation is associated with a specified member of the Market dimension. See "Adding and Deleting Dimensions and Members" on page 3-15 for more information.

One application of this technique is to delete a dimension from the database, such as Market, save the database as another name, such as New York, and specify the member to keep, such as New York. The new database is a working database for the New York market, and analysts in that region could use it for their analysis.

If you delete one or more dimensions, the following dialog box appears:

	sted below have been Deleted since the er. For each dimension, select which m	
Dimensions:	<u>M</u> embers:	OK
Market	Market	Cancel Help

Figure 39-7, Deleted Dimensions Dialog Box

- Notes:
- Essbase might display a "Restructuring not required" message, yet still perform an index-only restructure. This would most likely occur if you made changes to a sparse dimension.
 - If you try to cancel a restructure operation, Essbase might issue a "Can't cancel" message. If that happens, Essbase is performing final cleanup and is at a stage of the restructure that is too late to cancel.

39-26 Chapter 39

Chapter 40

Specifying Storage Manager Settings

This chapter provides a table listing the major Storage Manager settings, and tells you how to change them. It contains the following sections:

- "About Storage Manager Settings" on page 40-2
- "Where to Specify and Change Essbase Storage Settings" on page 40-2
- "Using the Settings Dialogs in the Application Manager" on page 40-5
- "Using ESSCMD for Database Settings" on page 40-7
- "Specifying Index Cache Size" on page 40-8
- "Specifying Data Cache Size" on page 40-9
- "Specifying Index Page Size" on page 40-11
- "Specifying Isolation Level" on page 40-12
- "Specifying Disk Volumes" on page 40-16
- "Specifying Data Compression" on page 40-21
- "Controlling Data Block Size" on page 40-23

This chapter assumes that one of the following is true:

- You have read Chapter 14, Sizing Your Database, and Chapter 39, Introducing the Essbase Storage Manager.
- You are familiar enough with Essbase to know the settings values you want to use.
- *Note:* If you migrated from Version 4, read the migration information in the *Start Here* booklet before changing settings in this chapter.

About Storage Manager Settings

You can customize Essbase storage settings at the database level—you can have different settings for every database on your server. The information in this section helps you understand what each setting controls and how to adjust it. For a table listing these and other performance-related settings, see Appendix A, Performance-Related Settings.

The major Storage Manager settings you can customize are:

- Index Cache Size
- Data Cache Size
- Isolation Level
- Disk Volumes
- Data Compression

This chapter focuses on how to specify these settings. For background information, see Chapter 39, Introducing the Essbase Storage Manager.

Where to Specify and Change Essbase Storage Settings

You can specify most storage settings using the **Database Settings** dialog box in Application Manager, or in ESSCMD.

Warning: Previous versions of Essbase let you specify some Storage Manager settings in the ESSBASE. CFG server file. In Version 5, Essbase ignores .CFG settings except when migrating from Version 4.x.

Default values depend on whether you're migrating from Version 4. If you are, Essbase takes the Version 4 value or its equivalent. If you are not migrating from Version 4, Essbase uses the default values discussed in this chapter.

Two ESSCMD commands control database settings: SETDBSTATE and SETDBSTATEITEM.

- SETDBSTATE exists for compatibility with Version 4 and uses the syntax SETDBSTATE parameter value, in interactive mode; for example, SETDBSTATE accessLevel 1.
- SETDBSTATEITEM, new with Version 5, controls more settings than SETDBSTATE and uses the syntax SETDBSTATEITEM *n*, in interactive mode. *n* is an integer corresponding to a parameter. For example, SETDBSTATEITEM 4 corresponds to accessLevel; Essbase prompts you for database and application name.
- As with other ESSCMD commands, you can supply application name, database name, and parameter values on the command line.
- For syntax information about SETDBSTATE and SETDBSTATEITEM, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory. For more information about ESSCMD, see Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD.

Essbase uses the most recent setting, whether you use SETDBSTATEITEM, SETDBSTATE, or the **Database Settings** dialog box.

Where set	Scope	When effective	Overrides
Server Settings dialog box	Server-wide (all databases in all applications)	Immediately	 ESSBASE.CFG settings¹ Essbase installation or migration defaults
Application Settings dialog box	Application-wide (all databases within the application)	Immediately	 ESSBASE.CFG settings¹ SetAppState command Essbase installation or migration defaults
SetAppState command in ESSCMD	Application-wide (all databases within the application)	Immediately	 ESSBASE.CFG settings¹ Application Settings dialog box Essbase installation defaults

Table 40-1, Scope of Essbase Settings

Table 40-1	Scope of	Essbase	Settings
------------	----------	---------	----------

Where set	Scope	When effective	Overrides
Database Settings dialog box	Database-specific	For index cache, data cache, and disk volumes settings: upon stop and restart of database. For index page size: when database is started but not loaded. For Isolation Level and Concurrency Parameters: the next time there are no active transactions. For all other settings: immediately.	 ESSBASE.CFG settings¹ SetDbState settings Essbase installation defaults
SetDbStateItem < command in ESSCMD	Database-specific	For index cache, data cache, and disk volumes settings: Upon stop and restart of database. For index page size: when database is started but not loaded. For Isolation Level, Time-Out, and Pre-Image Access: The next time there are no active transactions. For all other settings: immediately.	 ESSBASE.CFG settings¹ Database Settings dialog box Essbase installation defaults

1. In previous releases of Essbase, the ESSBASE.CFG server file controlled some Storage Manager settings. ESSBASE.CFG affects all databases and applications. Starting with Version 5, specify all Storage Manager parameters in the Application Manager or by using ESSCMD. The Storage Manager uses ESSBASE.CFG for initial settings when migrating from Version 4 only, and ignores ESSBASE.CFG after migration.

Precedence of Settings

SETAPPSTATE, SETDBSTATE, and SETDBSTATEITEM can override dialog box settings, and vice versa. Using ESSCMD and dialog boxes are different ways to change the same settings. The setting's most recent value overrides any previously set value, whether it was set through a command or a dialog box. Both methods permanently override ESSBASE.CFG settings, as the following paragraph explains.

Essbase reads the ESSBASE.CFG file when you start the server, and then applies Application Manager and ESSCMD settings. Essbase does not use ESSBASE.CFG for Storage Manager settings, except during migration from Version 4.

For information on stopping and starting servers, applications, and databases, see Chapter 44, Running Essbase, Applications, and Databases.

Using the Settings Dialogs in the Application Manager

You can set database, application, and server options using the settings dialog boxes in the Application Manager. This section covers database settings. See Chapter 16, Managing Security at Global and User Levels, for application and server settings information.

To check or customize your database settings, choose Database | Settings in the Application Manager.

Database Se	ttings:Aspen	;jillapp:jilldb				X
General	Storage	Transaction	10	Currency		
Descriptio	on:					A
⊂ A <u>g</u> gr ⊂ Crea Start Up I Allo <u>w</u>	Pass Calcula egate Missin te <u>B</u> lock on E	g Values Equations o Start		© None C Read C Write C Calcu		
	Bu <u>f</u> fer Size: Sort Buffe <u>r</u> S	10 Size: 10		К Буі К Буі		
				OK	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 40-1, The Database Settings Dialog Box

The dialog box has four tabs, which correspond to the following pages.

The **General** page includes settings for:

- Calculations—see Part V, Calculating Your Data, for more information.
- Database access—see Chapter 16, Managing Security at Global and User Levels for more information.
- Database startup—see the Application Manager online help for more information.
- Retrieval buffers—see Chapter 37, Optimizing Your Reports, for more information.

The Storage page includes settings for:

- Data compression—see "Specifying Data Compression" on page 40-21 for more information.
- Data cache size—see "Specifying Data Cache Size" on page 40-9 for more information.
- Index cache size—see "Using the Settings Dialogs in the Application Manager" on page 40-5 for more information.
- Index page size—see "Specifying Index Page Size" on page 40-11 for more information.
- Location/Disk Volumes—see "Specifying Disk Volumes" on page 40-16 for more information.

The Transaction page includes settings for:

- Isolation level—see "Specifying Isolation Level" on page 40-12 for more information.
- Synchronization point—see "Specifying Isolation Level" on page 40-12 for more information.
- Concurrency parameters—see "Specifying Isolation Level" on page 40-12 for more information.

The **Currency** page includes settings for currency databases. See Chapter 42, Designing and Building Currency Conversion Applications, for more information.

- Changes you make in any pages of this dialog box affect only the database you specify.
 - For information about when settings take effect, see Table 40-1.

Using ESSCMD for Database Settings



You can use the SETDBSTATEITEM or SETDBSTATE command in ESSCMD to set or change database settings. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about these commands. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Notes:

- Database settings you set or change with these commands affect only the specified database.
- Some settings take effect immediately, and others take effect the next time the database is started. See Table 40-1 for details.
- Use GETDBSTATE to view current settings.
- The ESSCMD commands, such as GETDBSTATE and SETDBSTATEITEM, as well as the **Database Settings** and **Database Information** dialog boxes, reflect changes to Data Cache size, Index Cache size, Index Page size, and Disk Volumes settings, *before* the changes take effect (that is, before the database has been re-started).
- For information on stopping and starting databases, see Chapter 44, Running Essbase, Applications, and Databases.

Using SETDBSTATEITEM in Batch Mode

You can include SETDBSTATEITEM (or SETDBSTATE) in batch scripts. For information about writing batch scripts, see Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD.

For simple items, specify the command, item number, application, database, and value.

SETDBSTATEITEM 2 "JILLAPP" "JILLDB" "Y";

For items that require multiple parameters, such as Isolation Level (item 18), specify multiple parameters.

```
SETDBSTATEITEM 18 "SAMPLE" "BASIC" "1" "Y" "-1";
```

To accept a default value or leave a value the same as it was before, use blanks enclosed in quotation marks.

SETDBSTATEITEM 18 "SAMPLE" "BASIC" "1" " " ";

Use a separate SETDBSTATEITEM command for each parameter; you cannot string item numbers together on the same line.

Specifying Index Cache Size

Index cache size is an important setting; it determines the maximum memory Essbase allocates to hold index information. This section tells you how to specify the setting, and assumes you have considered the value you want. See "Sizing Your Index and Data Caches" on page 14-12 for information about determining an appropriate index cache size.

When you specify a setting, such as 10M, Essbase displays its corresponding value in bytes (B) in ESSCMD, and in kilobytes (K) in the **Database Settings** dialog box.

Using the Application Manager

Choose Database | Settings and click the **Storage** tab. Enter the desired value *in kilobytes* in the **Index Cache** text box.

tabase Settings:	Aspen:jillapp:jilldb			
General Stor	eneral Storage Transaction Currency			
Data Compressi	on: Bit-Map Enco	oding	•	
-Size D <u>a</u> ta Cache:	30720	K bytes		
Index Cache:	10240	K bytes		
Inde <u>x</u> Page:	1	K bytes		
Location Disk Volume	Partition Size	File Type	File Size	
Disk <u>V</u> olume:		File Type:	Index+Data Set	
Partition Size:	Unlimit 💌 K	▼ File Size:	Default V K V Delete	
		ОК	Cancel <u>H</u> elp	

Figure 40-2, Setting Index Cache Size

Using ESSCMD

Enter SETDBSTATEITEM 12 or SETDBSTATE in ESSCMD and follow the prompts, or supply the required values on the command line. For example,

SETDBSTATEITEM 12 "JILLAPP" "JILLDB" "10M"

ESSCMD lets you specify this value in bytes (B), kilobytes (K), megabytes (M), or gigabytes (G). ESSCMD displays minimum, maximum, and current values.

When Is This Change Effective?

Changes to this setting take effect the next time you start the database.

Specifying Data Cache Size

Data cache size is an important setting; it determines the maximum memory Essbase allocates to hold data. This section tells you how to specify the setting, and assumes you have considered the value you want. See "Sizing Your Index and Data Caches" on page 14-12 for information about determining an appropriate data cache size.

When you specify a setting, such as 30M, Essbase displays its corresponding value in bytes (B) in ESSCMD, and in kilobytes (K) in the **Database Settings** dialog box.

The minimum value for this setting is 3MB (3145728 bytes). For compatibility with previous versions of Essbase, the Storage Manager accepts a value of 3000000, and automatically converts the value to the actual minimum of 3MB.

Using the Application Manager

Choose Database | Settings and click the **Storage** tab. Enter the desired value *in kilobytes* in the **Data Cache** text box.

Database Settings:Aspen:jillapp:jilldb			
General Storage Transaction Currency			
Data Compression: Bit-Map Encoding			
Size D <u>a</u> ta Cache: 307	720	K bytes	
Index Cache: 102	240	K bytes	
Inde <u>x</u> Page: 1		K bytes	
Location Disk Volume	Partition Size	File Type	File Size
Disk <u>V</u> olume:		<u> </u>	Index+Data <u>Set</u>
Partition Size: Ur	nlimit 🔽 K	▼ File Si <u>z</u> e:	Default v K v <u>D</u> elete
		OK	Cancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure 40-3, Setting Data Cache Size

Using ESSCMD

Enter SETDBSTATEITEM 5 or SETDBSTATE in ESSCMD and follow the prompts, or supply the required values on the command line. For example,

SETDBSTATEITEM 5 "JILLAPP" "JILLDB" "30M"

ESSCMD lets you specify this value in bytes (B), kilobytes (K), megabytes (M), or gigabytes (G). ESSCMD displays minimum, maximum, and current values.

When Is This Change Effective?

Changes to this setting take effect the next time you start the database.

Specifying Index Page Size

The index page holds index entries; an index entry exists for every combination of sparse dimensions.

Note: The default setting, one kilobyte, is recommended.

Using the Application Manager

Choose Database | Settings and click the **Storage** tab. Enter the desired value *in kilobytes* in the **Index Cache** text box.

tabase Settings:Aspen:jillapp:jilldb				
General Storage Transaction	Currency			
Size D <u>a</u> ta Cache: 30720	K bytes			
Index Cache: 10240	K bytes			
Inde <u>x</u> Page: 1	K bytes			
Location Disk Volume Partition Size	File Type	File Size		
l Disk <u>V</u> olume: <u>P</u> artition Size: Unlimit V K	File Type: File Size:	Index+Data Default 💌 K	 S<u>et</u> Delete 	
	OK	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp	

Figure 40-4, Setting Index Page Size

Using ESSCMD

Enter SETDESTATEITEM 13 or SETDESTATE in ESSCMD and follow the prompts, or supply the required values on the command line. For example,

SETDBSTATEITEM 13 "JILLAPP" "JILLDB" "1024"

ESSCMD lets you specify this value in bytes (B), or kilobytes (K). The default unit is bytes. ESSCMD displays minimum, maximum, and current values.

When Is This Change Effective?

Changes to this setting take effect the next time you start the database; the database must be empty for this change to take effect.

Specifying Isolation Level

The Storage Manager offers two levels of isolation for transactions: *Committed* access and *uncommitted* access. Uncommitted access is the default.

Committed access restricts Read/Write access on data blocks to one transaction at a time; Essbase retains Write locks on all affected blocks until the transaction commits. *Uncommitted* access can produce unpredictable results, because Essbase acquires and releases Write locks as needed during the transaction. Uncommitted access is compatible with Version 4 transaction management. Committed access is recommended. For more information on these isolation levels, see Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity.

Depending on which type of access you specify, Essbase uses additional parameters, which you can set in the Application Manager or in ESSCMD.

Notes on Isolation Level Options

If you choose Committed access, Essbase uses these parameters:

- Pre-Image access (enabled by default). Pre-Image access provides users Read-Only access to data blocks that are locked for the duration of another concurrent transaction. Users see the last committed data values for those data blocks.
- Wait (dialog box) or Time Out (ESSCMD).
 - Indefinite wait (the default): your transaction waits to acquire a lock on the required locked block(s).
 - Immediate access, or no wait: if a required block is locked for another transaction, your transaction does not start and Essbase posts a Time Out message.
 - A number of seconds that you specify: your transaction waits that number of seconds to acquire a lock on required locked blocks. If the specified time runs out before your transaction acquires a lock, Essbase posts a Time Out message.
- *Warning:* Under committed access, Essbase retains redundant data until a transaction commits. Allow disk space for double the size of your database to accommodate redundant data.

If you choose Uncommitted access, Essbase uses these parameters:

• Commit Block (number of blocks modified before internal commit). The default is 3000.

If you set Commit Block to 0, which means no implicit commit, Essbase commits blocks at the end of a transaction.

If you are migrating from Version 4.*x*, Essbase uses the value you specified for COMMITBLOCKS in the ESSBASE.CFG file. If you did not specify COMMITBLOCKS in Version 4, Essbase computes a default value based on the commit threshold instead of using the default of 0. See the Migration section of the *Start Here* booklet.

- Commit Row (number of rows to data load before internal commit). The default is 0, which means no implicit commit; Essbase commits rows at the end of the data load.
- If either Commit Block or Commit Row has a non-zero value, Essbase commits data when it reaches the first threshold. For example, if Commit Block is 10 but Commit Row is 0, and you load data, Essbase commits after 10 blocks are updated. If Commit Block is 5 and Commit Row is 5, and you load data, Essbase commits after 5 rows are loaded, or 5 blocks are updated, whichever happens first.
- *Warning:* Essbase retains redundant data until it commits. Allow disk space for double the size of your database to accommodate redundant data, particularly if Commit Block and Commit Row settings are set to 0.

Using the Application Manager

Choose Database | Settings and click the **Transaction** tab. Click **Committed** or **Uncommitted** in the **Isolation Level** group.

Depending on which type of access you specify, the **Concurrency Parameters** group or the **Synchronization Point** group is available.

Suppose you want committed access, pre-image access, and a 60-second wait for locked data blocks. Specify settings as in the following example.

Database Settings:Aspen:jillapp:jilldb	×
General Storage Transaction	Currency
Isolation Level: © <u>C</u> ommitted © <u>U</u> ncommitted	
Synchronization Point Commit <u>B</u> lock: 0 Commit <u>R</u> ow: 0	Concurrency Parameters <u>W</u> ait: 60 seconds F Pre-image Access
	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure 40-5, Example of Setting Committed Isolation Level

Suppose you want uncommitted access, and you want Essbase to perform a commit operation after 10 blocks have been updated, or after 10 rows have been loaded. Specify settings as in the following example.

Database Settings:Aspen:jillapp:jilldb		х
General Storage Transaction	Currency	1
 Committed Uncommitted 		
Synchronization Point	Concurrency Parameters	
Commit <u>B</u> lock: 10	Wait: Indefinitely seconds	
Commit <u>R</u> ow: 10	Pre-image Access	
		-
L	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp	

Figure 40-6, Example of Setting Uncommitted Isolation Level

Using ESSCMD

Enter SETDESTATEITEM 18 in ESSCMD and follow the prompts, or supply the required values on the command line.

Choose 1 (Committed access) or 2 (Uncommitted access, the default). Depending on which type of access you specify, ESSCMD prompts you for other parameters (or you can supply the values on the command line).

If you choose 1 (Committed access), ESSCMD prompts for:

- Pre-image access; Y (Yes) or N (No, the default). Pre-image access provides users Read-Only access to data blocks that are locked for the duration of a transaction. Users see the last committed data values for those data blocks.
- Wait (dialog box) or Time Out (ESSCMD): -1, 0, or n.
 - -1 is Indefinite wait
 - 0 is Immediate access, or no wait
 - *n* is a number of seconds that you specify

If you choose 2 (Uncommitted access), ESSCMD prompts for the following values. See "Notes on Isolation Level Options" on page 40-12 for important details about these options.

- Number of blocks modified before internal commit
- Number of rows to data load before internal commit

You can also specify Isolation Level parameters (Pre-image access and so on) by specifying parameters 19-22 on SETDBSTATEITEM. Enter SETDBSTATEITEM with no parameters; ESSCMD displays a list of each parameter by number, with a description.

Here is an example of using SETDBSTATEITEM to set isolation level. This example enables committed access and pre-image access, and specifies indefinite wait time.

```
SETDBSTATEITEM 18 "JILLAPP" "JILLDB" "1" "Y" "-1"
```

For more syntax information, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

When Is This Change Effective?

Changes to this setting take effect the next time there are no active transactions.

Specifying Disk Volumes

Use Disk Volumes to specify where you want to store Essbase index files (ESSxxxxx.IND) and data files (ESSxxxxx.PAG). See "Allocating Storage" on page 39-10 for information about how Essbase allocates storage across volumes.

Essbase uses the following options in conjunction with Disk Volumes.

- Name of volume
- For each volume:
 - Maximum space to use on that volume (called Partition Size in Application Manager; Volume Size in ESSCMD)
 - File type. You can specify index files, data files, or both. The default is index and data files on the same volume.
 - Maximum file size. The default is 2097152 kilobytes (two gigabytes); this is the recommended value. When Essbase reaches the maximum file size, it creates a new file and names it incrementally. For example, when ESS00001.IND is filled to maximum size, Essbase creates ESS00002.IND.

You can specify disk volume names in any order (you do not have to use alphabetical order), but do specify the order in which you want the volumes used. You do not have to specify the volume where Essbase is installed as one of the volumes; you can install on one volume and store all data on other volumes.

You can tell Essbase to stop storing files on a particular volume. Essbase can still access that volume as needed; it just stops storing additional index and data information there. To do this, select the volume definition you want to remove as shown in Figure 40-7 and click **Delete**. Essbase stops using this disk for new information.

Notes:

- If you do not specify the Disk Volumes setting at all, Essbase stores data only on the volume where your ARBORPATH directory resides. If the ARBORPATH variable is not set, Essbase stores data only on the volume where the server was started.
- If the volume reaches capacity, Essbase issues a warning message before moving on to the next volume.
- If all specified volumes reach capacity, Essbase stops any ongoing database operations and issues an error message. If this happens, shut down the database, allocate more disk space, and restart the database.

You set Disk Volumes on a per database basis. It is possible for more than one database to use space on the same volume, so allocate space carefully. For example, if you specify 7 GB on Volume A for Database 1, and 7 GB on Volume A for Database 2, you have allocated 14 GB for Essbase files on Volume A.

Warning: If you specify a volume name, but not volume size, Essbase uses all available space on that volume.

For more information, see "Allocating Storage" on page 39-10.

Using the Application Manager

Choose Database | Settings | Storage.

To add a new volume, or to change values for a previously allocated volume:

- 1. Enter the volume name in the **Disk Volume** text box.
- 2. Specify **Partition Size**. This is the maximum space Essbase uses on that volume. The default value is Unlimited; the minimum is 8192 kilobytes.
- 3. Specify **File Type**. You can specify index files, data files, or both. The default is Index + Data.
- 4. Specify **File Size.** This is the maximum size that each file specified in **File Type** can attain before Essbase creates a new file. The default value is 2 GB (2097152 kilobytes); the minimum value is 8192 kilobytes.
- 5. Click Set.

To stop Essbase from storing additional files on an allocated volume (that is, to "deallocate" a volume), enter the volume name in the **Disk Volume** text box and click **Delete**. Essbase writes no new files to that volume, but continues to access and use files already created on that volume.

For example, suppose you do not want any more information to be stored on Volume F. Select the volume definition for volume F and press **Delete**, as shown in Figure 40-7.

Database Settings:206.65.95.214:jillapp:jilldb				
General Stora	age Transaction	e Transaction Currency		
	Data Compression: Bit-Map Encoding			
- Size D <u>a</u> ta Cache:	30720	30720 K bytes		
Index Cache:	10240	K bytes		
Inde <u>x</u> Page:	1	K bytes		
-Location	D VIC C	F3 T	F1 0:	
Disk Volume	Partition Size	File Type	File Size	
d	10485760	Index+D		
e	20971520	Index+D		
	8388608	Index+D	ata 1048	576
Disk <u>V</u> olume:	f	<u> </u>	Index+Data	▼ Set
Partition Size:	8388608 💌 K	▼ File Size:	1048576 💌 K	▼ <u>D</u> elete
		ОК	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 40-7, Deallocating a Volume

Now, Essbase stores no additional data on Volume F.

Allocating Storage: An Example

Suppose you want to use up to 20 GB for Essbase files on Volume E, 25 GB on Volume F, and 25 GB on Volume G. You are using the default file size limit of 2 GB.

Database Settings:206.65.95.214;jillapp:jilldb				
General Storage Transaction Currency				
Data Compression: Bit-Map Encoding				
Size D <u>a</u> ta Cache: 30720		K bytes		
Index Cache:	10240	K bytes		
Inde <u>x</u> Page:	1	K bytes		
_ <u>L</u> ocation				
Disk Volume	Partition Size	File Type	File Size	
e	20971520	Index+D	ata 2097152 🔺	
f	26214400	Index+D	ata 2097152 🔤	
g	26214400	Index+D	ata 2097152 🔽	
Disk <u>V</u> olume:		<u> </u>	Index+Data 💌 Set	
Partition Size:	Unlimit 💌 G	▼ File Si <u>z</u> e:	Default 🔻 G 💌 Delete	
<u>.</u>				
		ОК	Cancel <u>H</u> elp	

Figure 40-8, Example of Using Disk Volumes

When you load data, Essbase stores up to 20 GB on Volume E; if the database is larger than 20 GB, Essbase stores the next 25 GB on Volume F, and so on.

Using ESSCMD

To allocate a new volume, enter SETDBSTATEITEM 23 in ESSCMD and follow the prompts, or supply the required values on the command line.

ESSCMD prompts you for the following values, unless you supply them on the command line:

- Number of new disk volume definitions
- Volume Name
- Volume Size (maximum space to use on that volume). The default value is Unlimited; the minimum setting is 8 megabytes.

ESSCMD lets you specify this value in bytes (B), kilobytes (K), megabytes (M), or gigabytes (G). ESSCMD displays minimum, maximum, and current values, and 0 for Unlimited.

- File Type. You can specify index files, data files, or both. The default is 3-Index | Data (index and data files on the same volume).
- File Size. This is the maximum size that each file specified in File Type can attain before Essbase creates a new file. The default value is 2 gigabytes; the minimum setting is 8 megabytes.

ESSCMD lets you specify this value in bytes (B), kilobytes (K), megabytes (M), or gigabytes (G). ESSCMD displays minimum, maximum, and current values.

The following example allocates up to 10 gigabytes on Volume E, sets a maximum file size of 100 megabytes, and specifies that data files should only be stored on E:

SETDBSTATEITEM 23 "JILLAPP" "JILLDB" "1" "E" "10G" "2" "100M"

To change the settings on an allocated volume, enter SETDBSTATEITEM 24 in ESSCMD and follow the prompts, or supply the required values on the command line.

ESSCMD prompts you for the following values, unless you supply them on the command line:

- Modify which volume definition
- Volume Name
- Volume Size
- File Type
- File Size

The following example allocates up to 20 gigabytes on Volume C, and sets a maximum file size of 1 gigabyte:

SETDBSTATEITEM 24 "JILLAPP" "JILLDB" "1" "C" "20G" "3" "1G"

To stop Essbase from storing additional files on an allocated volume, enter SETDBSTATEITEM 25 in ESSCMD and follow the prompts, or supply the required values on the command line. Essbase continues accessing files on the deallocated volume, but does not write new files to it.

ESSCMD prompts you for the following value, unless you supply it on the command line:

• Delete which volume definition

The following example deallocates the fourth previously specified volume:

```
SETDBSTATEITEM 25 "JILLAPP" "JILLDB" "4"
```

On UNIX, *volume_name* is a mounted UNIX file system. You must enter a fully qualified path name up to the name of the directory you are using for Essbase. Essbase automatically appends the /app directory to the path; do not specify the /app directory. For example:

/vol2/essbase 10M

Partition Size is the maximum space, in kilobytes, allocated to the volume. The default value is Unlimited—Essbase uses all available space on that volume.

When Is This Change Effective?

Changes to this setting take effect when you stop and re-start the database, for new files. Existing files and volumes are not affected.

Specifying Data Compression

Essbase uses the Data Compression parameter to specify whether you want Essbase to compress data on disk, and which compression scheme to use. See Chapter 39, Introducing the Essbase Storage Manager, for information about data compression.

Essbase uses the following data compression schemes.

- Bitmap compression, the default. Essbase stores only non-missing values, using a mapping scheme.
- Run-Length Encoding (RLE). Essbase compresses repetitive, consecutive values, including zeros and #MISSING values.

You can also disable compression. Compression is enabled by default.

Using the Application Manager

To specify data compression:

- 1. Choose Database | Settings and click the **Storage** tab.
- 2. Choose a value from the **Data Compression** list box.

atabase Settings:A	spen:jillapp:jilldb		
General Stora	ge Transaction	n Currency	
Data Compressio	n: Bit-Map Enco	Bit-Map Encoding	
Size	Bit-Map Enco		
	307 RLE (Run-Le No Compress 102400	sion	
Index Cache:	102400	K bytes	
Inde <u>x</u> Page:	1	K bytes	
Location			
Disk Volume	Partition Size	File Type File Size	
C	Unlimit	Index+Data 2097152	
l l	31457280	Index+Data 2097152	
	1		
Disk <u>V</u> olume:		▼ File Type: Index+Data ▼ Set	
Partition Size:	Unlimit 💌 K	▼ File Size: Default ▼ K ▼ Delete	
		OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp	

Figure 40-9, Setting Data Compression

Using ESSCMD

You can set data compression using SETDBSTATEITEM or SETDBSTATE.

Using SETDBSTATEITEM

To enable or disable data compression, enter SETDBSTATEITEM 14 in ESSCMD and follow the prompts, or supply the required values on the command line.

ESSCMD prompts you for the following values, unless you supply them on the command line:

- Data Compression on Disk? Enter Y (yes, the default) or N (No).
- Data Compression Type. Enter 1 (Run-Length Encoding) or 2 (Bitmap, the default).

To specify data compression type, enter SETDBSTATEITEM 15 in ESSCMD and follow the prompts, or supply the required values on the command line. ESSCMD prompts you for a value of 1 (Run Length Encode) or 2 (Bitmap, the default).

The following example enables Bitmap compression:

SETDBSTATEITEM 14 "JILLAPP" "JILLDB" "Y" "2"

For more syntax information, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Using SETDBSTATE

Enter SETDBSTATE in ESSCMD. Follow the prompts until the last prompt, Data Compression on Disk? Enter Y (yes, the default) or N (No).

To change compression type, use SETDBSTATEITEM or the **Database Settings** dialog box.

For more syntax information, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

When Is This Change Effective?

Changes to this setting take effect as Essbase writes data blocks to disk. Essbase does not change compression schemes, or enable or disable compression, for blocks already on disk. For blocks already on disk when you change the data compression settings, Essbase uses the specified compression scheme the next time Essbase accesses, updates, and stores those blocks.

Controlling Data Block Size

Data block size is a configuration parameter that is not modifiable through settings dialogs or ESSCMD. This is determined by the amount of data in a particular combination of dense dimensions. Data block size is 8*n* bytes, where *n* is the number of cells that exist for that combination of dense dimensions. *Eight to 64 kilobytes is the optimum size range*.

40-24 Chapter 40

Chapter 41

Ensuring Data Integrity

This chapter tells you how Essbase handles transactions and locking, and other ways Essbase protects your data.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- "What Is a Transaction?" on page 41-1
- "About Isolation Levels" on page 41-2
- "How Essbase Handles a Transaction" on page 41-3
- "Locking Data" on page 41-4
- "Committing Data" on page 41-8
- "Data Redundancy" on page 41-9
- "Transaction Rollback" on page 41-9
- "Checking Structural Integrity" on page 41-11

If you are migrating your data from a previous release of Essbase, see the *Start Here* booklet.

What Is a Transaction?

When a database is in Read/Write mode, Essbase considers every update request (such as data load, calculation, or a statement in a calc script) a transaction. Essbase tracks information about transactions in a Transaction Control Table.

The Transaction Control Table (TCT) contains an entry for each transaction, and tracks its status as active, committed, or aborted.

Notes:

About Isolation Levels

Essbase offers two isolation levels for accessing data: *committed access* and *uncommitted access* (the default). You can optimize data integrity by using committed access to data blocks.

Note: Some of the behavior of the Storage Manager depends on which type of access you have.

About Committed Access

Committed access provides a high level of data consistency. Only one transaction at a time can update data blocks. Under committed access, the Storage Manager issues short-term Read locks and long-term Write locks. Essbase provides options that determine when Essbase issues locks, as the following table shows.

Option	Description	Where Set
Wait or Time-out	Lets you decide whether (and how long) to wait for locked blocks to become available when you start an operation, or start the operation only if the required blocks are immediately available.	Application Manager: Database Settings, Transaction page ESSCMD: SetDbStateItem 20
Pre-Image Access	Allows you to view data (in Read-only mode) when the blocks are locked by another transaction; you view data as it existed when it was last committed (before the other transaction started).	Application Manager: Database Settings, Transaction page ESSCMD: SetDbStateItem 19
to data b	ou have Pre-Image access enabled, you blocks; if you need Write access to locked cess or times out, depending on the Wa	d blocks, your transaction waits for

• If you do not have Pre-Image access enabled, and if you need Read or Write access to locked blocks, your transaction waits for Write access or times out, depending on the Wait or Time-out setting.

• Under committed access, Essbase retains some redundant data to ensure data consistency. To accommodate the data redundancy, allow disk space for double the size of your entire database.

• To enable committed access, change your access type, or change related options, choose Database | Settings and click the **Transaction** page in the Application Manager. For more information, see Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings.

About Uncommitted Access

Uncommitted access uses only short-term Write locks, so the outcome of concurrent transactions is less predictable than with committed access. Uncommitted access is consistent with the concurrent activity under Essbase Version 4. See "How Essbase Handles a Transaction" on page 41-3 for more information.

For information about storage settings used with uncommitted access (Commit Blocks and Commit Rows), see "Specifying Isolation Level" on page 40-12.

How Essbase Handles a Transaction

Essbase tracks transactions from start to finish, swapping data blocks in and out of memory as needed, and committing them when the transaction completes. The following list describes how Essbase handles a transaction, and applies to both committed and uncommitted access.

- 1. A user or batch program begins an operation.
- 2. The OLAP engine issues an internal API call (EssSMTransBegin) to start the transaction.
- 3. The Storage Manager begins the transaction.
- 4. The OLAP engine requests data from the Storage Manager.
- 5. The Storage Manager locates the requested data. It passes the data, and some associated control information, to the OLAP engine. If you are using the Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in, you see this data displayed on the sheet.
- 6. If you are using the Spreadsheet Add-in, and you modify the data, at this point you would issue the Send command.
- 7. The Storage Manager associates the transaction with an entry in its Transaction Control Table.
- 8. After the operation is complete on the OLAP engine side, the OLAP engine notifies the Essbase Storage Manager about the update, and the Storage Manager updates internal data structures accordingly.
- 9. Steps 4 through 8 repeat as often as necessary to complete the operation.

10. The transaction ends. If Essbase encountered an error during transaction processing, it aborts the transaction. If no errors were encountered, Essbase commits the transaction. See "Committing Data" on page 41-8 for details on the differences in commit behavior under committed and uncommitted access.

Essbase issues a message to notify the client that the transaction is complete; for example, "TOTAL CALC ELAPSED TIME..."

Transaction Handling under Uncommitted Access

Under uncommitted access, it is possible to access uncommitted data when multiple transactions are active at the same time. Transaction results are unpredictable under uncommitted access.

Notes:

• If you choose Essbase | Retrieve in the Spreadsheet Add-in, and you have Pre-Image Access enabled, Essbase displays a message if another, concurrent transaction has updated your data since your last Retrieve operation.

For information about specifying Pre-Image Access, see Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings.

• Under uncommitted access, if you have defined a commit threshold, Essbase might need to break down a single database operation into multiple transactions. See "Committing Data with Uncommitted Access" on page 41-8 for information on commit thresholds.

Locking Data

Essbase issues Write (exclusive) locks for blocks that are updated or deleted, and Read (shared) locks for blocks that need to be accessed but not updated. By issuing the appropriate locks, Essbase ensures that data changed by one operation cannot be corrupted by a concurrent update on the same data block.

Note: The Essbase Storage Manager locks data blocks, not objects. For information about locking and unlocking outlines and other objects, see "Locking and Unlocking Objects" on page 46-14.

Table 41-1, Basic Lock Types

Lock	Description
Write (exclusive) lock	Prevents any other transaction from accessing the locked data block. Used for all data block updates, including spreadsheet Lock and Send.
Read (shared) lock	Allows other transactions read-only access to the locked data block.

The following table shows the locks Essbase issues for various types of operations.

Table 41-2, Locking by Higher-Level Functions

Type of Operation	Lock Issued	
Spreadsheet retrieve	Read (shared) lock on each data block.	
Retrieve and lock	Write (exclusive) lock on all affected blocks. A subsequent Send command commits the data.	
Calculate derived block	Write lock on block being calculated. As each block is calculated, any blocks containing that block's children acquire Read locks.	
Data load	Write lock.	
Restructure	Write lock.	

Essbase handles locking differently, depending on whether committed or uncommitted access is enabled. For information on access type, see "What Is a Transaction?" on page 41-1.

Locking Under Uncommitted Access

Under uncommitted access, Essbase issues short-term Write locks; Essbase locks blocks only as it is updating them (contrast with committed access, when Essbase holds locks until a transaction completes).

Table 41-3 illustrates locking behavior in Essbase when more than one transaction is contending for a lock on the same data. In the example in Table 41-3, transaction Tx1 is already running, and transaction Tx2 is requesting access to the same data.

Request made by Tx2	If Tx1 holds Read lock	If Tx1 holds Write lock
Read lock	Tx2 gets Read lock	Tx2 gets Read lock
Write lock	Tx2 gets Write lock	Tx2 waits for Tx1 to release the lock

Table 41-3, Locking Behavior with Uncommitted Access

Locking Under Committed Access

Essbase issues short-term Read locks and long-term Write locks. A transaction locks and holds each block it updates until the transaction completes and then commits the block(s).

Table 41-4, illustrates locking behavior in Essbase when more than one transaction is contending for a lock on the same data. In the example in Table 41-4, transaction Tx1 is already running, and transaction Tx2 is requesting access to the same data.

Note that access to locked blocks depends on what options are enabled.

- **Pre-Image Access** lets you view data (in Read-only mode) when the blocks are locked by another transaction; you view data as it existed when it was last committed (before the other transaction started). Enabling Pre-Image access does not limit you to Read access; if you need Write access, or if you do not enable Pre-Image Access, you can use the Wait or Time-out option.
- Wait or Time-out lets you specify how long your transaction should wait for locked data blocks to become available. If you choose 0 seconds, Essbase issues a Time-out error if the blocks are not immediately available to your transaction.

For information on setting these options, see Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings.

		Tx1 holds Read lock; Tx2 requests Read lock	Tx1 holds Read lock; Tx2 requests Write lock	Tx1 holds Write lock; Tx2 requests Read lock	Tx1 holds Write lock; Tx2 requests Write lock
Pre-Image Access Enabled	Wait (Time-out) period specified	Tx2 gets Read lock.	Tx2 waits for Tx1 to release lock.	Tx2 gets Pre-Image access.	Tx2 waits for Tx1 to release lock.
	No wait (Time-out) period specified	Tx2 gets Read lock.	Essbase issues time-out message.	Tx2 gets Pre-Image access.	Essbase issues time-out message.
No Pre-Image Access	Wait (Time-out) period specified	Tx2 gets Read lock.	Tx2 waits for Tx1 to release lock.	Tx2 waits for Tx1 to release lock.	Tx2 waits for Tx1 to release lock.
	No wait (Time-out) period specified	Tx2 gets Read lock.	Essbase issues time-out message.	Essbaseissues time-out message.	Essbaseissues time-out message.

Table 41-4, Locking Behavior Under Committed Access

Concurrency Under Committed Access

Occasionally, a deadlock situation can result when two transactions are locking or waiting for access to the same blocks. For example, if transaction Tx1 needs to update data block B1 first and then block B2, it would lock B1 and attempt to lock B2. Meanwhile, if transaction Tx2 needs to update data block B2 first and then block B1, Tx2 would lock B2 and then attempt to lock B1. Tx1 is waiting for B2, and Tx2 locked B2 and is waiting for B1. Neither transaction can complete under these conditions.

Essbase transactions periodically perform deadlock detection. If a transaction is waiting to acquire a lock, it checks periodically. If the transaction detects a deadlock on a block it needs, the transaction aborts, and Essbase issues an error message.

If you try to update a lock that is locked to another user, depending on your Wait or Time-out setting, Essbase behaves as follows:

- If Wait is set to Indefinite, your transaction waits to acquire the needed locks.
- If Wait is set to 0 (Immediate), and if the required blocks are not immediately available, Essbase displays an error message.
- If Wait is set to a user-specified number of seconds, and the time has expired, Essbase displays an error message.

If your request times out, try the operation again.

For information on setting these options, see Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings.

Committing Data

Essbase automatically commits any kind of update operation—data load, calculation, restructure, or spreadsheet operation—that modifies the data blocks.

Essbase handles commit operations differently under committed and uncommitted access.

You cannot explicitly commit data under either type of access; there is no COMMIT command.

Committing Data with Committed Access

As Essbase completes an operation, it commits the transaction. There is no explicit commit operation for the user to perform; Essbase handles it automatically.

Committing Data with Uncommitted Access

The following conditions cause Essbase to commit a transaction:

- An operation is completed.
- The number of modified data blocks reaches a user-defined threshold level. To set this level, choose Database | Settings in the Application Manager, click the **Transaction** tab, and use the **Synchronization Point** group. For more information, see Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings.
- The number of loaded data rows reaches a user-defined threshold level. To set this level, choose Database | Settings in the Application Manager, click the **Transaction** tab, and use the **Synchronization Point** group. For more information, see Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings.

If the user-defined threshold is exceeded during an operation, Essbase commits the data processed to that point and begins a new transaction to continue the operation. Essbase creates new transactions to continue the operation as many times as necessary.

Data Redundancy

To ensure data integrity, the Essbase Storage Manager temporarily retains redundant (duplicate) information. Some of this redundancy is due to the Safe Write feature; when data is modified, Essbase writes the data to a new location, still saving the old data until a commit takes place.

To accommodate redundant information, allow disk space for double the size of your database.

Essbase maintains a file called *dbname*. ESM, in which it stores crucial control information. The *dbname*. ESM file holds pointers to both the new and the old data block locations, and a main switch that determines which to use in an index search. The switch points to old data until Essbase successfully commits the data. At that point, Essbase sets the switch to point to the new data. This is known as the Safe Write feature.

Warning: The *databasename*.ESM file, the index file, and the data file contain information crucial for data recovery. Never alter or delete these files.

Transaction Rollback

If a server crash or other server interruption occurs while there are active transactions running, the Storage Manager rolls them back when the server is restarted.

Rollback with Committed Access

Essbase rolls back all database updates from aborted transactions, as well as any transaction that was in progress when the server stopped. Thus, Essbase ensures that the data is the same as it was before the aborted transaction began.

Rollback with Uncommitted Access

If the server crashes, Essbase rolls back all database updates from the point of the last successful commit. Some of the updates from an aborted transaction might have committed. Whether transactions successfully committed their updates the way users expected depends on the order in which overlapping transactions updated and committed data.

If a transaction is aborted, Essbase commits only the data it had finished processing when the transaction aborted.

What to Do When a Transaction Does Not Complete

Table 41-5 shows what action to take if a transaction did not complete, either because it aborted or due to a server interruption.

Operation	Action to take
Calculation	Start over.
Calc script	Check the server log and see how far the calc script got, and decide whether to start over or continue.
Normal data load	Start over.
Arithmetic data load (loads that perform operations on values in the database, such as adding 10 to each value)	Start where the data load left off.
All other operations	Start over.

Table 41-5, Repeating Operations if the Transaction Stopped Before Completing

Checking Structural Integrity

The VALIDATE command performs several types of structural integrity checks:

- Verifies the structural integrity of free space information in the index.
- Compares the index key in the index page with the index key in the corresponding data block.
- Restructures data blocks whose restructure was deferred with incremental restructuring. For more information, see "Incremental Restructuring" on page 39-16.
- Checks every block in the database to make sure each value is a valid floating point number.
- Verifies the structural integrity of the linked reporting objects (LRO) catalog.

As Essbase encounters mismatches, it records error messages in the VALIDATE error log file. You can specify a file name for error logging, or Essbase will prompt you for this information if you did not provide it. The VALIDATE utility continues running until it has checked the entire database.

Essbase		
:: [ı]→		
EssCmd		

You can use the VALIDATE command in ESSCMD to perform these structural integrity checks. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

During index free space validation, the VALIDATE command verifies the structural integrity of free space information in the index. If integrity errors exist, Essbase records them in the VALIDATE log file. The file that you specified on the VALIDATE command holds the error log.

If VALIDATE detects integrity errors regarding the index free space information, your database must be rebuilt. You can rebuild by:

- Restoring the database from a recent system backup
- Exporting data from the database; creating a new, empty database; and loading the exported data into the new database
- Restructuring the database

VALIDATE also compares index and data block keys. The Essbase index contains an index key for every data block. The corresponding data block itself contains the same key. The VALIDATE utility uses this key as a basis for comparison. You might want to run VALIDATE periodically to ensure data consistency.

Even without using VALIDATE, Essbase automatically performs certain validity checking whenever a read operation is performed, to ensure that the index is properly synchronized with the data.

For every read operation, Essbase:

- Compares the index key in the index page with the index key in the corresponding data block
- Checks other header information in the block

If Essbase encounters a mismatch, it displays an error message.

Part VIII

Designing and Building Currency Applications

Part VIII describes how to design and build Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server currency applications. Part VIII contains the following chapter:

 Chapter 42, Designing and Building Currency Conversion Applications, introduces you to currency applications and describes how to create one by creating the main database outline, creating the currency database outline, and linking the two outlines. It also describes how to calculate currency conversions. Part VIII-2

Chapter 42

Designing and Building Currency Conversion Applications

Organizations with offices in different countries generally do business in the currency of the host country (known as the *local currency*). World and regional headquarters of such organizations must convert data entered in local currencies to a *common currency* for consolidation and analysis. The Hyperion Essbase Currency Conversion option is designed to meet the needs of this complex business problem. This option can be licensed as an "add-on" to the Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server.

The Currency Conversion option includes a sample currency application that contains two databases: INTERNTL and XCHGRATE. This chapter provides background information, step-by-step instructions for building the sample currency application, and procedures for calculating and reporting currency conversions after you have built your own currency application.

This chapter contains the following topics:

- "Overview of the Business Problem" on page 42-2
- "Overview of the Currency Application's Structure" on page 42-2
- "Steps for Creating a Currency Conversion Application" on page 42-6
- "Creating the Main Database Outline" on page 42-7
- "Creating the Currency Database Outline" on page 42-16
- "Linking the Main and Currency Databases" on page 42-21
- "Calculating Currency Conversions" on page 42-23
- *Note:* Your Essbase server installation includes the option to install the Sample databases, INTERNTL and XCHGRATE. If you don't have access to these databases, contact your Essbase administrator. For information about installing sample applications, see the *Installation Notes*.

Overview of the Business Problem

This chapter focuses on solving the business problems that arise as the sample company, The Beverage Company (TBC), expands its business outside the United States. This chapter builds on the business scenario introduced in Chapter 5, Designing a Single-Server Application, as TBC adds the following markets:

- Three locations in Canada: Toronto, Vancouver, and Montreal
- Four locations in Europe: the UK, Germany, France, and Spain

In addition, TBC adds a new member, US, which is a consolidation of data from the United States regions: East, West, South, and Central.

Data for each TBC market location is captured in local currency. Dollar values are derived by applying exchange rates to local values. These values must then be converted to a common currency (in this case, US\$).

TBC needs to analyze actual data in two ways:

- Actuals are converted at actual exchange rates.
- Actuals are converted at budget exchange rates to analyze variances due to exchange rates.

When all actuals have been processed, budget data is converted with budget exchange rates.

Overview of the Currency Application's Structure

Currency conversion applications are defined by linking a currency database to a main application database, as illustrated in Figure 42-1. The *Main Database* contains the full database outline and associated data values; the *Currency Database* contains only exchange rates and other currency-related information. In the example provided in this chapter, TBC's Main Database is INTERNTL; its Currency Database is XCHGRATE. On your server, these databases are in the Sample application.

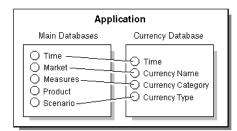


Figure 42-1, Currency Application Consists of Two Databases

Contents of the Main Database

The Main Database can be from 3 to *n* dimensions in size. At a minimum, the database must contain the following dimensions:

- A dimension tagged as Time. In the TBC example this dimension is Year.
- A dimension tagged as Accounts. Within an Accounts dimension, individual members may be tagged with different categories of exchange rates. This allows you to apply different exchange rates to various accounts or measures.

For example, P&L accounts may use exchange rates that differ from those used with balance sheet accounts. In addition, some accounts may not require conversion. For example, members such as Units, Headcount, and Margin% require no conversion.

• A market-related dimension tagged as Country. In a market dimension, each member has an associated currency name. In the TBC example, the currency name US\$ is defined for the Market dimension tagged Country, because all local currencies for the new markets must be converted to US\$, the company's common currency.

Because many members can have the same currency name, the number of currency names is typically less than the total number of members in the dimension. As shown in Table 42-1, TBC uses only six currency names for its 15 Market dimension members. The children of the member Europe all use a different currency and, therefore, must be assigned individual currency names. However, in the case of the Country dimension and the US member and its four cities, all locations use the same currency. The same is true of the Canada member and its three cities. When the children of a given member share a single currency, you only need to define a currency name for the parent member.

Dimension/Member	Currency Name
Market - Country	US\$
US	
East	
West	
South	
Central	
Canada	CN\$
Toronto	
Vancouver	
Montreal	
Europe	
UK	Pound
Germany	Mark
France	Franc
Spain	Peseta

Table 42-1, TBC Currency Names

A typical Main Database also contains an *optional fourth dimension*: A dimension defined with a currency partition. Databases are usually partitioned in a SCENORIO dimension. Creating a currency partition allows Essbase to internally track currency relationships and previously-converted values of the main and exchange rates databases.

Note: A currency conversion partition applies only to the Currency Conversion option. It is not related to the Hyperion Essbase Partitioning option that enables data to be shared between databases using a replicated, linked, or transparent partition.

The *Spreadsheet Add-in User's Guide* provides examples of ad hoc currency reporting capabilities. Report scripts also let you define reports that convert data when the report is displayed, as discussed under "Converting Data to a Different Currency in Reports" on page 42-26.

Contents of the Currency Database

The Currency Database requires the following three dimensions:

- A Currency Time dimension. Exchange rates are usually defined for each time period. Each member of the time dimension in the Main Database must be defined in the Currency Database. Values by time period in the Main Database are usually converted to the exchange rates of their respective time period from the Currency Database (although you can convert data values against any period's exchange rate).
- **Currency Name dimension.** This dimension contains the names of currencies relevant to the markets (or countries) defined in the Main Database. Each currency name defined in the Main Database must also exist in the Currency Database. The currency names define the country-to-exchange rate mapping when conversion occurs.
- **Currency Category dimension.** This dimension contains all the account categories of the Main Database. The category names define the exchange rate mapping when a conversion occurs. In the TBC example, the account categories included are P&L (Profit & Loss) and B/S (Balance Sheet).

A currency database typically includes an *optional fourth dimension*: **A Currency Type dimension** which contains members that identify various currency scenario types. Typically an application has different exchange rates for scenarios, such as actual, budget, and forecast. Members of the currency-type dimension are not directly mapped to members of the Main Database. Therefore, member names in this dimension are not required to match member names of the Main Database.

Conversion Methodologies

Different currency applications have different conversion requirements. Essbase supports two currency database types, each with a different conversion method:

• A database containing only converted data values. Some applications require only converted values to be stored in the Main Database. Local values are entered and the conversion operation overwrites the local values with a common currency. This method assumes that there is no requirement for reporting or analyzing local currencies.

Because this operation overwrites data, you must load local values and recalculate the data each time you perform a conversion. This method is useful only when you want to perform a single (not ongoing) conversion.

• A database containing both local and converted data. Most applications require data to be stored in both local and master values. This method permits reporting and analyzing local data. In addition, data modifications and recalculations are easier to control. To use this method, you must define a currency partition (see "Modify the Scenario Dimension" on page 42-13). TBC uses this method for defining their currency application.

Either of these two methods may also require a currency conversion to be applied at report time. This allows you to analyze various exchange rate scenarios without actually storing data in the database. The currency conversion module allows you to perform ad hoc conversions with the Spreadsheet Add-in, which is discussed in the *Spreadsheet Add-in User's Guide*, or with a report script, as discussed under "Converting Data to a Different Currency in Reports" on page 42-26.

Steps for Creating a Currency Conversion Application

To accommodate the new markets TBC has added and to provide Essbase with the required currency-related information, TBC has modified their existing Essbase database outline to create a currency conversion application. You can use the TBC model to create your own currency conversion application, revising the steps as needed to fit your specific requirements.

The TBC Currency Conversion application was created using the following steps:

- 1. "Creating the Main Database Outline" on page 42-7
 - "Open the Existing Database Outline" on page 42-7
 - "Modify the Measures Dimension" on page 42-8
 - "Modify the Market Dimension" on page 42-10
 - "Modify the Scenario Dimension" on page 42-13
 - "Save the Main Database Outline Changes" on page 42-16
- 2. "Creating the Currency Database Outline" on page 42-16
 - "Generate the Currency Database Outline" on page 42-17
 - "Review the Contents of the Currency Database Outline" on page 42-19
 - "Add New Members to the CurType Dimension" on page 42-20
 - "Save the Currency Database Outline Changes" on page 42-20
- 3. "Linking the Main and Currency Databases" on page 42-21

Creating the Main Database Outline

To create the Main Database outline (INTERNTL), you need to open your existing Essbase database outline, make changes to its contents, and then save the outline for use in your Currency Conversion application.

Open the Existing Database Outline

Begin creating the Main Database outline by opening TBC's existing outline, as follows:

- 1. Start Hyperion Essbase Application Manager and select Server | Connect.
- 2. Choose the Essbase server that contains the Sample Application.
- 3. Select Sample from the **Applications** list box and open the database outline for the database INTERNTL, as shown in Figure 42-2.



Figure 42-2, Sample Database INTERNTL Essbase Outline

TBC has modified the Measures, Market, and Scenario dimensions. The Year and Product dimensions require no changes because they have no information specifically related to currencies.

Note: The Year dimension *must* be tagged as the Time dimension.

Modify the Measures Dimension

To create their Currency Conversion Main Database, TBC modified the Measures dimension using the following steps. You can follow along and revise the procedures as necessary to create your own currency application.

1. Tag Measures as an Accounts dimension.

You must have a dimension tagged as Accounts in your Main Database. To meet varying conversion and exchange rate requirements, individual members within the Accounts dimension can then be tagged with different categories of exchange rates.

All descendants of the PrOfit member, for example, use a special currency rate that applies to Profit and Loss accounts. Therefore, they are defined with a currency category of P&L.

- 2. Define the Profit member with a currency category name, as follows:
 - a. Select the Profit member and click the **Data Dictionary** button, *I*, on the toolbar. The **Member Specification** dialog box appears.
 - b. Select the **Category** option button from the **Currency Conversion** group, and enter the category name of P&L (for Profit and Loss).

Note: Each descendant of a member inherits the currency category tag of its ancestor. A member or sub-branch of members can also have its own category defined.

Because the Measures dimension shows data for Profit, it must also have the P&L currency category name applied.

- 3. Define the Measures dimension with a currency category name, as follows:
 - a. Select **Prev** to move to the previous member in the dimension and select **Category** from the **Currency Conversion** group. The name P&L appears from the previous entry.
 - b. Click OK to close the dialog box.

All descendants of the Inventory member use a special rate that applies to balance sheet accounts. Define them with a currency category of B/S (for Balance Sheet).

- 4. Define the Inventory member with a currency category name, as follows:
 - a. Select the Inventory member and click the **Data Dictionary** button, **W**, on the toolbar. The **Member Specification** dialog box appears.
 - b. Select **Category** from the **Currency Conversion** group, and enter the category name of B/S.
 - c. Click OK to close the dialog box.

Ratio members do not require a currency conversion, because the local and converted values yield the same result.

- 5. Define the Rotio member as not requiring a conversion:
 - a. Select the Ratios member, and press the **Data Dictionary** button, *II*, on the toolbar. The **Member Specification** dialog box appears.
 - b. Select **No Conversion** from the **Currency Conversion** group.
- *Note:* The children of a member defined with No Conversion do not inherit the No Conversion definition. Each member must be defined individually.
 - 6. Define the children of the Ratio member (Margin % and Profit %) as not requiring a conversion:
 - a. Select Next to move down the member list to Margin %.
 - b. Define Margin % with the No Conversion option.
 - c. Select Next to move down the member list to Profit %.
 - d. Define Profit % with the No Conversion option.
 - e. Click OK to close the dialog box.

Figure 42-3 shows the resulting Measures dimension outline after making the modifications necessary for the TBC Currency Conversion application.



Figure 42-3, TBC Measures Main Database Outline

Modify the Market Dimension

TBC needed to make the following modifications to the Market dimension to accommodate their newly added markets and create their Currency Conversion application Main Database. Procedures for making these changes follow the bullet list.

- Tag the Market dimension as Country. Remember, having a Country tag enables you to define the common currency to be used for converting local currency values. In the TBC example, local currency values for their new markets are converted to US\$, the currency name defined for the Country dimension.
- Add the US member, which consolidates data from existing United States region members East, West, South, and Central.
- Add the Canada member and its children, Toronto, Vancouver, and Montreal.
- Add the Europe member and its children, UK, Germany, France, and Spain.
- Define currency names for each of the newly added dimensions/members, as necessary. Remember, when the children of a given member share a single currency, you only need to define a currency name for the parent member.

Modify the Market dimension as follows:

1. Tag Market as a Country dimension by selecting the Market dimension and

clicking **Country**, **W**, on the toolbar.

The existing members (East, West, South, and Central) belong in TBC's newly added US market. To make this outline change, TBC added the US member with the existing members as descendants.

- 2. Add the new US member:
 - a. Select the Market member and click the Add Child button,
 - b. Type the name US in the Member Edit box and press Enter twice.
- 3. Make existing members East, West, South, and Central, children of US by clicking the **Add Child** button for each member.
- 4. Add Canada and its respective cities to the Market dimension:
 - a. Select the US member and click the Add Sibling button,
 - b. Type the name Canada in the edit box and press Enter twice.
 - c. Select the Canada member and click the Add Child button.
 - d. Add the Toronto, Vancouver, and Montreal members and press Enter twice.
- 5. Add Europe and its respective countries to the Market dimension:
 - a. Select the Canada member and press the Add Sibling button.
 - b. Type the name Europe in the edit box and press Enter twice. Select the Europe member and click the Add Child button.
 - c. Add the UK, Germany, France, and Spain members and press Enter twice.

You must now define currency names for each appropriate member. Because TBC required the database to be converted to US dollars, they defined the Market dimension with the US\$ currency name.

- 6. Define currency names for the Morket dimension and its members, as appropriate:
 - a. Select the Market dimension and click the **Data Dictionary** button, **W**. The **Member Specification** dialog box appears.
 - b. Enter US\$ in the Currency Name type in box.
 - c. Click OK to close the dialog box.

All descendants of the Mark@t dimension inherit the US\$ currency name (unless a child branch has already been defined with another currency). Because members in the US branch use US\$ as their local currency, there is no need to define a currency name for these members.

Like the Market dimension, all descendants of Canada also use the same currency (CN\$). You need to define a currency name for the Canada member only and its children inherit the CN\$ currency name.

- 7. Define a currency name for the Canada member:
 - a. Select Canada and click the **Data Dictionary** button, **W**. The **Member Specification** dialog box appears.
 - b. Type CN\$ in the **Currency Name** box.
 - c. Click OK to close the dialog box.

The children of Europe all use different local currencies. Unlike the Market dimension and the Canada member, you must define each Europe member with an individual currency name.

- 8. Define individual currency names for children of the Europe member:
 - a. Select the UK member name and click the **Data Dictionary** button, **W**. The **Member Specification** dialog box appears.
 - b. Type Pound in the Currency Name box.
 - c. Click Next to define the currency name for next country (Germany).
 - d. Type Mark in the **Currency Name** box.
 - e. Click Next to define the currency name for next country (France)
 - f. Type Franc in the **Currency Name** box.
 - g. Click Next to define the currency name for next country (Spain).
 - h. Type Peseta in the **Currency Name** box.
 - i. Click OK to close the dialog box.

Figure 42-4 shows the resulting Market dimension outline after making the modifications necessary for the TBC Currency Conversion application.

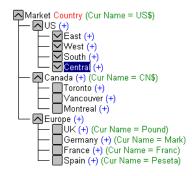


Figure 42-4, TBC Market Dimension Database Outline

Modify the Scenario Dimension

In the TBC Main Database (INTERNTL), the SCENORIO dimension contains members for both local and converted values. TBC needed to make the following modifications to the SCENORIO dimension to create their Currency Conversion Application Main Database:

- Create a currency partition. This enabled TBC to store both converted and non-converted values in their Main Database (INTERNTL).
- Define the converted members under a Dollars parent. This enabled TBC to track actuals converted at actual exchange rates.
- Add a new member called Actual @ Bud XChg. This enabled TBC to track actuals converted at separate budget exchange rates to analyze variances due to exchange rates of their newly added markets.
- Define members that can store data in local currency values (Actual and Budget).
- Apply the Exclude member from consolidation tag to the LOCal, Bud member, because it doesn't store data.
- Tag the Local member as a label, because it doesn't store data.
- Tag the SCONOrio dimension as a label, because it also does not store data.

Modify the Scenario dimension as follows:

- 1. Set a Currency Partition tag on the SCENOrio dimension:
 - a. Select the SCONOrio dimension name and click the CurPartition

button,

- b. Define the converted members under a parent called Dollars.
- c. Add the member Dollars as a child of Scenario. Select the dimension Scenario and press the Add Child button.
- d. Type Dollars in the member edit box and press Enter twice.
- e. Move the Actual, Budget, Variance, and Variance % members as children of Dollars.

The Dollars member does not store data and must, therefore, be tagged as a label.

2. Tag the Dollors member as a label by selecting it and clicking the Label

button,	•Z
---------	----

TBC also wants to track actuals using the budget exchange rate. The Scenario dimension requires a new member to handle this data.

- 3. Add a new member, Actual @ Bud XChg, to the Scenario dimension Actual member:
 - a. Select the Actual member and click the **Add Sibling** button.
 - b. Enter the member Actual @ Bud XChg and press Enter twice.

The newly added Actual @ Bud XChg member does not consolidate into the Dollars member and must, therefore, be tagged appropriately.

4. Apply the Exclude member from consolidation tag to the Actual @ Bud XChg

member by pressing the **No Consolidation** button,

- 5. Define members that can store the data in local currency values:
 - a. Add the member LOCOI as a sibling of DOllOrs. Select the member name DollOrs and press the Add Child button.
 - b. Enter the name Local in the Member Edit box and press Enter twice.

Data only needs to be captured in local currency for Actual and Budget. These are the only children to define for Local.

- 6. Define LOCOI member children to capture local data:
 - a. Select the LOCOI member and click the **Add Child** button.
 - b. Enter the member names Act and Bud and press Enter twice.

Values for the AC[†] member consolidate to LOCOI, but values for the Bud member do not.

7. Apply the Exclude member from consolidation tag to the Bud member by

pressing the **No Consolidation** button,

- 8. Tag the LOCOI member (which does not store data) as a Label by selecting it and clicking the **Label** button.
- 9. Tag the SCENOriO dimension (which does not contain any consolidated results) as a Label by selecting it and clicking the **Label** button.

Figure 42-5 shows the resulting SCONOriO dimension outline after making the modifications necessary for the TBC Currency Conversion application.



Figure 42-5, Scenario Dimension Database Outline

Save the Main Database Outline Changes

Save the outline changes by clicking the **Save** button. If your database contains data values, Essbase restructures the database to reflect changes to the outline. When you click **Save**, the **Restructure Database** dialog box shown in Figure 42-6 appears.

Restructure Database		
The database needs to be restructured. Select a restructuring option.		
OK		
Cancel		
<u>H</u> elp		

Figure 42-6, Restructure Database Dialog Box

When an existing outline is updated, you have several choices that let you restructure data values. Because no data has been loaded into the model, click OK to continue the outline update.

Creating the Currency Database Outline

Once you have verified and saved the Main Database outline, you can generate the Currency outline. The Currency outline contains dimensions, members, currency names, and currency categories previously defined in your Main Database outline. It is basically structured and ready to use after being generated but may require additions to make it complete.

Generate the Currency Database Outline

Follow these steps to generate the Currency outline:

1. Press the **Generate Currency Outline** button,

If the Main outline is missing any required dimension tags (such as Time, Accounts, or Country), Essbase displays an error box like the one shown in Figure 42-7.



Figure 42-7, Error Dialog Box Displayed When No Country Dimension Is Defined

- 2. If the **Error** dialog box is displayed after you attempt to generate the Currency outline, do the following:
 - a. Note the errors and click OK.
 - b. Tag the dimensions as required.
 - c. Attempt to generate the Currency outline again. If all tags are correctly defined, the dialog box shown in Figure 42-8 appears.

Generate Cu	rrency Outline	×		
Select the database for the currency outline being generated:				
<u>S</u> erver:	Aspen	ОК		
Application:	Sample 🔹	Cancel		
<u>D</u> atabase:	Xchgrate 🔹			
☑ L ock Outline		<u>H</u> elp		
		Connect		
		C <u>r</u> eate DB		

Figure 42-8, Generate Currency Outline Dialog Box

The **Generate Currency Outline** dialog box lets you define the database for which the outline is generated. The dialog box contains the following controls:

- The Server list box, which lets you select a Essbase Server
- The Application list box, which lets you select an application
- The **Database** list box, which lets you select a database (only Currency Databases appear in the list)
- The **Connect** button, which lets you log in to a different server if necessary
- The Create DB button, which lets you create a new Currency Database

If you need to log in to a different server, click the **Connect** button. The dialog box shown in Figure 42-9 appears. If you do not need to log in to a different server, go to Step 5.

Essbase Sy	stem Login	×
<u>S</u> erver:	Aspen 🗸	OK.
<u>U</u> sername:	Sys	Cancel
<u>P</u> assword:		Help

Figure 42-9, Essbase System Login Dialog Box

- 3. Select the correct server, enter your user name and password, and click OK to close the dialog box and return to the **Generate Currency Outline** dialog box.
- 4. Click the Create DB button. The dialog box shown in Figure 42-10 appears.

Create Currency Database			
<u>S</u> erver:	Aspen	ОК	
Application:	Sample 💌	Cancel	
<u>D</u> atabase:		<u>H</u> elp	

Figure 42-10, Create Currency Database Dialog Box

- 5. Type the database name in the **Database** text box. In the TBC example, we use the database name XCHGRATE.
- 6. Click OK to create the database.
- 7. When the **Generate Currency Outline** dialog box reappears, click OK to generate the outline.

The outline for the Currency Database XCHGRATE appears in the Outline Editor as shown in Figure 42-11.

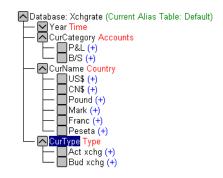


Figure 42-11, Currency Database Outline

Review the Contents of the Currency Database Outline

After generating your Currency Database outline, review its contents and note the following items that are automatically created based on the contents of the Main Database that you defined previously:

- The Year dimension is replicated from the Main Database. This allows you to define exchange rates for each time period.
- The currency category names that were defined on some members of the Measures dimension in the Main Database become members of the CurCategory dimension.
- The currency names from the Market dimension become members of the CurName dimension.
- The CurType dimension, which contains no members, is also created. This dimension is not directly mapped to the Main Database.

Add New Members to the CurType Dimension

After you have generated the Currency Database, you can add members to any dimension. Because the TBC Currency Database (XCHGRATE) contained different exchange rates for actual and budget, they added two new members to the CurType dimension to apply to different scenarios in the Main Database:

- 1. Add the Act xchg member to the CurType dimension.
- 2. Add the Bud xchg member to the CurType dimension.

Exchange rates from these two members are applied to different scenarios from the Main Database, as follows:

- Actual (from the Main Database) is converted with a CurType member called Act xchg.
- Actual @ Bud Xchg (from the Main Database) is converted with a CurType member called Bud xchg.
- Budget (from the Main Database) is converted with a CurType member called Bud xchg.

Note: For details about the currency conversion calculation process, see "Calculating Currency Conversions" on page 42-23.

Save the Currency Database Outline Changes

When you have reviewed the newly generated Currency Database outline and have made any necessary additions, you need to save your changes.

1. Save changes made to the Currency Database outline by pressing the **Save** button. The dialog box shown in Figure 42-12 appears.



Figure 42-12, Using the Latest Version on the Server Warning

Because the newly-generated outline contains all new members, you are given a choice of continuing or canceling the operation.

2. Click Yes to continue. The **Restructure Database** dialog box shown in Figure 42-13 appears.

atabase
restructured. m.
ОК
Cancel
<u>H</u> elp

Figure 42-13, Restructure Database Dialog Box

When an existing outline is updated, you have several choices that let you restructure data values.

- 3. Because no data has been loaded into the model, click OK to continue the outline update.
- 4. Close the Outline Editor for the Main and Currency Databases.

Linking the Main and Currency Databases

To perform a currency conversion calculation, Essbase must recognize a link between the Main and Currency databases. Generating a currency outline does not automatically link a Main Database with a Currency Database.

To link a Currency Database to the Main Database:

- 1. Select the Main Database from the application's database list.
- 2. Choose Database | Settings. The **General** page of the **Database Settings** dialog box shown in Figure 42-14 appears.

Database Settings:Aspen:Sample:Inte	rntl 🗙
General Storage Transaction Curre	ncy
1	
Calculation	- Database <u>A</u> ccess
✓ <u>T</u> wo Pass Calculation	⊙ None
□ Aggregate Missing Values	CRead
□ Create <u>B</u> lock on Equations	CWrite
Start Lin	C Calculate
Start Up	C Database Designer
✓ Start When Application Starts	
Retrieval Buffer Size: 10	K bytes
Retrieval Sort Buffe <u>r</u> Size: 10	K bytes
	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp

Figure 42-14, Database Settings Dialog Box General Page

3. Select the **Currency** page. The **Currency** page shown in Figure 42-15 appears.

tabase	Settings:A	spen:Samp	e:Interntl			
General	Storage	Transaction	Currency			
Currenc	у					
<u>C</u> urren	y Database					
Xchgra	ite			•		
⊙ Mu <u>l</u> ti	olv					
O Di <u>v</u> io						
De <u>f</u> ault	Currency Ty	/pe Member:				
Act xcł		•			-	
<u> </u>						
			OK		Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 42-15, Database Settings Dialog Box Currency Page

4. Select a database from the **Currency Database** list box.

The **Multiply** and **Divide** options are enabled. Use these option buttons to define the conversion calculation method to be used. The **Multiply** option button multiplies each local data value by the exchange rate. The **Divide** option button divides each local data value by the exchange rate.

5. Select the Multiply option.

The **Default Currency Type Member** text box lets you define a currency type member to use as a default for currency conversion calculations.

- 6. Type Act xchg to assign this as the default.
- 7. Click OK twice to close the dialog box and save these settings.

After the databases are defined and linked, the next step is to load data into the Main Database and exchange rates into the Currency Database. After values have been entered, a currency conversion is calculated. This is accomplished by running a calc script (see "Calculating Currency Conversions" on page 42-23).

Calculating Currency Conversions

You convert data values from a local currency to a common, converted currency using the CCONV *currExchMbr* command in a calc script. For example, you might convert data from a variety of European currencies into US\$.

Note: You cannot use the CCONV command to convert data in a transparent partition.

You convert the data values back to the original, local currencies using the CCONV TOLOCALRATE *CurType* command.

You can convert all or part of your main database using the rates defined in your Currency database. You can overwrite the local values with the converted values, or you can keep both the local and converted values in your main database, depending on your tracking and reporting needs.

Overwriting Local Values with Converted Values

If you want to overwrite the local values, you do *not* need to create a CURPARTITION dimension in your main database. Use the CCONV command in a calc script to convert all the data in your database.

The following calc script converts the values in the database to US\$.

CCONV US\$; CALC ALL;

If required, you can specify a currency name that contains the required exchange rate. The following calc script converts the values in the database to US\$, using the exchange rate for Jan as defined in the Currency database.

CCONV Jan->US\$; CALC ALL;

The CALC ALL command is required in the examples shown, because the CCONV command only converts currencies. It does not consolidate or calculate members in your database.

The following calc script converts the values back to their original values in their local currencies using the "Act xchg" rate:

CCONV TOLOCALRATE "Act xchg"; CALC ALL;

For more information on the CCONV command, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Note: You cannot use the FIX command unless you are using a CURPARTITION dimension and the CCTRACK setting is TRUE in the ESSBASE.CFG file.

Keeping Local and Converted Values

You can keep both local and converted values in your database. In your main database you need to define the members that store the local and converted values. You do this by creating a CurPartition dimension (see "Modify the Scenario Dimension" on page 42-13). The CurPartition dimension has two partitions, one for local values and one for converted values.

You then need to create a calc script to complete the following steps:

- 1. Use the DATACOPY command to copy data from the local to the converted partition.
- 2. Use the FIX command to calculate only the converted partition and use the CCONV command to convert the data.

Note: When using a CurPartition dimension, you must FIX on a member of this dimension to use the CCONV command.

3. Use the CALC command to recalculate your database.

The following example is based on the Sample INTERNTL database and corresponding Sample XCHGRATE Currency database. Figure 42-16 shows the Currency Partition from the Sample INTERNTL database.



Figure 42-16, Calculating Local and Converted Currency Conversions

The following calc script performs three currency conversions for Actual, Budget and Actual @ Bud Xchg data values.

```
/* Copy data from the local partition to the master partition (for
converted values) */
DATACOPY Act TO Actual;
DATACOPY Bud TO Budget;
/* Convert the Actual data values using the "Act xchg" rate */
FIX(Actual)
      CCONV "Act xchq"->US$;
ENDFIX
/* Convert the Budget data values using the "Bud xchg" rate */
FIX(Budget)
      CCONV "Bud xchg"->US$;
ENDFIX
/* Convert the "Actual @ Bud XChg" data values using the "Bud xchg"
rate */
FIX("Actual @ Bud XChg")
      CCONV "Bud xchg"->US$;
ENDFIX
/* Recalculate the database */
CALC ALL;
CALC TWOPASS;
```

The following calc script converts the Actual and Budget values back to their original values in their local currencies:

```
FIX(Actual)
CCONV TOLOCALRATE "Act xchg";
ENDFIX
FIX(Budget)
CCONV TOLOCALRATE "Bud xchg";
ENDFIX
CALC ALL;
```

Note: When you convert currencies using the CCONV command, the resulting data blocks are marked as *dirty* for the purposes of Intelligent Calculation. This means that Essbase recalculates all the converted blocks when you recalculate your database. For more information on Intelligent Calculation, see Chapter 33, Optimizing Your Calculation Using Intelligent Calculation.

Converting Data to a Different Currency in Reports

You can calculate currency conversions in report scripts, using the CURRENCY *target currency* command to set the output currency and currency type. For the syntax and definitions of Report Writer commands, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Note: Essbase cannot perform "on the fly" currency conversions across transparent databases. If you have two transparent partition databases that are calculated using different conversions, you cannot calculate currency conversions in reports.

The following Sample report contains first quarter Budget Sales for colas, using the January exchange rate for the Peseta currency.

	I	llinois Sal	les Budget			
		Jan	Feb	Mar		
		========	=	======		
100-10		3	3	3		
100-20		2	2	2		
100-30		#Missing	#Missing #M	lissing		
100		5	5	5		
	Currency:	Jan->Pese	Jan->Peseta->Act xchq			
	_					
	Currency:	Jan->Peseta->Act xchg				
			Illinois Sales Budget			
		Jan	Feb	Mar		
100-10		3	3	3		
100-20		2	2	2		
100-30		#Missing #Missing #Missing				
100		5	5	5		

Use the following script to create the Sample currency conversion report:

Effects of CCTRACK Parameter on Conversion Calculations

The CCTRACK setting in your ESSBASE.CFG file controls whether exchange rates are tracked as currency conversions are calculated.

When CCTRACK is TRUE, Essbase tracks exchange rates that are applied to data as conversions are calculated, allowing conversion to occur at report time through the Spreadsheet Add-in or the Essbase Report Writer.

Setting CCTRACK to FALSE turns off the tracking system and has the following results:

- A CCONV command assumes the data to be converted is always in local currency.
- Currency report options assume that the data to be converted is always in local currency. This means that even if the data has already been converted in the database, it is reconverted at report time and can yield inaccurate results.
- The restrictions on operations such as FIX or DATACOPY are removed for conversion operations. For example, when you have a currency partition and CCTRACK is set to TRUE, you can't use the CCONV command outside of a FIX. Conversely, when you do not have a currency partition and CCTRACK is set to TRUE, Essbase does not allow you to calculate without a FIX. Setting CCTRACK to FALSE eliminates these restrictions.

For more information, refer to online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Part IX

Maintaining Hyperion Essbase Applications

Part IX describes how to maintain existing Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server applications, including how to use ESSCMD; run Essbase, applications, and databases; monitor performance; work with Essbase files in cross-platform environments; and back up and recover databases. Part IX contains the following chapters:

- Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, describes how to use ESSCMD's interactive and batch processing modes. It contains detailed script and batch files.
- Chapter 44, Running Essbase, Applications, and Databases, describes how to use the Agent to start and stop Essbase servers, use the server console, start and stop Essbase databases, view a list of users, view a list of available ports, and describes how the Agent handles client/server communications.
- Chapter 45, Monitoring Performance Using Diagnostics, describes how to use diagnostic tools to analyze problems, solve problems, check Essbase configuration, and analyze Essbase performance.
- Chapter 46, Working with Essbase Files and Cross-Platform Environments, introduces you to the kinds of files that Essbase uses, describes operations you can perform on Essbase files, and discusses some of the issues you face when working with Essbase files on different platforms.
- Chapter 47, Backing Up Data and Recovering Databases, describes when Essbase performs commit operations, how to recover a database, how to back up a database, and other ways Essbase protects your data.

Part IX-2

Chapter 43

Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD

Your Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server includes ESSCMD, a command-line interface that performs operations interactively or through a batch or script file.

This chapter describes how to use ESSCMD's interactive and batch processing modes, and provides sample script and batch files. It includes the following topics:

- "ESSCMD Basics" on page 43-1
- "Quick Start to ESSCMD" on page 43-5
- "Using Interactive Mode" on page 43-6
- "Using Script and Batch Files for Batch Processing" on page 43-8

For the syntax and usage of each ESSCMD command, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

ESSCMD Basics

With ESSCMD, you can execute server operations at the command line, in either interactive or batch mode.

Interactive mode lets you interactively enter commands at the ESSCMD command line and receive responses. Interactive mode is convenient for short operations that require few commands, checking for information on the fly, and error checking.

Batch processing mode lets you automate your routine server maintenance and diagnostic tasks. You can write a script or batch file and run it from the command line. Batch processing mode is convenient if you frequently use a particular series of commands, or if your task requires many commands.

Syntax Guidelines

In general, you use the same syntax for entering ESSCMD commands as you do for other Essbase commands. However, there are differences between ESSCMD's interactive and batch processing modes in the requirements for quotation marks and the semicolon statement terminator. Use the guidelines in this section when creating script or batch files.

Quotation Marks

Quotation marks ("") enclose character parameters and responses to commands.

• In interactive ESSCMD, using quotes is optional. Be sure to use quotes when a parameter has an embedded space. For example:

```
CALC "Calc All;"
```

• In an ESSCMD script file, always enclose all character parameters and responses to commands in quotes. For example:

```
LOGIN "Local" "TomT" "Password";
```

- You do not have to enclose numeric parameters and responses in quotes.
- You cannot place quotes within quotes.

Semicolon Statement Terminator

The ; (semicolon) statement terminator signals the end of a command. For example:

```
SELECT "SAMPLE" "BASIC";
```

- In interactive ESSCMD, pressing the Enter key signals ESSCMD that the command is complete. The statement terminator is optional.
- In an ESSCMD script file, you should use the terminator, even though it is optional, if a command has many parameters. This is especially important in order to signal the end of the parameter list if some of the parameters are optional.

If you omit some optional parameters and do not use a semicolon to end the list, ESSCMD looks for the remaining values in the next command in the file, leading to unpredictable results.

The SETAPPSTATE and SETDBSTATE commands, defined in the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory, are examples of commands which you should terminate with a semicolon to prevent any confusion in processing.

Note: All syntax examples in this chapter use quotation marks and semicolon terminators.

Running ESSCMD on Different Operating System Platforms

ESSCMD operates independently of any other Essbase client interface, including the Application Manager, Spreadsheet Add-in, or custom-built application programs.

ESSCMD is available on the following platforms:

- Windows NT server
- HP-UX server
- AIX server
- Solaris server
- Windows 95 and Windows 98 server

Canceling ESSCMD Operations

When running ESSCMD, you can cancel an asynchronous operation, such as a calculation, export, or restructure operation, by pressing and holding the Esc key until ESSCMD responds.

Referencing Files

Some commands require that you precede object or file names with a numeric parameter, from 1 to 4, that tells Essbase where to look for the object or file. The parameter directs ESSCMD to look for files in other applications, databases, or systems.

The following table lists each value for the numeric parameter (*numeric*), the file location to which it applies, and the information that ESSCMD requests when you use each parameter setting. *appName* is the application name and *dbName* is the database name.

numeric	File	Essbase prompts user for:
1	Local or client-based file	Windows NT: Files in the \ESSBASE\CLIENT\appName\dbName directory UNIX: Files in the essbase/client/appName/dbName directory
2	Remote or server-based file	Windows NT: Files in the \ESSBASE\APP\appName\dbName directory UNIX: Files in the essbase/app/appName/dbName directory
3	File	Fully-qualified path to the file, unless file is in the current ESSCMD directory
4	SQL table	Full network and database information for the SQL table

For example, the LOADDATA command can load a data file that resides on the client or the Essbase server. The command requires the numeric parameter to tell Essbase where to look for the data file. This example causes ESSCMD to prompt for the fully-qualified path name of the file to load:

LOADDATA 3

File extensions are usually optional in both interactive and batch processing modes, except when using commands that require a numeric parameter that indicates the location of files:

- If you use file option 3 (File), you must enter the file extension in both interactive and batch processing modes.
- If the object is in the directory from which you started ESSCMD, you do not need to enter a path.

Multi-User Considerations

Because ESSCMD supports multiple login instances on an Essbase server, you can access more than one database in a single session. Even when you log in to multiple databases, you use only one port on your server license.

Case-Sensitivity

Case-sensitivity varies by operating system:

- Windows NT is not case-sensitive. You can enter ESSCMD commands and file-names in uppercase or lowercase letters, or in any combination of the two.
- UNIX is case-sensitive. You must enter file names in the correct case or UNIX does not recognize them. However, you can enter ESSCMD command names and parameters in uppercase or lowercase.

For more information about entering UNIX file names, see the Installation Notes.

Getting Help

- To display a list of all currently available ESSCMD commands, enter: HELP ?
- To see a description of any ESSCMD command, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Quick Start to ESSCMD

Before you start ESSCMD, make sure that the following items are properly installed and running:

- Essbase server
- Communications protocol (Named Pipes or TCP/IP) on the Essbase server

For information on protocols supported by Essbase, see the Installation Notes.

Starting and Quitting ESSCMD

The Essbase server installation places the ESSCMD. EXE file (ESSCMD on UNIX platforms) in the BIN directory of your application server.

Once you start the application, a command prompt like this one appears:

:::[#]->

where # is the value of the active login instance. Each subsequent, successful login increments this value by one. When you start ESSCMD, the instance number is zero (0).

To start ESSCMD:

Enter ESSCMD at the operating system command prompt. ESSCMD runs within the operating system command line window.

To quit ESSCMD:

Enter EXIT at the prompt and press Enter.

ESSCMD disconnects from the application server and returns you to the operating system command prompt.

Using Interactive Mode

In interactive mode, you enter commands and respond to prompts. This is useful when you are performing simple tasks that require few commands. If you are performing more complex tasks that require many commands, consider creating a script file or batch file; see "Using Script and Batch Files for Batch Processing" on page 43-8 for information.

For syntax conventions when working in interactive mode, see "Syntax Guidelines" on page 43-2.

Logging Into the Server

After starting ESSCMD, you must connect to the Essbase server so that you can enter commands. Follow these steps:

- 1. At the ESSCMD prompt, log in to the server with the LOGIN command.
- 2. Enter the Essbase server name. When you connect from the server console, the server name depends on your network setup. For example, the name could be LOCAL.
- 3. Enter your user name.

4. Enter your password.

The ESSCMD prompt appears as follows:

local:::userName[1]->

where userName is your login name.

You can enter any valid ESSCMD command. For a complete listing of commands, type HELP.

Note: To load an application into memory and select a database on the Essbase server, use the SELECT command to select a database from an application that resides on the server.

The ESSCMD prompt appears as follows:

local:appName:dbName:userName[1]->

where:

- *appName* is the name of the application.
- *dbName* is the name of the database to which you are connected.

Entering Commands

There are two ways to enter commands in interactive mode. Choose either of the following methods to enter commands:

• Type the command and press Enter.

ESSCMD prompts you for each of the command parameters. For example, the SELECT command has two parameters, as shown in the command syntax:

SELECT "appName" "dbName";

If you enter only SELECT and press Enter, ESSCMD prompts you for the first parameter, the application name (*appName*). After you enter the application name and press Enter, ESSCMD prompts you for the database name (*dbName*).

• Type the commands and all parameters, then press Enter.

Using SELECT as the example, you would type:

SELECT "Sample" "Basic";

Whichever method you use, the interactive prompt now reflects the application and database names. For example, the following prompt tells you that the Sample application and Basic database are selected:

```
local:Sample:Basic:User[1]->
```

In this case, you can enter other commands without the application or database name parameters that it normally requires.

Canceling Operations

While ESSCMD is running, you can cancel an asynchronous operation, such as a calculation, export, or restructure operation, by pressing and holding the Esc key until ESSCMD responds.

Warning: Do not pause or suspend your system while Essbase is processing a command. Pausing the system may prevent Essbase from correctly completing the command.

Using Script and Batch Files for Batch Processing

If you use a series of commands frequently or you must enter many commands to complete a task, consider automating the task with a script or batch file. These files are useful for batch data loads and complex calculations.

For syntax conventions when working in batch processing mode, see "Syntax Guidelines" on page 43-2.

- A *script file* contains ESSCMD commands. You can run a script file from the operating system command line or from within an operating system batch file, and the script file is processed by ESSCMD. A script file has a * . SCR file extension.
- A *batch file* is an operating system file that calls multiple ESSCMD scripts, and can also include operating system commands. You can use a batch file to run multiple sessions of ESSCMD. You can run a batch file on the Essbase server from the operating system prompt; the file is processed by the operating system. On Windows NT, batch files have *.BAT file extensions.
- *Note:* On UNIX, a batch or script file is written as a shell script. A shell script usually has the file extension . sh (Bourne or Korn shell) or . csh (C shell).

When you run a script or batch file, ESSCMD executes the commands in order until it reaches the end of the file.

Existing script or batch files might be affected by changes to some commands. To ensure that your files work in Essbase Version 5, check on your use of changed or deleted commands. See the *Start Here* booklet for information about new and changed commands.

Writing Script Files

ESSCMD script files automate an often-used or lengthy series of commands. Each script file must be a complete ESSCMD session, with login, application and database selection, logout, and termination commands.

To define a script file:

- 1. Enter ESSCMD commands in any editor that saves data in ASCII text.
- 2. Save the file with the . SCR ESSCMD script file extension.

For example, the following script file, TEST. SCR, was created in Notepad:

```
LOGIN "LOCAL" "TOMT" "PASSWORD";
SELECT "SAMPLE" "BASIC";
GETDBSTATE;
EXIT;
```

When run from the operating system command line, this script logs TomT into the Essbase Local server, selects the Sample application and Basic database, gets database statistics, and quits the ESSCMD session.

Running Script Files

To Run Script Files in ESSCMD

Enter the following command at the Essbase server prompt:

ESSCMD scriptFileName.SCR

Replace *scriptFileName* with the name of the script file. For example:

ESSCMD TEST.SCR

Handling Command Errors in a Script File

ESSCMD's error-handling features provide error checking and handling for your script files. You can write error-handling commands into your script file to check for errors and, if necessary, branch to an appropriate error-handling response.

After each ESSCMD command is executed, a number is stored in an internal buffer. If the command executes successfully, 0 is returned to the buffer; If the command is unsuccessful, the error number is stored in the buffer; this is called *nonzero status*.

For error checking within an ESSCMD script file, ESSCMD provides the following error-handling commands:

- IFERROR checks the previously executed command for a non-zero return status (failure to execute). If the status is not zero, processing skips all subsequent commands and jumps to a user-specified point in the file, where it resumes. The script file can branch to an error-handling routine or the end of the file.
- RESETSTATUS reverts all saved status values to 0 (zero) in preparation for more status checking.
- GOTO forces unconditional branching to a user-specified point in the file, whether or not an error occurred.

In this LOAD.SCR example file, if a command does not execute successfully, ESSCMD branches to the end of the file to avoid completing other operations.

```
LOGIN "local" "User1" "password" "Sample" "Basic";
LOADDATA 2 "calcdat";
IFERROR "Error";
CALC "Calc All;";
IFERROR "Error";
RUNREPT 2 "Myreport";
IFERROR "Error";
[possible other commands]
EXIT;
EXIT;
```

Note: You can use the OUTPUT command to log errors to a text file.

Sample Script Files

The following script files demonstrate common Essbase batch operations. All samples are based on the Sample Basic database that comes with your Essbase program. The scripts for these examples are available in your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory. On UNIX systems, the examples are available from /home/essbase/app/Sample/Basic.

Importing and Calculating a Data Sample File

Suppose you need a file that executes the following actions:

- Logs in to the Essbase server.
- Selects an application and database.
- Prevents other users from logging on and making changes to the database.
- Imports data from a text file.
- Calculates the database.
- Exits ESSCMD.

The following script file does the job:

```
LOGIN "Poplar" "TomT" "Password";
SELECT "Sample" "Basic";
DISABLELOGIN;
IMPORT 2 "ACTUALS" 4 "Y" 2 "ACTUAL" "N";
CALCDEFAULT;
ENABLELOGIN;
EXIT;
```

On Windows NT, this script file, SAMPLE1.SCR, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory. On UNIX platforms, SAMPLE1.SCR is in your /home/essbase/app/Sample/Basic directory.

Updating a SQL Script, Importing, and Calculating a Data Sample File

Suppose you need a script file that executes the following actions:

- Logs in to the Essbase server.
- Selects an application and database.
- Prevents other users from logging on and making changes to the database.
- Updates the outline from an SQL data source.
- Imports data from SQL.
- Calculates the database.
- Exits ESSCMD.

The following script file does the job:

```
LOGIN "Poplar" "TomT" "Password";
SELECT "Sample" "Basic";
DISABLELOGIN;
BUILDDIM 2 "PRODRUL" 4 "PRODTBL" 4 "PROD.ERR";
IMPORT 4 "TOMT" "PASSWORD" 2 "ACTUAL" "N";
CALCDEFAULT;
EXIT;
```

On Windows NT, this script file, SAMPLE2.SCR, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory. On UNIX systems, SAMPLE2.SCR is in your /home/essbase/app/Sample/Basic directory.

Writing Batch Files

You can write a batch file that runs one or more report scripts, and includes operating system commands. See your operating system instructions to learn the syntax for writing batch files.

For a representative example of a batch file, see "Scheduling Report Printing Example Files" on page 43-14.

Handling Command Errors in Batch Files

For the operating system batch file, you can use ESSCMD command return values to control the flow of scripts that the batch file executes.

An ESSCMD program returns an integer value upon exiting. This value represents the status of the last executed command, usually whether the command succeeded or failed. You can set up your batch file to test for this value, and if the test fails, branch to an error-handling response. This process is similar to creating a script file. For information about handling errors in script files, see "Handling Command Errors in a Script File" on page 43-10.

For example, a batch file could contain three scripts: an ESSCMD batch file that loads data, a calc script that performs calculations on the data, and a report script that reports on the results of the calculation. If the load batch file fails, the calculations and reporting also fail. In this case, it would be best to stop the batch file after the failure of the load file and correct the error that caused the failure before going on. If your batch file tests for the return value of the load process, and this return value indicates failure, the batch file can jump to the end of the file and stop or execute some other error-handling procedure, rather than attempting to calculate data that did not load.

The following example shows a Windows NT operating system batch file and the contents of one of the ESSCMD scripts it runs, LOAD.SCR. Because error-checking requirements vary, the syntax in this example may not correspond to that of your operating system. See your operating system documentation for error checking in batch files.

An operating system batch file could contain commands like this:

```
ESSCMD LOAD.SCR

If not %errorlevel%==goto Error

ESSCMD CALC.SCR

If not %errorlevel%==goto Error

ESSCMD REPORT.SCR

If not %errorlevel%==goto Error

Echo All operations completed successfully

EXIT

:Error

Echo There was a problem running the script
```

Scheduling Report Printing Example Files

Suppose you need a file that executes the following actions:

- Logs in to the Essbase server.
- Selects an application and database.
- Assigns reports that output to files for later printing.
- Exits ESSCMD.

The following Windows NT batch file does the job:

```
LOGIN "Poplar" "TomT" "Password";
SELECT "Sample" "Basic";
RUNREPT 2 "REP1" "REP1.OUT";
RUNREPT 2 "REP2" "REP2.OUT";
RUNREPT 2 "REP3" "REP3.OUT";
EXIT;
```

On Windows NT, this script file, SAMPLE3.BAT, is available in your \ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC directory. On UNIX platforms, SAMPLE3.BAT is in your /home/essbase/app/Sample/Basic directory.

Chapter 44

Running Essbase, Applications, and Databases

The Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server includes a central organizing sub-system called the Hyperion Essbase Server Agent that performs many important functions. When you load the main Essbase executable file, ESSBASE.EXE, the Agent is activated. It is responsible for activities including checking security, establishing connections between the server and its clients, and accessing databases and applications.

The Agent enables you to perform many important administrative functions. This chapter describes the following Agent-related activities:

- "About the Agent" on page 44-2
- "Starting and Stopping the Essbase Server" on page 44-2
- "Using the Server Console" on page 44-3
- "Starting and Stopping Applications" on page 44-5
- "Starting and Stopping Databases" on page 44-6
- "Viewing a List of Users and Available Ports" on page 44-8
- "Client/Server Communications" on page 44-11

About the Agent

The Agent allows communication between the Essbase server and its clients. Like a traffic light at a busy intersection, controlling the flow and direction of many cars at once, the Agent controls the flow of activity during Essbase operation. Additionally, the Agent provides ongoing information about all actions performed by users and allows you to monitor the behavior of Essbase.

You have access to the Agent through the *server console*. Access to the Agent is available only on the server machine. After you start Essbase, the server console window appears. The server console is where you view the activities of the Agent and where you enter commands you want the Agent to perform.

Starting and Stopping the Essbase Server

You can start the Essbase server from the server console, from a terminal connected to the server, or as a background process. You can stop the server from the server console, from a terminal connected to the server, or from a batch script.

Starting the Essbase Server in the Foreground

To start the Essbase server, type ESSBASE *password* at the operating system command line, where *password* is the password to access the server. This starts the Essbase Agent (see "Using the Server Console" on page 44-3).

Starting the Essbase Server in the Background

To start the Essbase server in the background on Windows NT, Windows 98, and UNIX platforms, enter:

ESSBASE password -b &

You can start Essbase without using the ampersand (&) at the end of the command, but the command prompt is not returned after the server is started.

Stopping the Essbase Server from the Agent

To stop the server and all running applications from the Agent, enter QUIT or EXIT in the Agent window.

Stopping the Essbase Server Remotely

Use the SHUTDOWNSERVER command to shut down the Essbase server, from ESSCMD or from a batch script. You must have Supervisor privilege to use this command. For information on privilege levels, see Chapter 16, Managing Security at Global and User Levels.

Using ESSCMD to Shut Down the Server



You can use the SHUTDOWNSERVER command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Using an ESSCMD Batch Script to Shut Down the Server

To shut down a server from an ESSCMD batch script, enter the following command in the batch script:

SHUTDOWNSERVER "servername" "username" "password";

Where *servername* is the name of the server you wish to shut down; *username* is your user name; and *password* is your password.

Using the Server Console

When Essbase starts on the server, the main process, ESSBASE.EXE (ESSBASE on UNIX platforms), is the Agent. The Agent can only be accessed from the server machine, which is also called the *console*.

On Windows NT, when the Agent starts, a new icon appears on the desktop, as in the following illustration:



On Windows 95 and Windows 98, a new icon appears in the Taskbar.

The Agent records its activities, such as user logins, applications starting, and so on, in the Agent log file, ESSBASE.LOG (Essbase.log on UNIX systems). The log is stored in the \ESSBASE directory (/essbase on UNIX systems).

You can use the following commands	s from the Agent:
------------------------------------	-------------------

Command	Function
START appname	Starts the specified application.
STOP appname	Stops the specified application.
USERS	Displays a list of all users that are connected to the server. The total number of connections is displayed, as well as the number of ports available.
LOGOUTUSER user	Disconnects a user from the server and frees a port. This command requires the Essbase system password.
PASSWORD	Changes the system password that is required to start the Essbase server. Changing this password doesn't change the Essbase System Supervisor's password.
	This command requires the Essbase system password.
VERSION	Displays the server software version number.
HELP	Lists all valid Agent commands and their respective functions.
PORTS	Displays the number of ports that are installed on the server, and how many are in use.
DUMP filename	Dumps information from the Essbase security system to a specified file in ASCII format. If you don't supply a path with the file name, the file is saved to the \ESSBASE\BIN directory (/essbase/bin on UNIX systems). This command requires the Essbase system password.
QUIT/EXIT	Shuts down all open applications and quits Essbase.

You can press Enter when the Agent window is open (Essbase must be started in the foreground) to display a list of all available commands.

Starting and Stopping Applications

When you start an application, Essbase loads the application and any associated databases into memory on the server. This makes data accessible to end users. When you stop an application, Essbase unloads all information and databases from memory on the server.

When you stop an application, transactions may be running on one of the databases. If you issue the STOP command in the Agent, or UNLOADAPP in ESSCMD, the application does not stop if a calculation or data load is in progress. Instead, Essbase displays a message in the Agent window. If you stop the Agent by closing the Agent window or by pressing Ctrl+C, Essbase rolls back any transactions that were in progress (see Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity, for information about transaction processing).

Starting an Application

To start an application from the Agent:

Type START *appname* at the command prompt on the server console.

You can also start an application by:

- Creating a new application, which automatically starts the application.
- Using the Application | Start/Stop command from the Application Manager.

If the application is not already loaded, a confirmation box appears. Click **Yes** to load the application.

If the application is already loaded, the confirmation box asks if you want to stop the application. Click **No** to prevent Essbase from stopping the application.

- Starting a database within an application, as discussed under "Starting and Stopping Databases" on page 44-6.
- Saving an outline to the server.

Opening an outline does *not* start an application.

Essbase ∷[I]→ EssCmd

Note:

You can use the LOADAPP, LOGIN, or SELECT command in ESSCMD to start an application. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about each of these commands. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Stopping an Application

When you stop an application, transactions may be currently running. If you issue the STOP command in the Agent, or UNLOADAPP in ESSCMD, the application does not stop if a calculation or data load is in progress. Instead, Essbase displays a message in the Agent window. If you stop the Agent by closing the Agent window or by pressing Ctrl+C, the next time you start the application, Essbase rolls back any transactions that were in progress (see Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity for information about transaction processes).

To stop an application from the Agent:

Type STOP appname at the command prompt on the server console.

You can also stop an application by using the Application | Start/Stop command from the Application Manager:

- If the application is already loaded, a confirmation box appears. Click **Yes** to stop the application.
- If the application is not already loaded, the confirmation box asks if you want to start the application. Click **No** to prevent Essbase from starting the application.



You can use the UNLOADAPP command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Starting and Stopping Databases

Starting a database means loading the database into memory on the server. Stopping a database unloads all information for the database from memory onto the server.

When you stop a database, transactions may be currently running. If you issue the STOP command in the Agent, or UNLOADDB in ESSCMD, the database does not stop if a calculation or data load is in progress. Instead, Essbase displays a message in the Agent window. If you stop the Agent by closing the Agent window or by pressing Ctrl+C, the next time you start the database, Essbase rolls back any transactions that were in progress (see Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity, for information about transaction processes).

Starting a Database

You can start a database by:

- Creating a new database, which automatically starts the database.
- Using the Database | Start/Stop command from the Application Manager.

If the database is not already loaded, a confirmation box appears. Click **Yes** to load the database.

If the database is already loaded, the confirmation box asks if you want to stop the database. Click **No** to prevent Essbase from stopping the database.

• Saving an outline to the server.

Opening an outline does *not* start a database.

- Clicking the Statistics tab in the Database Information dialog box.
- When you start a database from an application that is not loaded, the application is loaded along with all its related databases.

Essbase ∷[I]→ EssCmd

Note:

Note:

You can use the LOADDB, LOGIN, or SELECT command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about each of these commands. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Stopping a Database

To stop an application from the Agent:

Type STOP appname at the command prompt on the server console.

This stops the application that contains the database you want to stop.

You can also stop an application by:

• Using the Database | Start/Stop command from the Application Manager.

If the database is already loaded, a confirmation box appears. Click **Yes** to stop the database.

If the database is not already loaded, the confirmation box asks if you want to start the database. Click **No** to prevent Essbase from starting the database.

• Using the Application Start/Stop command from the Application Manager to stop the application that contains the database you want to stop

If the application is already loaded, a confirmation box appears. Click **Yes** to stop the application.

If the application is not already loaded, the confirmation box asks if you want to start the application. Click **No** to prevent Essbase from starting the application.



You can use the UNLOADDB command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Viewing a List of Users and Available Ports

The Agent allows you to view a list of all users that are connected to the server at any given time. Additionally, you can view the total number of ports available, as well as the number of existing connections.

To view a list of all users connected to the server, type the command USERS at the command prompt of the server console. The server console displays the following information:

- The names of all users connected to the server
- The total number of ports available
- The total number of existing connections
- The application to which each user is connected
- The database to which each user is connected



You can use the LISTUSERS command in ESSCMD to view a list of users that have been defined on the selected server. Using this command does not return information about the available ports and connections or the application or database users are connected to. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Disconnecting a User From the Server

To disconnect a user from the server, type the command LOGOUTUSER *user* at the command prompt of the server console. The user's port is now free.



You can use the LOGOUTUSER command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Changing the System Password

You can change the password that is required to start the Essbase server from the Agent's server console. Changing the system password does not change the connection password that is established for the Essbase System Supervisor.

To change the Essbase system password:

1. Type PASSWORD at the command prompt of the server console.

Essbase prompts you to enter the old system password, as shown in Figure 44-2.



Figure 44-2, Changing the Essbase System Password

- 2. Type the old (current) system password.
- 3. Type the new system password that you want to use.
- 4. Retype the new system password that you want to use.

Essbase verifies that the system password has been updated.

For information about changing passwords for users or groups, see Chapter 16, Managing Security at Global and User Levels.

Essbase			
::[ı]→			
EssCmd			

You can use the SETPASSWORD command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Displaying the Server Software Version Number

To see the version number of the Essbase server software, type VERSION at the command prompt of the server console.



You can use the GETVERSION command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Viewing Ports

To see the number of ports installed on the server, as well as the number of ports in use, type PORTS at the command prompt of the server console.

Viewing Security System Information

To output information from the Essbase security system into a specified file in ASCII format, type DUMP filename at the command prompt of the server console. Essbase prompts you for the Essbase system password.

Shutting Down All Open Applications and Quitting Essbase

To shut down all open applications and quit Essbase from the Agent's server console, type QUIT or EXIT at the command prompt.

Client/Server Communications

The Essbase client/server architecture supports enterprise analysis applications. The server runs a Server Agent (ESSBASE.EXE) process that acts as a traffic coordinator for all user requests to Essbase applications. The application server (ESSSVR) fields data requests from clients. An Essnet library connects Essbase to the network and enables the server and the clients to communicate with each other, as shown in Figure 44-3.

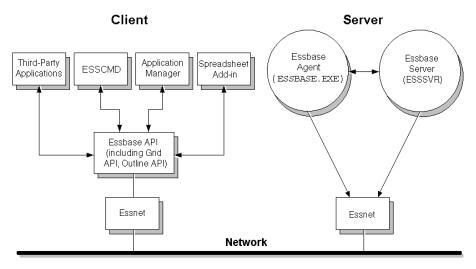


Figure 44-3, Essbase Client/Server Communications

Essbase Client Types

Essbase clients retrieve and analyze data from the server with Lotus 1-2-3, Excel, or a custom application interface. There are three types of Essbase clients:

- The Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in, which provides users with seamless data access to the server.
- The Hyperion Essbase Application Manager. The Application Manager user designs, develops, and maintains Hyperion Essbase Applications.
- A custom application built with the Hyperion Essbase Application Programming Interface (API). The online *API Reference* in your DOCS directory provides a complete listing of Essbase API functions, platforms, and supported compilers.

As shown in Figure 44-4, Essbase handles client requests differently, depending on the type of the request. Administrative requests, such as logins and logouts, starting and stopping applications and databases, and viewing user security information, are handled by the Essbase Agent (ESSBASE.EXE). Client requests for data, such as data loads, calculations, spreadsheet reports, and data lock/unlock, are handled by the application server (ESSSVR).

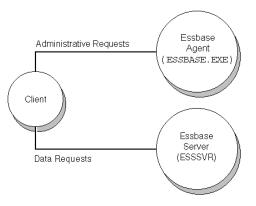


Figure 44-4, Essbase Client Request Handling

Communications Event Flow

When a user logs in to Essbase, the following events occur:

- 1. The Essbase client logs in, using a predefined address:
 - For TCP/IP connections, the address is port number 1423.
 - For Named Pipes connections, the address is \\pipe\essbase0.
- 2. The user selects an application/database combination.
- 3. The Agent compares the requested application with applications currently running. If the specified application is already running, the Agent does not need to do anything. If the requested application is not already running, the Agent initiates startup, and the following events occur:
 - a. The Agent assigns a dynamic port for the application server or creates a dynamic name for a named pipe.
 - b. The application server returns the port number for the application to the Agent and to the client. Port number information is stored at run time in the Essbase Application Programming Interface (API).

- 4. The Agent sets the application server as active with the current user and security information. When the client later sends a data request to the application server, the security information captured by the API is embedded in the request.
- 5. The Agent sends the client query to the application server (ESSSVR).
- 6. For every request that the client makes, the application server causes the following events to occur:
 - a. Connect
 - b. Send request
 - c. Get response
 - d. Send data
 - e. Receive data
 - f. Disconnect

Multithreading

The Essbase server is a 32-bit, multithreaded software application that supports symmetric multiprocessing (SMP) hardware platforms. Multithreaded design enables Essbase to create a set of threads, then assign a separate thread as it receives each user request. A multithreaded software architecture enables multiple users to work on an Essbase database at the same time. Essbase also uses threads to support data loads and calculations in the database.

Symmetric multiprocessing allows single servers to run multiple processes concurrently. Essbase supports multiple threads over SMP servers automatically. This means that performance is not significantly degraded, even with a large number of simultaneous users.

When the Essbase Agent receives a client request, it initiates an inter-process communication (IPC). This process starts the requested application if it is not already running and assigns a port for the requested application. The server then returns a port number to the Agent and the client. When this activity concludes, the Agent thread finishes the IPC with the Agent and, if initialization is successful, loops and waits to receive the next request from the Agent.

Essbase launches a static number of threads to handle multiple users. The number of threads is based on the number of licensed ports you purchase, as shown in Table 44-1. The number of ports represents the number of concurrent connections Essbase supports. Essbase provides one reserve port for the System Administrator to use to log out one or more users if all ports are in use.

Number of Licensed Ports	Number of Threads	
5 or fewer ports	5	
10 or fewer ports	10	
20 or more ports	20	

Table 44-1, Licensed Ports and Multithreading

You can set the number of threads for the Agent or the server in the ESSBASE.CFG file. For complete details on setting the number of thread for the Agent and the server, refer to the AGENTTHREADS and SERVERTHREADS settings in the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Monitoring Applications

Each application that is loaded is an open task or process in the operating system. Under Windows NT, Windows 95, and Windows 98 platforms, the application appears in an Essbase server window. On UNIX platforms, the application server is often a background process. When the application starts, ESSBASE.EXE (ESSBASE on UNIX systems) starts the ESSSVR process.

The application server records its activities, such as writing data to an application log file, *appname*.LOG, in the \ESSBASE\APP*appname* directory. You can open and view this text file when you need to troubleshoot problems or view application activity.

On Windows NT, Windows 95, and Windows 98, you can also view application activities as they occur in the Essbase server window. On UNIX, you can route all messages to a file with the tail -f *logfile* command.

On Windows NT, Windows 95, and Windows 98 platforms, when the Agent starts an application, a new icon appears on the desktop, as in the following illustration:



Figure 44-5, Essbase Application Server Icon

On Windows 95 and Windows 98, a new icon appears in the Taskbar.

You can double-click the icon to view the server window.

Chapter 45

Monitoring Performance Using Diagnostics

This chapter describes the Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server diagnostic tools available to you and tells where to find log files that can help you analyze and solve problems. Use this section not only when problems occur, but any time you want to check or analyze Essbase configuration or performance.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Overview of Diagnostic Tools" on page 45-2
- "Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools" on page 45-16
- "Exception Error Handling" on page 45-25
- "The Application Event Log File" on page 45-27
- "The Server Event Log File" on page 45-30
- "Creating a Directory for Trace Files" on page 45-32
- "The Outline Change Log File" on page 45-34
- "Locking and Unlocking Objects" on page 45-38
- "Monitoring Applications" on page 45-39
- "Server Error Message Categories" on page 45-40

Overview of Diagnostic Tools

Essbase application, server and database information dialog boxes in the Hyperion Essbase Application Manager are useful when you are preparing to migrate data, add users, analyze performance problems, or perform other administrative tasks. These dialog boxes are available from the Server, Application, and Database menus in the Application Manager. For details about accessing specific information in dialog boxes and the pages they contain, see Table 45-1.

Note: For information about a specific field in any dialog box, display the dialog box and press the Help button.

Viewing Application Information

The **Application Information** dialog box shown in Figure 45-1 provides information about your application and its databases.

Application Information			×
Application: Demo Server: Aspen			<u>C</u> lose
Description		<u>D</u> atabases: Basic	<u>H</u> elp
		Database Information	
Status:	Started	Allow App to Start:	Yes
Elapsed Time:	4:04:39	Allow Commands:	Yes
Number of Connects:	2	Allow Connections:	Yes
Start When Essbase Starts:	No	Allow Updates:	Yes
Default Access Level:	None	Lock Timeout:	60
Security:	Enabled		

Figure 45-1, The Application Information Dialog Box

Use the **Application Information** dialog box to verify which databases are running in the application and to check access, security, and start-up information.

You can also display the **Database Information** dialog box (see "Viewing Database Information" on page 45-9) from the **Application Information** dialog box by selecting a database in the list box and clicking the **Database Information** button.

The settings and other information in the **Application Information** dialog box are for information only. If you want to customize your application, you can change the settings in the **Application Settings** dialog box, as described in Chapter 16, Managing Security at Global and User Levels.

Click the Help button for information on each label.



You can use the GETAPPSTATE command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Viewing Server Information

This dialog box provides information, grouped by tabs, on your server license, configuration, operating system, disk drives, and applications.

Essbase displays information on a "snapshot" basis; to see the latest information, click on the **Refresh** button for a new snapshot. The **Refresh** button refreshes every page in the dialog box, not just the current page.

The settings and other information in the **Server Information** dialog box are for information only and reflect activity on the server. The dialog box doesn't let you change settings; its purpose is to help you identify activities or operations that may be affecting performance.

Viewing License Information

Use the **License Info** page to see information about the Essbase installation; for example, you can verify whether Essbase is correctly installed and which options are installed.

Server Information			×	
License Info	S <u>v</u> stem Info	Disk Drives	Applications	
Server: Aspen	Server: Aspen			
Essbase version: 5.0.0 (12/08/97)			<u>R</u> efresh	
License number: 000000000000000000000000000000000000	DO-0000000000		<u>H</u> elp	
Installed Options:				
Configurable By Ports Management Utility Currency Conversion Essbase Web Gateway Multi-processor (SMP) Support Partitioning Option Spreadsheet Toolkit				
Essbase System Files				
<u>F</u> iles	Version	า		
C:\ESSBASE5\BIN\ESSBASE.EXE C:\ESSBASE5\BIN\ESSCURR.DLL C:\ESSBASE5\BIN\ESSNET.DLL C:\ESSBASE5\BIN\ESSSET.DLL C:\ESSBASE5\BIN\ESSSEC.DLL C:\ESSBASE5\BIN\ESSSHR.DLL C:\ESSBASE5\BIN\ESSSM.DLL C:\ESSBASE5\BIN\ESSSM.DLL	L 5.0.0 (* 5.0.0 (* 5.0.0 (* 5.0.0 (* 5.0.0 (*	12/08/97).370 12/08/97).372 12/08/97).429 12/08/97).403 12/08/97).418 12/08/97).418 12/08/97).359		

Figure 45-2, License Info Page of the Server Information Dialog Box

Click the Help button for information on each label.

Viewing Configuration Information

Use the **Essbase Config** page to see information about Essbase status and configuration. It reflects the ESSBASE.CFG server file settings, if you have created such a file; if you have not, the **Global ESSBASE.CFG Settings** list box is blank. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for information on how to create this file.

Server Information			<u>></u>
License Info	S <u>∨</u> stem Info	<u>D</u> isk Drives	Applications
Server: Aspen			<u>C</u> lose
Essbase version: 5.0			<u>R</u> efresh
Elapsed time since Essbase started: Network protocol: Windows Sock			<u>H</u> elp
Environment Variables			
<u>V</u> ariable Value			
ARBORPATH C:\ ARBORPATH C:\	essbase5\bin essbase5	<u>_</u>	
		Y	
Global ESSBASE.CFG Settings Va <u>r</u> iable Value			
		<u> </u>	

Figure 45-3, Essbase Config Page of the Server Information Dialog Box

The **Environment Variables** list box displays your operating system environment variables, as defined during installation. You can use this list box to verify path information.

Viewing System Information

Use the **System Info** page to get information about the operating system and resource usage. This page lets you determine whether machine or operating system constraints are impacting Essbase performance.

Server Information			×
License Info Essbase Config	S <u>v</u> stem Info	Disk Drives	Applications
Server: Localhost			Close
Operating System			<u>R</u> efresh
Windows NT 4.00 Elapsed time since OS started: 2:0 Current Time: Monday, November		5 PM	<u>H</u> elp
CPU	Memory]
CPU Count: 1	Total:	81080	
CPU Type: Pentium	Used:	39264	
	Free:	41816	
Disk Swapping			
Path: C:\pagefile.sys			
Status: Enabled Total space: 144384	Used space: Free space:	102400 41984	

Figure 45-4, System Info Page of the Server Information Dialog Box

For example, suppose Essbase is running too slowly. Check the **Memory** and **Disk Swapping** groups to see how much free space you have. Assume that the **Free space** value in **Disk Swapping** is very low.

Take the following action, depending your platform:

- On Windows 95, Windows 98 and Windows NT, increase the maximum virtual memory, or add more volumes for disk swapping.
- On UNIX, increase your swap space, or add another swapping device.

Viewing Disk Drive Information

The **Disk Drives** page contains information about disk drive types, disk drive usage, and file system types. Use this information to determine whether lack of disk space or incompatible file system types are impacting Essbase performance.

Server Information				×
License Info Essba	ase Config Syst	em Info	Disk Drives	Applications
License into Essbe	Volume label: Drive type: File System: Total disk space: Used disk space: Free disk space:	LESLIE Fixed FAT 1047248 437056	Lisk Drives K bytes K bytes K bytes	<u>Close</u> <u>R</u> efresh <u>H</u> elp

Figure 45-5, Disk Drives Page of the Server Information Dialog Box

For example, if information on the **System Info** page indicates that swap space is low, you can use the **Disk Drives** page to see which drives have space available.

You can also use the **Disk Drives** page to see which drives have space available when you want to allocate space on another drive. See "Specifying Disk Volumes" on page 40-16 for information about disk spanning using the Disk Volumes setting.

Viewing Application Status Information

Use the **Applications** page to see which applications and databases are loaded.

<u>L</u> icense Info	<u>E</u> ssbase Config	System Info	<u>D</u> isk Drives	Applications
Server: Aspen	•]		Close
Application	App Status	Database	Db Status	 <u>R</u> efresh
Sampeast Sample Sample Sample Samppart	Not loaded Loaded Loaded Loaded Loaded Loaded	East Basic Interntl rontest Xchgrate Company	Not loaded Loaded Loaded Loaded Loaded Loaded	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 45-6, Applications Page of the Server Information Dialog Box

Essbase lists only those applications that you are authorized to use.

Click the Help button for information on each label.



You can use the GETAPPINFO command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Viewing Database Information

The **Database Information** dialog box provides information, grouped by tabs, such as database storage, database statistics, and lock contention. To see the **Database Information** dialog box, select a database, then choose Database | Information from the Application Manager.

The server name, application name and database name are displayed on every page. Essbase displays information on a "snapshot" basis; to see the latest information, click on the **Refresh** button for a new snapshot. The **Refresh** button is available on every dialog box page. Each time you click it, the **Refresh** button refreshes every page in the dialog box, not just the current page.

The settings and other information in the **Database Information** dialog box are for information only and reflect activity on the server. The dialog box doesn't let you change settings; its purpose is to help you identify activities or operations that may be affecting performance.

Click the Help button for information on each label.



You can use the GETDBINFO command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

For information on changing your database settings, see Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings.

Essbase
:: [I]→
EssCmd

You can use the SETDBSTATEITEM or SETDBSTATE command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about these commands. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Viewing General Database Information

Use the **General** page to check database status and start-up information, cache sizes, and the data compression setting.

<u>G</u> eneral	<u>C</u> urrency	<u>S</u> tatistics	Ru <u>n</u> -time	<u>F</u> iles	<u>M</u> odifications
Application:	Aspen Sampeast Fast	Descriptio	n		Close <u>R</u> efresh
Settings Database Typ Number of Dim Status:		Normal 5 Stopped	Storage Managem		<u>H</u> elp
Default Acces Allow Databas Two Pass Cale Aggregate Mis	e to Start: culation:	None Yes Yes No	Data Cache Size: Index Cache Size: Index Page Size:	Setting 3072 1024 1	Current value 0 0 0
Create Blocks Start When Ap	on Equations: p Starts:	No Yes	Compression:	Yes	0

Figure 45-7, General Page of the Database Information Dialog Box

The **Compression** field indicates whether data compression is enabled (Yes) or disabled (No). If this value is Yes, Essbase compresses data blocks as it writes them out to disk. This field does not indicate the type of data compression that is enabled. See Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings, for information about specifying data compression.

Click the Help button for information on each label.



You can use the GETDBSTATE command in ESSCMD to perform this task. Using this command also provides currency database information that is on a separate (**Currency**) page of the **Database Information** dialog box that you access from the Application Manager desktop. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Viewing Currency Database Information

Use the **Currency** page to examine the configuration of the currency database associated with the current database, if the current database is linked to a currency database.

Note: Hyperion Essbase Currency Conversion is an optional module, licensed separately. It might not be installed on your server.

atabase Information				
<u>G</u> eneral <u>Currency</u>	<u>S</u> tatistics	Ru <u>n</u> -time	<u>F</u> iles	Modifications
Connection Server: Aspen Application: Sample Database: Xchgrate				Close <u>R</u> efresh
Currency Currency Database: Conversion Option:	CurName			<u>H</u> elp
Country Dimension: Time Dimension: Category Dimension:	Year CurCategory			
Currency Type Dimension Default Currency Type Mbr:	CurType			

Figure 45-8, Currency Page of the Database Information Dialog Box

Click the Help button for information on each label.



You can use the GETCRDBINFO command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Viewing Database Statistics

Use the **Statistics** page for dimension information and to see characteristics of data blocks in your database.

<u>G</u> eneral	<u>C</u> urrency	Statistics	Ru <u>n</u> -time	<u>F</u> iles	<u>M</u> odifications
Connection –					Close
Server:	Aspen				Ciuse
Application:	-				<u>R</u> efresh
bulubuoo.	Basic				
Dimensions – Number of <u>d</u> ii	mensions: 5				<u>H</u> elp
Year –					
	▲ L)imension type:	Dense		
Measures)imension type: dembers in dim:			
Measures Product			20		
Measures		lembers in dim:	20		
Measures Product Blocks		lembers in dim:	20 20		
Measures Product Blocks <u>P</u> arameter		lembers in dim:	20 20 Value		
Measures Product Blocks Parameter Number of ex	cisting blocks	lembers in dim:	20 20 <u>Value</u> 374		
Measures Product Blocks <u>Parameter</u> Number of ex Block size in	cisting blocks	lembers in dim:	20 20 Value	-	

Figure 45-9, Statistics Page of the Database Information Dialog Box

To check on block density and usage, scroll down to the **Block Density** and **Percentage of maximum blocks existing** fields.

Block density is the average percentage of cells containing data in a datablock; **Percentage of maximum blocks existing** is the percentage of existing blocks compared to the number of potential blocks.

If you have a low block density and a high percentage of maximum blocks, you might want to increase the number of dense dimensions. See Chapter 4, Basic Architectural Elements, for background information on dimension types.

To check block size, look at the **Block size in bytes** field. This is the size of the expanded block, whether or not you have data compression enabled. Ideally, this value should be between eight kilobytes and 64 kilobytes. To alter block size, you need to change your dense/sparse configuration.

The **Compression Ratio** indicates the ratio of the compressed block size to the expanded block size. For more information about data compression, see Chapter 39, Introducing the Essbase Storage Manager, and Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings.

If the database is not started when you choose the **Statistics** tab, Essbase prompts you to start the database.

Click the Help button for information on each label.



You can use the GETDBSTATS command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Viewing Run-Time Information

The **Run-time** page displays run-time information such as lock contention, insufficient cache size (buffer shortage), "hit" ratio on index searches (percentage of searches that did not involve fetching from disk), and the number of read and write operations.

					_	
<u>G</u> eneral	Currency	<u>S</u> tatistics	Ru <u>n</u> -time	<u>F</u> iles	Modification	s
-Connection -					Close	
Server:	Aspen					
Application:	•				Refresh	
Database:	Basic					
Run-time Statistics Help						
Elapsed time: 188:56:26						
Number of co	onnects: 12					
Statistics las	t reset at: 1:17:3	36 PM Tuesday, (October 07, 1997			
	t reset at: 1:17:3	36 PM Tuesday, (October 07, 1997		Value	
<u>P</u> arameter	t reset at: 1:17:3 lusive locks rejec				Value 0.00	•
<u>P</u> arameter Number of excl		ted causing a slo	eep and retry			•
<u>P</u> arameter Number of excl % of exclusive	lusive locks rejec	ted causing a sle ausing a sleep ar	eep and retry nd retry		0.00	•
Parameter Number of excl % of exclusive Number of forc	lusive locks rejec locks rejected ca	ted causing a slo ausing a sleep ar use of exclusive	eep and retry nd retry lock conflicts		0.00	^
Parameter Number of excl % of exclusive Number of forc % of forced col	lusive locks rejec locks rejected ca ced commits beca	ted causing a sle ausing a sleep ar use of exclusive f exclusive lock o	eep and retry nd retry lock conflicts conflicts		0.00 0.00 0.00	

Figure 45-10, Run-Time Page of the Database Information Dialog Box

For example, suppose you want to know if your index cache size is large enough. One indicator to check is the **Hit ratio on Index Cache** field (you need to scroll down in the **Parameter** list box to see it). This value indicates success rate of Essbase in locating index data in memory without having to fetch it from the disk. Ideally, this value should be near 100 percent. If the number of hits is very low, the index cache (buffer) is too small.For information on setting the index cache size, see "Using the Settings Dialogs in the Application Manager" on page 40-5.

If the database is not started when you choose the **Run-Time** tab, Essbase prompts you to start the database.

Click the Help button for information on each label.

Essbase I∷[I]→ EssCmd You can use the GETDBINFO command in ESSCMD to display similar information. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Viewing Database File Information

The **Files** page lists the index and page files associated with the current application and database.

Database Info	ormation				×
<u>G</u> eneral	Currency	<u>S</u> tatistics	Ru <u>n</u> -time	Files	<u>M</u> odifications
Connection – Server: Application: Database:	Basic				Close <u>R</u> efresh <u>H</u> elp
-		atus Name			
		-	ase5\APP\Samp ase5\APP\Samp		

Figure 45-11, Files Page of the Database Information Dialog Box

This page lets you see where index file or page (data) files are stored, and whether they span multiple volumes.

Note: If the database in the Database field is started, the index files and data (page) files should be open. If they are closed, first click the Refresh button. If the files are still closed, a problem may have occurred starting the database. Check your application and server log files (see "The Application Event Log File" on page 45-27 and "The Server Event Log File" on page 45-30) to see whether you can determine the problem. If you cannot, call the technical support department of your software provider. You can also check the Applications page of the Server Information dialog box (see "Viewing Application Status Information" on page 45-8) to see if the database is started.

Viewing a Record of Database Modifications

Use the **Modifications** page to see information about the last successful data load, calculation, and outline update operations for the current application.

Qeneral Qurrency Statistics Run-time Eiles Modifications Connection Server: Aspen Application: Sample Refresh Database: Basic Help Help Modifications Operation User Start Time End Time Note Data load sys 10/7/97 1:17 PM 10/7/97 1:19 PM Implication	atabase Info	rmation				
Server: Aspen Application: Sample Database: Basic Modifications Help Operation User Start Time End Time Note	<u>G</u> eneral	Currency	<u>S</u> tatistics	Ru <u>n</u> -time	<u>F</u> iles	Modifications
Operation User Start Time End Time Note	Server: Application: Database:	Sample Basic				<u>R</u> efresh
	Operation	User				Note

Figure 45-12, Modifications Page of the Database Information Dialog Box

Note: Start Time and End Time include the necessary preparation Essbase does prior to the operation, such as locking the data. To see the duration of the actual operation itself, see the "Elapsed time" entry in the application log. "The Application Event Log File" on page 45-27 describes this log and where to find it.

Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

Table 45-1 provides detailed procedures for accessing the correct dialog boxes to perform common server, database, and application maintenance tasks. Use this table to look up the proper menu commands and dialog box pages to choose when you want to view specific information displayed in the **Server Information**, **Application Information**, or **Database Information** dialog boxes.

To do this	Open this dialog box/page
To see a list of the servers you are currently connected to	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the License Info page to view the Server list box.
To view the version of Essbase that is currently running on the server	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the License Info page to see the Version label.
To check the license number of your copy of Essbase	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the License Info page to view the License number label.
To see the total number of ports that can connect to the server	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the License Info page to view the Number of ports label.
To see a list of all features in place when Essbase was installed	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the License Info page to view the features list under the Installed Options label.
To see a list of the system files currently in the server memory, as well as their locations and version numbers	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the License Info page to view the Essbase System Files list box.
To see elapsed time since Essbase started	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the Essbase Config page to view elapsed time.
To check the type of network protocol the server is using	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the Essbase Config page to see the Network protocol label.
To view environment variables , including source path information	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the Essbase Config page to see the Environment Variables list box.

Table 45-1, Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

To do this	Open this dialog box/page
To view the version of the operating system on which Essbase is running	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to view the Operating System label.
To see the time that has elapsed since the operating system was started or rebooted (in hours:minutes:seconds format)	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to view the Operating System label.
To see the time and date the Server Information was retrieved, according to the server	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to view the Operating System label.
To see the number and type of CPUs in the system on which the server is operating	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to view the CPU option group.
To see the amount of available memory on the operating system	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to see the Memory option group.
To see the disk swap path	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to view the Path label in the Disk Swapping option group.
To check if disk swapping is enabled	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to view the Status label in the Disk Swapping option group.
To see the total swap space	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to view the Total space label in the Disk Swapping option group.
To see the swap file size	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to view the Used space label in the Disk Swapping option group.
To see available swap space	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the System Info page to view the Free space label in the Disk Swapping option group.
To view the drive type (Fixed, Removable, RAM, Remote, or Unknown)	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the Disk Drives page and select the drive in the Drive list box. The Drive type label displays the drive type.

Table 45-1, Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

To do this	Open this dialog box/page
To view the file system used by a drive (FAT, HPFS, NTFS, etc.)	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the Disk Drives page and select the drive in the Drive list box. The File System label displays the type of file system used by the drive.
To view the total amount of space on a drive	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the Disk Drives page and select the drive in the Drive list box. The Total space label displays the total disk space.
To view the amount of space being used on a drive	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the Disk Drives page and select the drive in the Drive list box. The Used disk space label displays the amount of space currently being used by the selected drive.
To view the amount of space available on a drive	Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the Disk Drives page and select the drive in the Drive list box. The Free disk space label displays the amount of space currently available on the selected drive.
To see which applications and databases are loaded	 Choose Server Information to display the Server Information dialog box. Choose the Applications page. The Application list box displays the following information: A list of the applications that you are authorized to use The status of the listed applications (Loaded, Not Loaded, Loading, and Unloading) A list of available databases The status of each database (Loaded, Not Loaded, Loading, and Unloading)
To view your database connections	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The server, application and database currently loaded are displayed in the Connection group.
To view your database type	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. Database Type is displayed in the Settings group.

Table 45-1, Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

To do this	Open this dialog box/page
To view the number of dimensions in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Number of Dimensions option is displayed in the Settings group.
To view the status of a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. Status (for example, Stopped) is displayed in the Settings group.
To view the default access level to a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Default Access Level is displayed in the Settings group.
To see whether users may start the database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Allow Database to Start option is displayed in the Settings group.
To see if your database aggregates missing values	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Aggregate Missing Values option is displayed in the Settings group.
To see if your database creates blocks on equations	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Create Blocks on Equations option is displayed in the Settings group.
To see if a database is set to start automatically when an application is started	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Start When App Starts option is displayed in the Settings group
To view the data cache size in kilobytes of a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Setting and Current Value of the data cache are displayed following the Data Cache Size option in the Storage Management option group.
To view the index cache size kilobytes of a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Setting and Current Value of the index cache are displayed following the Index Cache Size option in the Storage Management option group.

Table 45-1, Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

To do this	Open this dialog box/page
To view the index page size kilobytes of a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Setting and Current Value of the index pages are displayed following the Index Page Size option in the Storage Management option group.
To see if the compression option is enabled in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the General page. The Compression option is displayed in the Storage Management option group.
To see if you're connected to a currency database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Currency page. See Currency Database in the Currency option group
To see if the currency conversion option is on in a currency database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Currency page. See Conversion Option in the Currency option group.
To see if a dimension is set to a specific country in a currency database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Currency page. See Country Dimension in the Currency option group.
To view the time dimension setting in a currency database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Currency page. See Time Dimension in the Currency option group.
To view the category dimension setting in a currency database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Currency page. See Category Dimension in the Currency option group.
To view the currency partition dimension setting	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Currency page. See Currency Partition Dimension in the Currency option group.
To see the default type of currency a member is set to in a currency database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Currency page. See Default Currency Type Mbr in the Currency option group.

Table 45-1, Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

To do this	Open this dialog box/page
To view the number of dimensions in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. See Number of Dimensions in the Dimensions option group.
To view a list of the dimensions in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. All of the dimensions in the database are listed in the list box in the Dimensions option group.
To see if a dimension is designated as sparse or dense	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. Choose the specific dimension from the list box in the Dimensions option group. The dimension type (either Sparse or Dense) is displayed following the Dimension type label.
To see the number of members in a dimension	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. Choose the specific dimension from the list box in the Dimensions option group. The number of members in the dimension is displayed following the Dimension type label.
To see the number of stored members in a dimension	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. Choose the specific dimension from the list box in the Dimensions option group. The number of stored members in the dimension is displayed following the Members in dim label.
To view the number of existing blocks in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. In the Blocks option group, the Number of existing blocks label is displayed in the list box beneath the Parameter heading. The number of blocks is displayed in the same row, beneath the Value heading.

Table 45-1, Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

To do this	Open this dialog box/page
To view the block size in bytes	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. In the Blocks option group, the Block size in bytes label is displayed in the list box beneath the Parameter heading. The block size is displayed in the same row, beneath the Value heading. Note: Block size varies widely from block to block.
To view the potential number of blocks in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. In the Blocks option group, the Potential number of blocks label is displayed in the list box beneath the Parameter heading. The number of potential blocks is displayed in the same row, beneath the Value heading.
To view the number of existing level-0 blocks in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. In the Blocks option group, the Existing level-0 blocks label is displayed in the list box beneath the Parameter heading. The number of existing level-0 blocks is displayed in the same row, beneath the Value heading.
To view the number of existing upper-level blocks in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. In the Blocks option group, the Existing upper level blocks label is displayed in the list box beneath the Parameter heading. The number of existing upper-level blocks is displayed in the same row, beneath the Value heading.
To view block density in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. In the Blocks option group, the Block density label is displayed in the list box beneath the Parameter heading. Block density is displayed in the same row, beneath the Value heading. Note: Density varies widely from block to block.

Table 45-1, Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

To do this	Open this dialog box/page
To view the percentage of the maximum number of blocks existing in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. In the Blocks option group, the Percentage of maximum blocks existing label is displayed in the list box beneath the Parameter heading. The percentage of maximum blocks is displayed in the same row, beneath the Value heading.
To view the compression ratio of blocks in a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Statistics page. In the Blocks option group, the Compression Ratio label is displayed in the list box beneath the Parameter heading. The compression ratio is displayed in the same row, beneath the Value heading.
To view the elapsed run-time that has elapsed since the database was started , according to the serve (in hours:minutes: seconds format).	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Run-time page. See Elapsed time in the Run-time Statistics option group.
To view the number of users connected to the database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Run-time page. See the Number of connects label in the Run-time Statistics option group.
To view the number and % of exclusive locks rejected causing a sleep and retry (number of exclusive locks placed on database blocks that were rejected due to lock contention) and the number and % of forced commits because of exclusive lock conflicts (the number of times Essbase wrote modified blocks to disk because more than one user attempted an update operation on the same blocks).	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Run-time page. See the Parameter list box.

Table 45-1, Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

To do this	Open this dialog box/page
To view the size and status of a data (page) file or an index file	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Files page. In the Page and Index Files option group, the file type (page or index) is displayed under the Type heading; the size of the file is displayed under Size; the status of the file (open or closed) is displayed under Status; and the name of the file is displayed under Name.
To see details about modifications to a database	Choose Database Information to display the Database Information dialog box. Choose the Modifications page. The Operation (type of modification), the User, the Start Time and the End Time are all displayed in the list box in the Modifications option group.

Table 45-1, Quick Reference to Diagnostic Tools

Exception Error Handling

The Essbase Exception Handler gathers information that can help the technical support department of your software provider to pinpoint where and why an error has occurred. Essbase maintains two exception error logs, one for the application and one for the server.

- "The Application Event Log File" on page 45-27
- "The Server Event Log File" on page 45-30

Examples of events that can cause a server crash include:

- Access violation
- Illegal instruction
- Exceeding array boundaries

When an exception occurs, Essbase displays an error message on the server console. The message states "Exception occurred," followed by information about the name and location of the appropriate exception error log. The **Process Type** field in the log header indicates whether the exception occurred in the application or on the server.

Error Log Information Contents

The exception error log provides the following information. The information is the same in the application log as in the server log except where noted.

- Exception information
- Machine registers
- Stack and trace dumps
- Application-wide configuration
- Operating system resources
- System-wide configuration
- ESSBASE.CFG values
- License information (server log only)
- Client request activity

- Application information (application log only)
 - File information
 - Database information
 - Database statistics
- Address of the exception pinpoints where the crash occurred

Error Log Names and Locations

The Essbase Exception Handler writes the information into the Exception Error Log on the local disk in an ASCII file as follows:

- If the server crashed, the report is written in the directory specified by ARBORPATH; for example, D:\ESSBASE\log00001.XCP.
- If the application crashed and the application name is unknown, the report is written into the APP directory in the directory specified by ARBORPATH; for example, D:\ESSBASE\APP\log00001.XCP.
- If the application crashed and the application name is known, but the database name is unknown, the report is written to the appropriate application directory; for example, D:\ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\log00001.XCP.
- If the application crashed and both the application and database names are known, the report is written to the appropriate database directory; for example D:\ESSBASE\APP\SAMPLE\BASIC\log00001.XCP.
- If the exception error generates a trace (.TRC) file, the Essbase Exception Handler stores the file in a dump directory that you must define (see "Creating a Directory for Trace Files" on page 45-32).

The Exception Error Log filename is normally log00001.XCP. The ExceptionLogOverwrite parameter in the ESSBASE.CFG file (see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory) controls whether Essbase overwrites the log file.

- When ExceptionLogOverwrite is TRUE (the default), Essbase overwrites the previous error log report with the new one.
- When ExceptionLogOverwrite is FALSE, Essbase creates a new file instead of overwriting the previous one.

Subsequent reports are numbered sequentially; for example, if log00001.XCP exists, the next report has the filename log00002.XCP, the next has log00003.XCP, and so on.

The Application Event Log File

Essbase records all application-related activity, including calculations and database restructuring, in a log file on the server. The log file resides in the application directory; for example, \ESSBASE\APP\application_name. It is called application_name. LOG, where application_name is the name of the current application.

Viewing the Application Log File

The Application Manager provides a facility to view the log file. To view the log file:

- 1. Connect to the appropriate server, if you have not done so (choose Server | Connect).
- 2. From the Application Desktop window, select the application whose log file you want to review. Applications are listed in the **Applications** list box.
- 3. Choose Application | View Event Log. The View Log File dialog box appears.

View Log File	×	
Display log file entries starting with date:		
© Display <u>A</u> ll	ОК	
© <u>D</u> ate	Cancel	
10/14/1997	<u>H</u> elp	

Figure 45-13, View (Application) Log File Dialog Box

4. You can view the entire log file or view only those log entries beyond a specific date. To view the log from a specific date to the present, click the **Date** option and enter the starting date for log file entries.

5. Click OK to view the log. The **Log Viewer** appears, as shown in Figure 45-14. It allows you to scroll through all recorded activities.

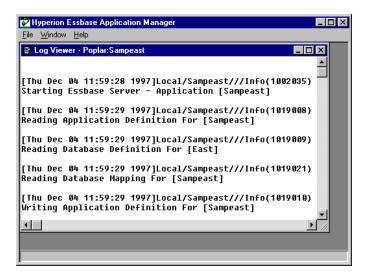


Figure 45-14, A Sample Application Log

- *Note:* Any activities that take place while you review the log are not reflected in the Log Viewer; the Log Viewer only presents a snapshot of the log file *at the time of your request.*
 - 6. To close the viewer, choose the File | Close.

Deleting the Application Log File

The log file uses disk space on the server. As additional activities are recorded, the log file grows in size. Occasionally, you may need to delete a log file before it grows too large.

To have Essbase automatically clear out the log file whenever a message is written to it, enter CLEARLOGFILE TRUE in the ESSBASE. CFG server file. When CLEARLOGFILE is FALSE (the default setting), Essbase appends new messages without overwriting existing messages. For information about the ESSBASE. CFG file and the syntax to use for this setting, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

To delete the log file:

- 1. Connect to the appropriate server, if you have not done so (choose Server | Connect).
- 2. From the Application Desktop window, select the application whose log file you want to delete. Applications are listed in the **Applications** list box.
- 3. Choose Application | Delete Event Log.
- 4. Essbase prompts you to confirm the deletion. Click Yes to delete the log.

You might want to back up the log file before deleting it. You can store the log file on any disk, diskette, or tape that has sufficient available storage space. You must back up the log file from the Server console.

Warning: CLEARLOGFILE affects all applications on your server.

These menu commands are available only if you have at least Application Designer privileges for this application.

You can use the DELETELOG command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Note: The DELETELOG command deletes only the log file for the application you specify.

Performance Considerations

Essbase ∷[I]→

EssCmd

Because the application log file grows in size as activities are recorded, you may want to control which activities are logged in the file.

For example, the TIMINGMESSAGES parameter in the ESSBASE.CFG file lets you control whether Essbase logs the duration of each spreadsheet and report query in the application log file. If this parameter is disabled, Essbase does not log query duration times in the log file. In addition to controlling the size of the application log file, setting TIMINGMESSAGES to FALSE prevents Essbase from having to communicate with the operating system to obtain query start and finish times. As a result, query execution time may improve in environments with many concurrent users. For information about other .CFG parameters that may affect performance or log file size, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

The Server Event Log File

All server-related activity is recorded in a log file on the server. The log file resides in the ARBORPATH directory and is called ESSBASE.LOG. This log file records information pertaining to all applications in the server.

Viewing the Server Log File

The Application Manager provides a facility to view the server event log file. To view the log file:

- 1. Connect to the server whose log file you want to review, if you have not done so (choose Server | Connect).
- 2. Choose Server | View Event Log. The View Log File dialog box appears:

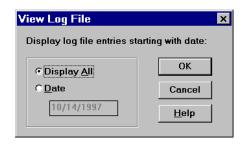


Figure 45-15, View (Server) Log File Dialog Box

- 3. You can view the entire log file or view only those log entries beyond a specific date. To view the log from a specific date to the present, click the **Date** option and enter the starting date for log file entries.
- 4. Click OK to view the log. The **Log Viewer** shown in Figure 45-16 appears. It allows you to scroll through all recorded activities.

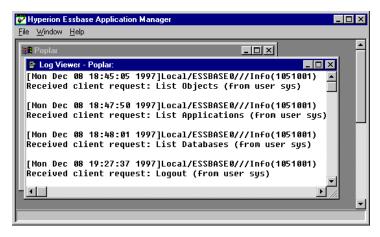


Figure 45-16, A Sample Server Log

Note: Any activities that take place while you review the log are not reflected in the **Log Viewer**; the **Log Viewer** presents a snapshot of the log file *at the time of your request*.

Only users with Supervisor authority can view the Server Log file.

5. To close the viewer, choose File | Close.

Deleting the Server Log File

The log file uses disk space on the server. As additional activities are recorded, the log file grows in size. Occasionally, you may need to delete a log file before it grows too large.

To have Essbase automatically clear out the log file whenever a message is written to it, enter CLEARLOGFILE TRUE in the ESSBASE.CFG server file. When CLEARLOGFILE is FALSE (the default setting), Essbase appends new messages without overwriting existing messages. For information about the ESSBASE.CFG file and the syntax to use for this setting, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

To delete the log file:

- 1. Connect to the server whose log file you want to delete, if you have not done so (choose Server | Connect).
- 2. Choose Server | Delete Event Log.

3. Essbase prompts you to confirm the deletion. Click Yes to delete the log.

Note: You might want to back up the log file before deleting it. You can store the log file on any disk, diskette, or tape that has sufficient available storage space. You must back up the log file from the Server console.

Only users with Supervisor authority can view the Server Log file.



You can use the DELETELOG command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Creating a Directory for Trace Files

On rare occasions, an internal Essbase diagnostic utility may generate a trace (.TRC) file when an exception error occurs. When this file is generated, Essbase creates an application event log file entry that contains the trace file name and location, and indicates an error number identifying the exception. To capture trace files, you need to identify a directory for Essbase to store them in.

You have two choices:

- Define a location using an ARBORDUMPPATH environment variable. Use this option if you have limited space on your main Essbase server machine.
- Create a new \ARBORPATH\DUMP directory on your Essbase server machine. Use this option if you want to store trace files on your main Essbase server machine.
- *Note:* Both methods are server-wide settings and only need to be defined once for each Essbase server installation. If you define ARBORDUMPPATH and also create a DUMP directory, Essbase uses the ARBORDUMPPATH directory to store your trace files.

Defining an ARBORDUMPPATH Environment Variable

To define the ARBORDUMPPATH environment variable, decide where you want to store the trace files, such as D:\TRACE. Then use your operating system to define the variable:

On Windows NT, Windows 95, or Windows 98: SET ARBORDUMPPATH=D:\TRACE

On UNIX: setenv ARBORDUMPPATH "/trace"

Be sure that the Essbase server has appropriate access to write files into this directory.

Defining a DUMP Directory

If you don't create an ARBORDUMPPATH environment variable, you need to create an \ARBORPATH\DUMP directory on your main Essbase server machine.

To create a new DUMP directory on Windows NT, Windows 95, or Windows 98:

1. Change directory to your Essbase %ARBORPATH% directory.

For example: CD C:\ESSBASE

2. Create a directory called DUMP.

For example: MD DUMP

To create a new dump directory on UNIX:

1. Change directory to your Essbase \$ARBORPATH directory.

For example: cd /essbase

2. Create a directory called dump.

For example: mkdir essbase/dump

Trace File Notification

When an exception error occurs that generates a trace (.TRC) file, the application event log file indicates that the file was created and identifies its location (see "Error Log Names and Locations" on page 45-26).

If you have an ARBORDUMPPATH environment variable or an \ARBORPATH\DUMP directory, Essbase creates a trace file named with a long string of numbers separated by underscores, ending with .TRC.

Note: If your operating system doesn't support long file names, the .TRC file name might be truncated.

If you have no ARBORDUMPPATH or \ARBORPATH\DUMP directory, no trace files are created. You can still benefit by reporting the error number from the application log file to the Technical Support department of your software provider.

The Outline Change Log File

You can set Essbase to provide an outline change log that saves detailed modification information to an ASCII text file. You can review the outline change log at any time to see a history of all changes made to an outline since the time it was originally created. This information can be useful to you in the event you ever need to roll back an outline to a previous version. To activate the outline change log, add the following to your ESSBASE.CFG file:

OUTLINECHANGELOG TRUE

Each Essbase database contains a separate outline change log file in the same location as the database. Essbase names the log file with the same name as the corresponding database, followed by the extension.OLG (*database_name.OLG*). The file is stored in the database directory on the server.

The data format of the outline change log file is as follows:

- Date and time of outline modification
- Name of the user who made the change
- Type of change the user made
- Details describing the type of change made

Outline Change Detail that Appears in the Log

When a user makes and saves changes to an outline, Essbase logs modification information into the outline change log as an individual record. Each change record begins and ends with the identifying information shown in Figure 45-17:

```
[Begin Outline Change for app0/Db1, Thu Sep 19 11:29:54, 1998, By User1]
Added new dimension "Overseas"
dimension type - sparse
dimension tag - (none)
Left sibling - None
Status - Store Data
Level Number - 0
Generation Number - 1
[End Outline Change for app0/Dbl, Thu Sep 18 19:00:25, 1998, by User1]
[Begin Outline Change for app0/Dbl, Fri Sep 19 11:29:54, 1998, By User1]
Number of member changes for the dimension "Year" : 2
Added new member "day1" to "Jan" :
Left sibling - None
Unary calc Symbol - Add
Level Number - 0
Generation Number - 4
Added new member "day2" to "Jan" :
Left sibling - "day1"
Status - Store Data
Unary calc Symbol - Add
Level Number - 0
Generation Number - 4
[End Outline Change for app0/Db1, Fri Sep 19 11:29:56, 1998, By User1]
```

Figure 45-17, Sample Outline Change Log

The detailed change information the outline change log provides depends on the type of change the user makes to the outline, as detailed in Table 45-2. See "Impact of Common Outline Changes" on page 39-18 for information on the restructuring impact of each type of outline change.

Table 45-2, Outline Change Log Contents

Type of Change	Information Included
Add a dimension	 Name of dimension Type of dimension (dense or sparse) Dimension tag (if any) Name of dimension's left (immediately preceding) sibling¹ Dimension's level number Dimension's generation number
Delete a dimension	Name of dimension
Update a dimension	 Name of dimension Dimension tag Dimension type (dense or sparse) Level name changes (if applicable) Generation name changes (if applicable)
Rename a dimension	Old name of dimensionNew name of dimension
Move a dimension to a new position	 Name of dimension Old location, including dimension's left (immediately preceding) sibling¹ New location, including dimension's left (immediately preceding) sibling¹
Add a member to a dimension	 Name of new member or members Unary calc symbol for member Level number of member Generation number of member Status of member (Store, Share) Member alias (if applicable) Member's Account Type Member's user-defined attributes (if applicable) Calc formula for member
Update a member of a dimension	Name of member updatedMember attributes that were updated

Type of Change	Information Included
Rename a member of a dimension	Old name of memberNew name of member
Move a member of a dimension to a new position	 Name of member moved New location Names of parent and left sibling¹ in new location

Table 45-2, Outline Change Log Contents

1. The outline change log program reads outline information from left to right; if you are looking at an outline, *left sibling* is sibling directly above (to left of) newly added dimension or member. This rule does not apply if immediately preceding dimension or member is a *parent*. If a newly added (or moved) member is the first child of its parent, or if the member is the first dimension in the outline, outline change log identifies the dimension or member as "None."

Turning the Outline Change Log Function On and Off

To activate the outline change log function, you need to make the following entry in the ESSBASE.CFG file:

OUTLINECHANGELOG TRUE

After you have turned the function on, Essbase updates the outline change log automatically each time a user makes changes to an Essbase database outline.

Note: During a restructure, Essbase holds outline change information in memory until all updates have been made to the outline change log. Turning on the outline change log might, therefore, affect your restructure performance. "Restructuring Considerations" on page 39-17 discusses other conditions that affect restructure performance.

If you want to disable changes from being made to the outline change log file or to remove the log from the ESSBASE.CFG file, change the setting in the ESSBASE.CFG file to:

OUTLINECHANGELOG FALSE

Setting the Outline Change Log File Size

The default file size assigned for the outline change log is 64000 bytes. When the file reaches this size, Essbase copies the contents of the file to a backup file with the same name as the outline change log file, but with an .OLB extension (*database_name*.OLB). The outline change log is cleared, and any additional log entries are written to the outline change log file. Each time the outline change log file reaches its maximum file size, Essbase replaces the backup file with a backup of the current outline change log. This cycle repeats as Essbase continues to add log entries to the outline change log.

If you want to set the outline change log file size larger than the default of 64000 bytes, you need to make the following entry in the ESSBASE.CFG file:

OUTLINECHANGELOGFILESIZE n

where *n* is a number interpreted in bytes; for example, entering 20000 sets the file size to 20000 bytes; entering 9216 sets the file size to 9 kilobytes. The minimum file size is 8092 bytes; the maximum is 2 megabytes. The default, minimum, and maximum file sizes for the backup file are the same as those specified for the outline change log file. For example, if you use the OUTLINECHANGELOGFILESIZE setting to change the maximum size of the outline change log file to 2 megabytes, you automatically set the .OLB backup file to the same maximum size.

Locking and Unlocking Objects

Essbase uses a check-out facility for server-based objects to ensure that no more than one user attempts to modify an object at one time. By default, whenever a user opens a server-based object, Essbase locks the object. If a second user attempts to open the same object, a message appears indicating the object is already locked and who has locked it.

Overriding a File Lock

You can override the lock error by unchecking **Lock file** in the Application Desktop window before attempting to open an object. This essentially opens the file in Read-only mode and you cannot save any changes you make.

Unlocking Objects

There are two ways to unlock a previously locked object:

- Save the locked file to the server.
- Choose File | Unlock. This unlocks a file that you previously locked but did not save to the server.

Notes:

- Users can unlock only those objects that they originally locked. A supervisor can unlock files locked by other users.
- File locking is not the same as block locking. For information about how Essbase locks data blocks, see Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity.



You can use the UNLOCKOBJECT command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Monitoring Applications

Each application that is loaded is an open task or process in the operating system. Under Windows NT, Windows 95, and Windows 98 platforms, the application appears in an Essbase server window. On UNIX platforms, the application server is often a background process. When the application starts, ESSBASE.EXE (ESSBASE on UNIX systems) starts the ESSSVR process.

The application server records its activities, such as writing data to an application log file, *appname*.LOG, in the \ESSBASE\APP*appname* directory. You can open and view this text file when you need to troubleshoot problems or view application activity. On Windows NT, Windows 95, and Windows 98, you can also view application activities as they occur in the Essbase server window. On UNIX, you can route all messages to a file with the tail -f *logfile* command, where *logfile* is the name of a file that you specify.

On Windows NT, Windows 95, and Windows 98 platforms, when the Agent starts an application, a new icon appears on the desktop, as shown in Figure 45-18.



Figure 45-18, Essbase Application Server Icon

On Windows 95 and Windows 98, a new icon appears in the Taskbar.

You can double-click the icon to view the server window.

Server Error Message Categories

Table 45-3 provides error message categories for each error number range shown in the first column. When you receive an error message, use this table to look up the Essbase component that the error is related to.

Error Message Number Range Essbase Component that Generated Erro	1
1001000-1001999 Report Writer Extractor	
1002000-1002999 General Server	
1003000-1003999 Storage Manager	
1004000-1004999 Not currently used	
1005000-1005999 Backup/Export/validate	
1006000-1006999 Data cache	
1007000-1001999Member structure	
1008000-1008999 System calls/portable layer/ASD/Agent	
1009000-1009999 Restoring ASCII data	
1010000-1010999 Internal (block numbering)	
1011000-1011999 Internal (utilities)	
1012000-1012999 Calculator	
1013000-1013999 Requestor	
1014000-1014999 Lock Manager	
1015000-1015999 Alias Table	
1016000-1016999 Report Writer	

Table 45-3, Server Error Message Categories

Error Message Number Range	Essbase Component that Generated Error
1017000-1017999	Currency
1018000-1018999	Message database
1019000-1019999	Database objects
1020000-102999	Spreadsheet Extractor
1021000-1021999	SQL Interface
1022000-1022000	Security
1023000-1023999	Partitioning
1024000-1024999	Query Extractor
1030000-1030999	Application Program Interface (API)
1040000-1040999	Network
1041000-1041999	Network—Named Pipes
1042000-1042999	Network—TCP
1050000-1050999	Agent
1060000-1060999	Outline API
1070000-1070999	Index cache
1080000-1080999	Transaction manager
1090000-1090999	Rules file processing
1100000-110999	Grid API
1110000-1110999	Hyperion Web Gateway (HWG)
1140000-1140999	Linked Reporting Objects

Table 45-3, Server Error Message Categories

45-42 Chapter 45

Chapter 46

Working with Essbase Files and Cross-Platform Environments

This chapter introduces the file types Hyperion Essbase uses, describes operations you can perform on Essbase files, and discusses some of the issues you face when working with Essbase files on different platforms.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "About Essbase File Types" on page 46-1
- "Operating on Applications, Databases, and Related Objects" on page 46-5
- "Porting Applications Across Platforms" on page 46-15

About Essbase File Types

The following table lists the file types Essbase uses to store applications and databases:

Table 46-1, Essbase File Types for Applications and Databases

File Extension	Description
alg	Spreadsheet audit historical information
apb	Backup of application file
app	Application file, defining the name, location, and other application settings
arc	Archive file
atx	Spreadsheet audit transaction
chg	Outline synchronization change file
CSC	Essbase calc script
db	Database file, defining the name, location, and other database settings
dbb	Backup of database file
dbf	dBASE data file

File Extension	Description
ddb	Partitioning definition file
ddm	Temporary Partitioning file
ddn	Temporary Partitioning file
esm	Storage Manager file, containing control information used for database recovery
esr	Temporary database root file
esn	Temporary Storage Manager file
ind	Essbase index file
inn	Temporary Essbase index file
log	Server or application log file
lro	Linked Reporting Object file that is linked to a data cell
lst	Cascade table of contents or list of files to back up
mdx	dBASE multiple index file
ocl	Database change log
ocn	Incremental restructuring file
oco	Incremental restructuring file
olb	Backup of outline change log
olg	Outline change log
otl	Essbase outline file
otm	Temporary Essbase outline file
otn	Temporary Essbase outline file
oto	Incremental restructuring file
pag	Essbase database data (page) file
pan	Temporary Essbase database data (page) file
rep	Essbase report script
rul	Essbase data load rules file

Table 46-1, Essbase File Types for Applications and Databases

File Extension	Description
scr	Essbase ESSCMD script
sel	Saved member select file
str	Exported Essbase outline file
tct	Essbase database transaction control file
tcu	Temporary database transaction control file
trc	Trace file, created only if a dump file exists in the Essbase directory and server crash occurs
txt	ASCII text file, such as a data file to load or a text document to link as a linked reporting object
wk4	Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheet file
xcp	Exception error log file
xls	Microsoft Excel spreadsheet file

Table 46-1, Essbase File Types for Applications and Databases

The following table lists the types of Essbase files stored in the $\verb+ESSBASE>BIN$ directory:

Table 46-2, Essbase File Types in the \ESSBASE\BIN Directory

File Extension	Description
12a	Lotus 1-2-3 Spreadsheet Add-in
bak	Backup of security file
bnd	Microsoft ODBC file for SQL server installation using a DB2 database
cfg	Essbase configuration file
cnt	Online help contents file
cpl	Microsoft ODBC driver for Windows NT and Windows 95 or 98
dll	Microsoft Windows Dynamic Link Library
exe	Executable file
hlp	Online help file

File Extension	Description
ico	Icon bitmap image
lck	Essbase lock file
lic	License information file for ODBC
mdb	Message database file
sec	Security file
sl	HP-UX shared library file
so	Solaris shared library file
xll	Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet Add-in

Table 46-2, Essbase File Types in the \ESSBASE\BIN Directory

The following table lists the types of Essbase files stored in the <code>\ESSBASE\API</code> sub-directories:

Table 46-3, Essbase File Types in the \ESSBASE\API Directory

File Extension	Description
a	UNIX static library file
bas	Microsoft Visual Basic program source file, containing header definitions for the API
h	C/C++ header file, containing header definitions for the API
lib	C/C++ program library
lwp	LAN Workplace network library
np	Named Pipes network library
tcp	TCP/IP network library

Operating on Applications, Databases, and Related Objects

The Essbase Application Manager lets you copy, rename, delete, and lock:

- Applications
- Databases
- Related objects, such as outlines, calc scripts, report scripts, rules files, and data sources

Essbase stores each application as a collection of files in the Essbase application directory (for example, \ESSBASE\APP\appname) on the server. Essbase stores each database as a collection of files on the server's database directory (for example, \ESSBASE\APP\appname\dbname).

Files that are related to applications and databases are called *objects*. The common types of objects are outlines, calc scripts, report scripts, rules files and data sources. You typically store objects on the server in the *appname* or *dbname* directory or on the client machine under the \ESSBASE\CLIENT\appname or *dbname* directory.

In addition to the standard object types, Essbase also supports the following objects:

- Linked reporting objects are files or cell notes associated with specific data cells in a database. For more information, read Chapter 11, Linking Objects to Your Essbase Data.
- Visual Basic programming objects (.OCX) for creating OLAP-aware modules. This feature is available with Hyperion Objects, licensed separately.

Copying an Application

When you copy an application, Essbase copies all files associated with the application to the destination application. Before copying, make sure you have enough disk space to contain a full copy of the application, databases, and related files.

To copy an application in the Application Manager:

- 1. Connect to the server on which the application resides.
- 2. Select the application from the Application Desktop window.
- 3. Choose Application | Copy. The following dialog box appears:

Application Copy	×
From: Hemlock:Sample To:	OK
Application:	Cancel
Sample2	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 46-1, Application Copy Dialog Box

- 4. Enter the name of the new application in the **Application** text box.
- 5. Click OK. Essbase creates a new application and database directory structure on the server under the \ESSBASE\APP directory.



You can use the COPYAPP command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Renaming an Application

When you rename an application, all objects within the application with the same name as the application remain untouched.

To rename an application in the Application Manager:

- 1. Connect to the server on which the application resides.
- 2. Select the application from the Application Desktop window.
- 3. Choose Application | Rename. The following dialog box appears:

Rename Application		
Server:	Hemlock	OK
From:	Sample	Cancel
<u>T</u> o:	TBC	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 46-2, Rename Application Dialog Box

- 4. Enter the new name for the application in the **To** text box. The name can be up to 8 alphanumeric characters.
- 5. Click OK. Essbase renames the application and directory name under the \ESSBASE\APP directory.



You can use the RENAMEAPP command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Deleting an Application

When you delete an application, all objects within the application are also deleted. The \ESSBASE\APP\appname directory and all files located in the directory are deleted.

To delete an application in the Application Manager:

- 1. Connect to the server on which the application resides.
- 2. Select the application from the Application Desktop window.
- 3. Choose Application | Delete. The following dialog box appears:

Confirm Delete 🛛 🕅		
?	Are you sure you want to delete the application, 'Sample'?	
	Yes No	

Figure 46-3, Confirm Delete Dialog Box for Applications

4. Click Yes or No.



You can use the DELETEAPP command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for more information.

Copying a Database

When you copy a database, all files associated with the database are also copied to the destination application. Before copying, make sure you have enough disk space to contain a full copy of the databases and related files.

To copy a database:

- 1. Connect to the server on which the database resides.
- 2. Select the application that contains the database from the Application Desktop window.
- 3. Select the appropriate database in the selected application.
- 4. Choose Database | Copy. The following dialog box appears:

Database Copy		×
From: Hemlock	:Sample:Basic	ОК
To:		
Application:	Sample 🗾	Cancel
<u>D</u> atabase:	Basic7	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 46-4, Database Copy Dialog Box

- 5. To copy the database to another database within the same application, type a new database name in the **Database** text box and click OK.
- 6. To copy the database to another database in a different application, the other application must already exist. Choose the application name from the **Application** list box. Then type the name of the new database and click OK.



You can use the COPYDB command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for more information.

Renaming a Database

When you rename a database, the outline file (.OTL) is also renamed. All other objects in the database with the same name as the database are unchanged.

To rename a database:

- 1. Connect to the server on which the application resides.
- 2. Select the application that contains the database from the Application Desktop window.
- 3. Select the appropriate database in the selected application.
- 4. Choose Database | Rename. The following dialog box appears:

Rename D	atabase	×
Server:	Hemlock	OK
Applicatio	on: Sample	Cancel
From:	Basic	<u>H</u> elp
<u>T</u> o:	Basic2	

Figure 46-5, Rename Database Dialog Box

- 5. Enter the new name for the database in the **To** text box.
- 6. Click OK. Essbase renames the database and directory name under the \ESSBASE\APP\appname directory.



You can use the RENAMEDB command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for information about ESSCMD.

Deleting a Database

When you delete a database, all objects within the database are also deleted. The \ESSBASE\APP\appname\dbname directory and all files located in the directory are deleted.

To delete a database:

- 1. Connect to the server on which the application that contains the database resides.
- 2. Select the application that contains the database from the Application Desktop window.
- 3. Select the appropriate database in the selected application.
- 4. Choose Database | Delete. The following dialog box appears:



Figure 46-6, Confirm Delete Dialog Box for Databases

5. Click Yes or No.



You can use the DELETEDB command in ESSCMD to perform this task. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information about this command. See Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD, for more information about ESSCMD.

Copying Objects

Objects related to databases or applications are outlines, calc scripts, report scripts, rules files, and data sources. You can copy any of these objects, except outlines, to another application, database, server, or client location.

To copy an object:

- 1. Connect to the server on which the object resides.
- 2. Select the application from the Application Desktop window.
- 3. Select the appropriate database in the selected application.
- 4. In the Application Desktop window, click the button corresponding to the object file.
- 5. Choose File | Copy. The following dialog box appears:

Copy To Server Object		×
Copy Hemlock:Sample:Basic:ACT	1 to	ОК
● <u>S</u> erver ○ <u>C</u> lient		Cancel
<u>F</u> ile Name:	Server:	Help
Addch2	Hemlock	
Files:	Application:	Connect
ACT1 ADDCHILD	Sample 💌	
DATA GENREF LEVEL	Database: Basic	
LEVELMUL PARCHIL SIBLOW SIBPAR SIBSTR	List Files of <u>Type:</u> Rule Objects	

Figure 46-7, Copy to Server Object Dialog Box

- 6. Enter the name in the **File Name** text box.
- 7. Select the server, application, and database names corresponding to the destination of the new object.
- 8. Click OK.

Renaming Objects

You can rename any object, except outlines. Outlines always have the same name as a database, so you need to rename the database to rename the outline.

To rename an object:

- 1. Connect to the server on which the object resides.
- 2. Select the application from the Application Desktop window.
- 3. Select the appropriate database in the selected application.
- 4. In the Application Desktop window, click the button corresponding to the object file.
- 5. Choose File | Rename. The following dialog box appears:

Rename Object		x
Server: Application: Database:	Hemlock Sample Basic	OK Cancel
From: <u>T</u> o:	ADDCHILD Childadd	<u>H</u> elp

Figure 46-8, Rename Object Dialog Box

- 6. Enter the name in the **To** text box.
- 7. Click OK.

Deleting Objects

You can delete any object, except outlines. Outlines are a required part of a database, so you need to delete the database to delete the outline.

To delete an object:

- 1. Connect to the server on which the object resides.
- 2. Select the application from the Application Desktop window.
- 3. Select the appropriate database in the selected application.
- 4. In the Application Desktop window, click the button corresponding to the object file.
- 5. Choose File | Delete. The following dialog box appears:

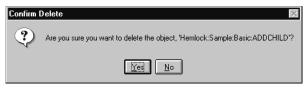


Figure 46-9, Confirm Delete Dialog Box for Objects

6. Click Yes or No.

Locking and Unlocking Objects

Essbase uses a check-out facility for server-based objects to ensure that no more than one user attempts to modify an object at one time. This section describes how to lock and unlock objects.

Note: Locking objects is not the same as locking data blocks. The Essbase Storage Manager handles locking for data blocks, but not for objects. See Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity, for information about locking data blocks.

Locking Objects

By default, whenever a user opens a server-based object, Essbase locks the object. If a second user attempts to open the same object, a message appears indicating the object is already locked and who has locked it.

You can avoid the lock error by unchecking **Lock file** in the Application Desktop window before attempting to open an object. This essentially opens the file in Read-only mode, and you cannot save any changes you make.

Unlocking Objects

There are two ways to unlock a previously locked object:

- Save the locked file to the server.
- Choose File | Unlock. This unlocks a file that you previously locked but did not save to the server.

Porting Applications Across Platforms

The Hyperion Essbase OLAP Server runs on Windows NT, Windows 95, DEC Alpha NT, and the following UNIX platforms: Solaris, HP-UX, and AIX. The *Installation Notes* book describes how to install and configure the Essbase server on each provided platform.

After you install an application, you might want to port the application to another server which may be running a different operating system. This section describes how to port an installed Essbase application to another Essbase server machine.

Porting Essbase applications across servers involves these steps:

- 1. Identifying compatible files.
- 2. Checking file names.
- 3. Transferring compatible files.
- 4. Reloading the database.

Note: Users can only unlock objects that they have locked themselves. A user with Supervisor privileges can unlock any object.

Indentifying Compatible Files

If you are porting an Essbase application to a server running a different operating system, you need to identify which Essbase files are compatible with the new operating system.

The following file types are compatible between operating systems:

- ASCII text files. The Essbase ASCII text files are calc scripts (.csc) and report scripts (.rep). Also, your data files might be ASCII text files.
- Data load rules files. These are binary files, but they are compatible between operating systems. Data load rules files have the extension .rul.
- Outline files. These are binary files, but they are compatible between operating systems. Outline files have the extension .otl.

The following file types are incompatible between operating systems and need to be redefined or reloaded on the new server:

- Database files with the extensions .db and .dbb
- Data files with the extension .pag
- Index files with the extension .ind
- Security files with the extension .sec
- Application files with the extensions .app and .apb
- Storage Manager files with the extension .esm
- *Note:* If you are using the Linked Reporting Objects feature, you need to re-link any files or cell notes on the new server. For more information, see Chapter 11, Linking Objects to Your Essbase Data.

Checking File Names

When transferring files to a UNIX system, you need to be aware of the case of file names. UNIX is a case-sensitive operating system and files are recognized only if they have the correct case. For example, in certain ESSCMD operations, you need to specify a file name, and the file name must be entered with the correct case.

The Essbase system files use the following naming conventions on UNIX systems:

- Executable files have no extension and are uppercase (ESSBASE, ESSCMD).
- Static library files have the file extension . a and are in lowercase (libessnet.a).
- Shared library files have the file extension .sl on HP-UX, .so on Solaris, and .a on AIX. These file names are in lowercase (for example, libesscur.sl).
- Security files have the file extension . sec and are in lowercase (essbase.sec).
- Message database files have the file extension .mdb and are in lowercase (essbase.mdb).
- Online help files have the file extension . hlp and are in lowercase (esscmd.hlp).

All Essbase data and application files on UNIX systems are capitalized with *proper* case: the first letter is uppercase, and the remaining letters are lowercase. The following table gives examples of names for different file types:

File Type	Example
Database files	Mydb.db
Data files	Mydb.pag
Index files	Mydb.ind
Outline files	Mydb.otl
Data load rules files	Atlanta.rul
Data files to load	Atlanta.txt
Calc scripts	Mycalc.csc
Report scripts	Myrepo.rep
Archive files	Mydb.arc
Application log files	Appname.log

Table 46-4, File Naming Examples for UNIX

Table 46-5 lists several examples of valid and invalid file names on UNIX systems:

Valid File Names	Invalid File Names
Model.csc	MODEL.CSC
Monthly.rep	Monthly.Rep
Forecast.otl	forecast.otl
Actuals.rul	AcTuAlS.rUl
My_File.txt	My_File.Txt

Table 46-5, Valid and Invalid File Names on UNIX

Note: The Essbase server does not allow long file names for applications, databases, calc scripts, reports and other database files. All file names for objects you create must conform to the standard 8.3 convention.

Transferring Compatible Files

If the two servers are connected, you can create the application and database directories on the new server and use either FTP (File Transfer Protocol) or Application Manager to transfer the compatible application files. If the servers are not connected, you need to redefine server information on the new server before reloading the database.

Transferring Using FTP

Using FTP, you can transfer files directly between operating systems. You should transfer only the files compatible between operating systems, and you should transfer the files in binary mode.

If you have files on a UNIX server with the wrong case, the Application Manager can see these files but cannot open them. After you use FTP to transfer files, you should rename the files on the server to ensure they are capitalized with proper case. Alternatively, you can rename the file using FTP when you transfer the file:

ftp>put oldfile Newfile

Transferring Using Application Manager

Using Application Manager, you can transfer files from the client machine to the server by using File | Save As. For example, you can connect to a Windows NT server, open an outline, and then save it to a UNIX server. The file types you can transfer from the Application Manager are outline files, report scripts, calc scripts, and rules files.

When you save a file from Application Manager to a UNIX server, proper case is automatically applied regardless of how you type it.

Redefining Server Information

If the server you are porting to is not connected to the existing server, you need to redefine some Essbase server information on the new server.

To redefine server information, follow these steps:

- 1. Create users and specify their privileges. To do this, use Application Manager on the new server. See Chapter 16, Managing Security at Global and User Levels, for help.
- 2. Create the applications and databases that you want to port. To do this, use Application Manager on the new server. See Chapter 7, Creating Applications and Databases, for help.
- 3. Copy the outline files (.otl) for the databases you want to port from the old server to the same directory location on the new server. Make sure the application is not running while you copy these files.
- 4. Copy compatible files from the old server to the new server. For help, see "Indentifying Compatible Files" on page 46-16.
- 5. Reload the database. For help, see "Reloading the Database" on page 46-19.

Reloading the Database

Database files, such as .db, .pag, .esm, and .ind, are not compatible between operating systems. If you port your application to a server on a different operating system, you need to repopulate the database by reloading the data from a data file and data load rules file (if applicable). One way you can do this is to export the data to an ASCII text file, transfer the text file to the new server, then use it to load data.

46-20 Chapter 46

Chapter 47

Backing Up Data and Recovering Databases

This chapter tells how to recover a database, how to back up a database, and other ways Hyperion Essbase protects your data.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- "Backing Up Your Database" on page 47-1
- "Recovering from a Crashed Database" on page 47-4

If you are migrating from a previous release of Essbase, see the *Start Here* booklet.

Backing Up Your Database

A key part of a database maintenance routine is making regular backups of your Essbase data. The most common method of backing up is *archiving*. Archiving makes copies of the Essbase data files exactly as they exist on your system. You can also back up data by *exporting* it. Exporting makes a copy of the data in an ASCII text format. This section describes both backup methods.

Archiving Data

To archive your data, use the Essbase BEGINARCHIVE and ENDARCHIVE commands along with a third-party backup utility of your choice. The BEGINARCHIVE command places your database in Read-only mode and provides a list of files to back up. Users can remain logged in, but they will not be able to modify data during the archive procedure.

Notes:

- If you back up your data without using BEGINARCHIVE, make sure all Essbase applications are closed and all users are logged out during the backup procedure. Otherwise, you risk corrupting the database.
- The file list generated by BEGINARCHIVE includes Linked Reporting Object files and Partitioning database files, if applicable. For more information on Linked Reporting Objects, see Chapter 11, Linking Objects to Your Essbase Data. For information on Partitioning, see Chapter 6, Designing Partitioned Applications.

To archive your data, follow these steps.

1. Issue the BEGINARCHIVE command in ESSCMD.

BEGINARCHIVE does the following:

- Commits any modified data blocks.
- Switches the database into Read-only mode.
- Creates a file containing a list of files that need to be backed up. By default, the file is called archive.lst. See the BEGINARCHIVE command in the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for more information on archive.lst.

If a user tries to modify data during the archive procedure, an error message informs the user that data is in Read-only mode for archiving. No user can update the database until the ENDARCHIVE command is issued. (See step 3.)

Read-only mode persists until you issue ENDARCHIVE, even if the database is shut down or restarted.

2. Use a third-party backup utility to back up the files listed in archive.lst. These files are described in "Recovering from a Crashed Database" on page 47-4.

Be sure to back up data on every disk volume Essbase uses. For information about data storage on multiple volumes, see Chapter 39, Introducing the Essbase Storage Manager.

3. Complete the archiving process by issuing the ENDARCHIVE command in ESSCMD.

ENDARCHIVE does the following:

- Puts the database into Read-write mode.
- Re-opens database files in Exclusive mode.
- Notes:
- You must issue an ENDARCHIVE command to put the database back into Read-write mode, even if you shut down and restart the database. The ENDARCHIVE command does not restart the database.
 - If you try to cancel the backup after issuing BEGINARCHIVE and receive a "can't cancel" message, most likely the system is in the final stage of writing items to the drive and has reached the point where the operation cannot be cancelled.

Exporting Data

You can back up data by exporting instead of archiving. The EXPORT utility copies data to an ASCII text file that you specify; it does not compress the data. The exported file contains data only and does not include control, outline, or security information. The maximum size of the exported file is 2 gigabytes.

Archiving is the recommended method of backing up. However, you might use the EXPORT utility when:

- Transferring data across platforms
- Backing up only a certain portion of the data; for example, level 0 blocks
- You prefer an exported file in text format, rather than binary format

Note: You can also export data by creating reports. For more information on how to do this, see Chapter 38, Copying Data Subsets and Exporting Data to Other Programs.

Using the EXPORT Utility

To export data, choose Database | Export in the Application Manager or issue EXPORT in ESSCMD.

The EXPORT utility lets you specify the amount of data to export:

- All data
- Level 0 blocks only (blocks containing only Level 0 sparse member combinations)
- Data from input blocks only (blocks containing data from a data load)

Reloading Exported Data

When you reload data that has been exported, Essbase marks the data as input data. If you reload data exported from level 0 blocks or input blocks, you must recalculate the database after reloading. When you recalculate the database, Essbase recalculates every data block.

If you export *all* data in a database, then reload, Essbase marks all blocks in the database as input blocks. Consequently, if you try to clear data by choosing Database | Clear Data | Non-Input Blocks from the Application Manager, no data is cleared because the database contains no non-input blocks.

Note: To clean a database after exporting all and reloading, you can run the following calc script:

```
Set ClearUpdateStatus Only;
CalcAll;
```

Recovering from a Crashed Database

After a server interruption such as a crash, Essbase recovers your database, restoring data as it existed at the time of the last successful commit. Essbase also recovers and consolidates free fragments (unused addressable units in the data blocks).

Essbase recovers data as soon as you restart the server after a server interruption. The size of the index determines recovery time.

Only a media failure (faulty disk, disk failure, or head crash) would require you to restore from archived files. See "Archiving Data" on page 47-1.

When Essbase recovers a database, it uses the following files from the database as they existed before the crash or other interruption:

File Name	Description
ESSxxxxx.IND	An index file. When data is first loaded, Essbase stores the index in a series of files of up to 2 gigabytes each. Essbase names the first file ESS00001.IND (Ess000001.ind on UNIX platforms) and numbers each index file consecutively to a maximum of ESS99999.IND (Ess99999.ind on UNIX platforms). Other volumes have the same naming conventions (that is, every volume used has a different file named ESS00001.IND or Ess00001.ind).
ESSxxxxx.PAG	A data file. When data is first loaded, Essbase stores the data in a series of files of up to 2 gigabytes each. Essbase names the first file ESS000001.PAG (Ess000001.pag on UNIX platforms) and numbers each data file consecutively to a maximum of ESS99999.PAG (Ess99999.pag on UNIX platforms). Other volumes have the same naming conventions (that is, every volume used has a different file named ESS00001.PAG or Ess00001.pag).
databasename.IND	A free fragment file for data and index free fragments.
databasename.ESM	A main root page file.
databasename.TCT	A transaction control table.

Warning: Do not move, copy, modify, or delete any of the files listed above. Doing so could result in data corruption.

What to Expect if a Server Interruption Occurs

The following table lists types of server interruptions and their results.

Table 47-1, Essbase Recovery Handling

Type of Interruption	Result
Power loss on server machine Operating system crash Server stopped with Ctrl+C keys	Server stops. When you restart the server, Essbase reverts to the last successfully committed transaction and recovers free fragments.
Operation cannot complete due to system limitations Memory shortage Out of disk space Application stopped with Ctrl+C keys	Essbase displays an error message. You might need to allocate more memory or disk space and restart the server.
Server crash.	Server stops. When you restart the server, Essbase reverts to the last successfully committed transaction. Essbase Exception Manager creates error log file of type . XCP.

Table 47-2 shows what you need to do if a server interruption occurs during a transaction. How Essbase recovers from these interruptions depends on your transaction isolation level setting (committed or uncommitted access). See Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity, for more information.

Table 47-2, Recovery Procedures for Server Requests

Type of Lock	Recommended Action	
Lock (for spreadsheet update)	Issue the Lock command again.	
Send (spreadsheet update)	If Essbase did not log a completion message, or if Essbase issued a network timeout error, repeat the last Send operation.	
Calculation	Repeat the last calculation. See Part V, Calculating Your Data.	
Data load	Repeat the last data load (see Chapter 22, Performing a Data Load), or load the error log file (see Chapter 23, Debugging and Optimizing Data Loads).	

Arithmetic data load (adding to or subtracting from values in the database)	First, make a backup before loading. You can then restore from the backup if a failure occurs during loading. If you have no backup, you can try to compare the values in the data source with those in the database to determine which values must be cleared and reloaded. See Chapter 21, Manipulating Fields Using a Rules File.
Restructure	Repeat the last operation that caused a restructure. Check for temporary files and delete them.

Note: If the UPDATECALC parameter is set to FALSE, Essbase recalculates the entire database if an interruption occurs during a calculation. (The parameter's default value is TRUE.) For more information on UPDATECALC, see the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

Spreadsheet Update Logging

For extra protection against data loss, and for spreadsheet audit information, Essbase provides a spreadsheet update logging facility. Enable this facility using the SSAUDIT or SSAUDITR parameter in the ESSBASE.CFG server file. For information on the ESSBASE.CFG file, see online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory.

SSAUDITR automatically clears update log files after archiving, when you issue the ENDARCHIVE command. SSAUDIT does not remove log files after archiving. See "Archiving Data" on page 47-1 for information on the ENDARCHIVE command.

You can specify SSAUDIT for all databases on the server or for individual databases. See the online *Technical Reference* in your DOCS directory for syntax information.

Essbase handles recovery under normal situations. However, sometimes you might want to manually load the spreadsheet update log file. For instance, if you've restored from a recent backup and don't want to lose changes made since the backup was made, or you experience a media failure, you can recover transactions from the update log file. To do so, use the Essbase command-line facility, ESSCMD, from the server console.

The following ESSCMD command sequence loads the update log file:

```
LOGIN hostnode username password
SELECT application_name database_name
LOADDATA 3 filepath:application_name.ATX
EXIT
```

To simplify the process of loading the update log file, prepare a batch file as described in Chapter 43, Performing Interactive and Batch Operations Using ESSCMD.

Notes:

• When SSAUDIT or SSAUDITR is specified, Essbase logs spreadsheet update transactions chronologically. Essbase uses two files:

- *audit_database_name*. ATX stores each update transaction as a unit.
- *audit_database_name*. ALG contains historical information: date, time, size, and starting row of each transaction.
- The spreadsheet update log can get quite large; even if you are using SSAUDITR, Essbase only clears the log after you archive data. If spreadsheet update activities are frequent in your application, you may want to manually delete the log file periodically.
- When a database is started after a shutdown, if spreadsheet logging is enabled, Essbase writes the following message to the database log file:

```
Starting Spreadsheet Log
volumename\application_directory\application_name\
database_name\database_name.atx For Database database_name
```

For example:

Starting Spreadsheet Log \ESSBASE\app\app1\sample\sample.atx for database sample

- To ensure successful spreadsheet update logging, stop and restart your application after:
 - Any operation that causes a restructure. (See "Restructuring Databases" on page 39-12.)
 - Running any of the following database comands:

CREATEAPP CREATEDB COPYDB RENAMEDB

• Essbase ensures that if you enable spreadsheet logging, updates cannot take place without being logged. If Essbase cannot write to the update log for any reason, Essbase stops the transaction and issues an error message.

SSAUDIT and SSAUDITR are only available from the ESSBASE.CFG file.

47-8 Chapter 47

Appendix A

Performance-Related Settings

You can customize Essbase at the database level, using either the **Database Settings** dialog box in the Application Manager or ESSCMD.

This section contains information on many performance-related Essbase settings. It focuses on general performance rather than, for example, Calculator, data load, or Report Writer performance.

For information on optimizing Calculator performance, see the following chapters:

- Chapter 32, Optimizing Your Calculations
- Chapter 33, Optimizing Your Calculation Using Intelligent Calculation

For information on optimizing data loads, see:

• "Optimizing Data Loads" on page 23-6

For information on optimizing Report Writer performance, see:

• Chapter 37, Optimizing Your Reports.

This appendix provides general-purpose information and does not account for the wide variety of configuration possibilities. For more detailed information on the Storage Manager, see the following chapters:

- Chapter 14, Sizing Your Database
- Chapter 39, Introducing the Essbase Storage Manager
- Chapter 40, Specifying Storage Manager Settings
- Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity
- *Note:* If you are migrating your database, your new database inherits its previous settings instead of the defaults Essbase uses for a new installation. See the *Start Here* booklet for information about migration.

Table A-1 helps you understand what each setting controls and where to adjust it:

Table A-1, Database Settings and Defaults

Setting	Application Manager Setting	ESSCMD Command	Default Value and Comments
Index cache size	Database Settings, Storage tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 12	1 MB (Default and minimum) Recommendation: Start with 10 MB and adjust as needed. See "Sizing Your Index and Data Caches" on page 14-12.
Data cache size	Database Settings, Storage tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 5	3 MB (Default and minimum) Recommendation: Start with 30 MB and adjust as needed. See "Sizing Your Index and Data Caches" on page 14-12.
Index page size	Database Settings, Storage tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 13	1 KB (Default and minimum) Recommendation: Use the default setting. Essbase accepts any value between 1 KB and 8 KB, but only uses values of 1 KB, 2 KB, 4 KB, or 8 KB. Essbase rounds up the value you enter to an acceptable value if necessary.
Isolation level	Database Settings, Transaction tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 18	Uncommitted. See Chapter 41, Ensuring Data Integrity for more information.
Commit blocks	Database Settings, Transaction tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 21	 3000 Effective only when Isolation Level is Uncommitted. Notes: A zero value means no implicit commit; Essbase commits all affected blocks at the end of a transaction. If either Commit Block or Commit Row has a non-zero value, Essbase commits data when it reaches the first threshold. For example, if Commit Blocks is 10 but Commit Rows is 0, and you load data, Essbase commits after 10 blocks are updated.

Setting	Application Manager Setting	ESSCMD Command	Default Value and Comments
Commit rows	Database Settings, Transaction tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 22	0 (no implicit commit; Essbase commits all affected blocks at the end of a transaction.) Effective only when Isolation Level is Uncommitted. See Note under Commit blocks.
Wait for write access to locked data block	Database Settings, Transaction tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 20	Indefinite wait (-1 in ESSCMD). Effective only when Isolation Level is Committed.
Pre-image access	Database Settings, Transaction tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 19	Enabled. Effective only when Isolation Level is Committed.
Disk volumes: volume name	Database Settings, Storage tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 23 SETDBSTATEITEM 24	If you do not specify this setting, the Storage Manager uses only the volume that ARBORPATH points to, and fills the entire volume as needed. Replaces DISKVOLUMES <i>volume_name</i> in ESSBASE.CFG, which is no longer used except for initial migration.
Disk volumes: partition size	Database Settings, Storage tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 23 SETDBSTATEITEM 24	Unlimited. (Uses all available space on specified volume.)
Disk volumes: file type	Database Settings, Storage tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 23	Index and Data.
Disk volumes: maximum file size	Database Settings, Storage tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 23	2 GB
Retrieval buffer size	Database Settings, General tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 16	10,240 B (10 KB). Note: In Version 4, this setting was specified as REPTKBYTEBUF in ESSBASE.CFG.

Table A-1, Database Settings and Defaults

Table A-1, Database Settings and Defaults

Setting	Application Manager Setting	ESSCMD Command	Default Value and Comments
Retrieval sort buffer size	Database Settings, General tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 17	10,240 B (10 KB). <i>Note:</i> In Version 4, this setting was specified as REPTKBYTESORTBUF in ESSBASE.CFG.
Data compression	Database Settings, Storage tab	SETDBSTATEITEM 14 SETDBSTATEITEM 15	Bitmap compression enabled. In Application Manager, the same setting lets you choose bitmap or RLE (Run-Length Encoding) compression, or no compression. In ESSCMD, use SETDBSTATEITEM 14 to enable or disable compression, and SETDBSTATEITEM 15 to control compression type.

Glossary

!	See bang character.
#Missing	See missing data.
Accounts dimension	A dimension type that makes accounting intelligence available. You can only tag one dimension as Accounts, although you do not need to have an Accounts dimension.
administrator	An individual who installs and maintains the Essbase system including setting up user accounts and security. <i>See also</i> database administrator, system administrator.
Advanced Interpretation mode	An option in the Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in that lets you define your spreadsheet layout through Zoom operations, Retrieval Wizard operations, or by typing data into the sheet. When you construct a free-form report in Advanced Interpretation mode, Essbase interprets the member names and creates a default view based on the location of the labels.
Agent	The process on the server that starts and stops applications and databases, manages connections from users, and handles user-access security. Referred to as ESSBASE.EXE.
Agent log file	A record of actions performed on the Agent.
aggregate	See consolidate.
alias	An alternate name for a dimension or member.
alias table	A table storing alias names for a database.
alternate name	See alias.
ancestor	A branch member that has members below it. For example, in the Sample Basic database, Qtr2 and Year are ancestors of April.
AND/OR	A logical expression used in calculation or report scripts to identify a subset of members.
API	Application Programming Interface. The Essbase API is a library of functions you can use in a custom C or Visual Basic program to access the Essbase server.

application	A management structure containing one or more Essbase databases and related files that control many system variables such as memory allocation and autoload parameters.
Application Designer	An individual who designs, creates, and maintains Essbase applications and databases.
application log file	A record of user actions performed on an application.
Application Manager	Essbase software that lets you create and maintain Essbase applications.
Application Programming Interface	See API.
Application Server	The main server process (ESSSVR) that runs when an application starts.
ARBORPATH	An environment variable that specifies the Essbase root directory.
area	A predefined set of members and values that make up a partition.
arithmetic data load	A data load that performs operations on values in the database, such as adding 10 to each value.
asymmetric report	A report characterized by groups of nested members that differ by at least one member in the nested group. There can be a difference in the number of members or the names of members.
attribute reporting	The process of defining reports based on attributes of the members in the database outline.
bang character	The bang character (!) terminates a series of report commands, and requests information back from the database. You must terminate a report script with a bang character, or you can use several bang characters within the script.
batch file	Operating system file (* . BAT extension) that can call multiple ESSCMD scripts and run multiple sessions of ESSCMD. Batch files handle batch data loads and complex calculations, and can include commands that run report scripts. You can run a batch file on the server from the operating system prompt.
batch processing mode	A method of using ESSCMD that lets you write a batch or script file, which you can use to automate your routine server maintenance and diagnostic tasks. You can write a script or batch file and run it from the command line.
block	The primary storage unit within Essbase. A data block is a multi-dimensional array representing the cells of all dense dimensions.
bottom-up	Calculations performed from the bottom member of the outline to the top member of the outline. Also, data that is copied or moved from a departmental/organizational cube to a consolidated model.

build method	A method used to modify database outlines based on the format of data in data source files.
calc script	See calculation script.
calculation	The process of consolidating or running a calc script on a database. <i>See also</i> consolidation, calculation script.
calculation script	A text file containing a set of instructions telling Essbase how to calculate a database. Also called a <i>calc script</i> .
cascade	The process of creating multiple reports for a subset of member values.
cell	A unit of data representing the intersection of each dimension in a multidimensional database. Also, the intersection of a row and a column in a spreadsheet.
cell note	A text annotation of up to 599 characters for a cell in an Essbase database. Cell notes are a type of linked reporting object.
change log	See Outline Change log.
child	A member that has a parent above it in the database outline. A child may have peers (siblings) that exist at the same layer of the database outline.
client	A client interface, such as Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in software, a custom API program, or the Hyperion Essbase Application Manager.
	Also, a workstation connected to a server via a local area network.
client log file	An ASCII file that records all messages, actions, and errors generated by a client.
column	A vertical list of fields.
column heading	A part of a report that lists members across a page. You can define columns that report on data from more than one dimension, which results in nested column headings. All data values in a column have the members listed in the column heading as a common attribute. <i>See also</i> nested column headings.
committed access	A Storage Manager Isolation Level setting that affects how Essbase handles transactions. Under committed access, concurrent transactions hold long-term Write locks and yield predictable results.
consolidation	A method of computing the data relationships for all parent/child combinations within a dimension. A consolidation is typically additive, but can be any type of calculation, For example, if the dimension Year consists of the members Qtr1, Qtr2, Qtr3, and Qtr4, its consolidation would be Year. The terms "aggregate" and "roll-up" also describe the consolidation process.

currency conversion	A factor that converts currency values in an Essbase database from one country's currency into another's, optionally without altering the original data.
currency partition	A dimension type that separates local currency members for a base currency defined in your application. Also identifies currency types such as Actual, Budget, and Forecast.
database	A repository of data within Essbase that contains a multidimensional data storage array. Each database consists of a storage structure definition (a database outline), data, security definitions, and optional calculation scripts. An application contains one or more databases.
database administrator	Individual who administers Essbase databases, but may also design, maintain, and create the database.
Database Designer	The highest type of access that can be assigned globally (per database). This type of access allows complete calculate and update access, and the ability to run report and calc scripts.
database filter layer	A layer in the Essbase security plan that defines specific settings for database members down to the cell level.
data block	See block.
data cache	A buffer in memory that holds data blocks.
data file	A file containing data blocks; Essbase generates the file on data load and stores it on disk.
data load	The process of populating an Essbase database with data. Loading data establishes actual values for the cells defined by the database's structural outline.
data load rules	A set of operations that Essbase performs on data from an external data source file as it is loaded.
data point	See cell.
data source	External data, such as a text file, spreadsheet file, or SQL database, that will be loaded into an Essbase database.
data value	See cell, metadata.
DB Designer	See Database Designer.
dense dimension	A dimension with a high probability for occupying one or more data points in every combination of dimensions that occurs.
descendant	Any member below a parent.
detail member	See leaf member.

dimension	A data category. The Sample Basic database includes such dimensions as Time, Accounts, Product, or Market. In an Essbase database outline, the dimensions represent the highest consolidation level.
dimension build rules	Similar to data load rules, but they also modify the outline based on data in the external data source file.
dirty block	A data block containing cells that have been changed since the last calculation.
disabled user name	A user name which has become inactive, meaning that the user will not be able to log on to the server. User names are automatically disabled when their users exceed limitations specified by a supervisor in the Password Management options for the server settings. A supervisor can choose to disable a user name for other reasons as well.
drill down	See Zoom.
dynamic	A method of calculating a member at the moment of data retrieval.
Dynamic Calc And Store members	Members that Essbase calculates when you first retrieve the values. Essbase then stores these values in the database. Subsequent retrievals of Dynamic Calc And Store members do not require calculating.
Dynamic Calc members	Members that Essbase calculates when you retrieve the value. Essbase discards calculated values after the retrieval request is complete.
Dynamic Calculation	A calculation that occurs when you report data on a member that has been tagged as Dynamic Calc. The member's values are calculated at retrieval time instead of being precalculated during batch calculation.
dynamic reference	A pointer to header records in a data source.
Dynamic Time Series	A function that enables you to perform dynamic time-period-to-date reporting.
Dynamic Time Series members	Members that Essbase uses to perform Dynamic Time Series reporting.
ESSCMD	A command-line interface used to perform server operations interactively or through a batch file. See also batch file.
EssCell	The Essbase cell retrieve function. An EssCell function is entered into a cell in the Spreadsheet Add-in to retrieve a single database value representing an intersection of specific database members.
extraction commands	A type of Report Writer command that handles the selection, orientation, grouping, and ordering of raw data extracted from the database. These commands begin with the "<" character.

field	A value or item in a data source file that will be loaded into an Essbase database.
file delimiter	One or more characters separating fields in a data source.
filter	A method for controlling access to database cells. A filter is the most detailed level of security, allowing you to define varying access levels different users can have to individual database values.
FlashBack	A Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in command that restores the previous database view. This command is similar to a typical Undo command.
formatting command	A type of Report Writer command that allows for customizing the report format and appearance, the creation of new columns, and calculation of columns and rows. These commands are generally contained within curly brace "{}" characters, although some begin with the "<" character. <i>See also</i> member-specific report commands.
formula	A combination of operators and functions as well as dimension names, member names, and numeric constants used to calculate relationships between any members of a database.
formula preservation	See preserve formulas.
free-form data loading	A method of loading data into the database. Free-form data loading is used when the data source contains enough information to load the data source directly into the database. For example, use free-form data loading when the data is in the natural order used by Essbase, when the dimension, member, or alias names are required, and when the data is read according to the member names Essbase finds.
Free-Form mode	An option in the Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in that allows you to type in report script commands in the spreadsheet to create reports.
free-form reporting	Creating reports by typing in members of dimensions or report script commands in the spreadsheet. Free-form reporting is available in both Advanced Interpretation mode and Free-form mode.
function	A predefined routine that returns a value or range of values, or controls formula execution. Essbase provides hundreds of functions within the following categories: mathematical, index, financial, macro, and Boolean.
generation	A description of a hierarchical tree structure that begins at the root, then the branches, and ends with the leaf nodes. The tree structure is a top-down description of an Essbase outline.
generation name	A unique name describing a generation.
Global Access layer	A layer in the Essbase security system used to define settings for an application or database.

global report commands	Global Report Writer commands are executed when they occur in the report script file, and stay in effect until the end of the report file or until another global command replaces them.
header record	One or more records at the top of a data source that describe the contents.
hierarchy	A set of multidimensional relationships often created in an outline in a tree formation. Examples of hierarchy are parent, child, and generation.
index	A method of retrieving Essbase data based on sparse dimensions. Also refers to the index file.
index cache	A buffer in memory that holds index pages.
index entry	A pointer to an intersection of sparse dimensions. Each index entry points to a block on disk, and locates a particular cell within the block by means of an offset.
index file	A file Essbase uses to store data retrieval information. It resides on disk and contains index pages.
index page	A subdivision of an index file containing entries that point to data blocks.
input block	A type of data block that has at least one loaded data value.
input data	Any data that is loaded from a data source and is not generated by calculating the database.
Intelligent Calculation	A calculation method that tracks which data blocks have been updated since the last calculation.
interactive mode	A method of using ESSCMD that lets you enter commands at the command line. Essbase prompts you for input if necessary.
interdimensional irrelevance	A member of a dimension that does not intersect with other dimensions.
Isolation Level	A Storage Manager setting that determines the lock and commit behavior of your database operations. Choices are <i>committed access</i> and <i>uncommitted access</i> .
jump point	The point at which you can drill across from a data value in one database to a corresponding location in another database.
Keep Only	A Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in command that retains only the rows that are highlighted within a spreadsheet.
latest	A key word used within Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in or Report Writer to extract data values based on the member defined as the latest period of time.

leaf member	A member that has no children; also referred to as detail member, level 0 member, and leaf node.
leaf node	See leaf member.
level	A branch within each dimension. The levels are numbered incrementally from the leaf member (level 0) towards the root.
level 0 block	A data block created for sparse member combinations, when all of the sparse members are level 0 members.
level 0 member	See leaf member.
level name	A unique name describing a level.
linked	A connection or jump point from one cell to a cell in another database, a cell note, or a separate file.
linked object	A term that encompasses linked partitions and linked reporting objects.
linked partition	A form of shared partition that provides the ability to link together two different databases with a data cell. When a user clicks on a linked cell in a spreadsheet, for example, Essbase drills across to a second database and a new sheet opens, displaying the dimensions in the second database. The user can then drill down into the available dimensions in the second database.
linked reporting object (LRO)	An external file linked to a data cell in an Essbase database. LROs can be cell notes or files containing text, audio, video, or pictures.
load data	See data load.
lock	A method to prevent two people from simultaneously altering the same set of data. The Essbase Storage Manager handles data block locking. When creating partitions, you can also place a lock on the partition definition file to prevent other users from editing its contents while you are working.
log file	An Essbase file that records actions and commands. An application log file records user actions performed on that application. A client log file records client messages, actions, and errors. The Agent log file records actions performed by the server Agent process. The Outline Change log file records changes you make to an Essbase database outline.
mathematical operators	See unary operators.
MDDB	A multidimensional database. See also multidimensional.
member	A discrete component within a dimension. For example, in the Sample Basic database, Year, Profit, and Diet are members. Members can also be dimensions; for example, Year is a dimension as well as a member.

member select	A feature within Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in that allows you to specify a subset of members using selection criteria such as UDA, pattern match, or AND/OR.
member selection report command	A type of Report Writer command that selects ranges of members based on database outline relationships, such as sibling, generation, and level.
member-specific report command	A type of Report Writer formatting command that is executed as it is encountered in the report script. The command affects only the member to which it is associated, and executes the format command before it processes the member. <i>See also</i> formatting command.
metadata	The data that describes the data values within a database (for example, dimensions and member names).
Minimum Database Access	An option group that controls the default security to all of an application's databases, using access settings (such as Read or None) applied globally to the application. All users connecting to databases within the application will have at least the access level defined here; however, their own user privileges may be higher.
missing data	A marker in Essbase indicating that the data in this location does not exist, does not contain any meaningful value, or was never entered. Similar to a null value, but not the same as zero.
multidimensional	A method of referencing data through three or more dimensions. An individual record is the intersection of a point for a set of dimensions.
multithreading	A client/server process that enables multiple users to work on the same applications without interfering with each other.
Named Pipes	An API used by Microsoft LAN manager for special node-to-node applications and particularly for access to communications and database servers.
Navigate Without Data	A Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in option that enables you to turn off data retrieval. This feature is most useful when your database has Dynamic Calc and Dynamic Calc And Store members.
nested column headings	A column heading containing more than one dimension in the report heading. For example, in the Sample Basic database, a column heading that contains both Year and Scenario members is a nested column.
object	A file related to an application or database. Objects can be outlines, rules files, calc scripts, report scripts, or data sources. They are stored within the application or database subdirectory on the server or client machine.

On-line Analytical Processing (OLAP)	A multidimensional, multi-user, client-server computing environment for users who need to analyze consolidated enterprise data in real-time. OLAP systems feature zooming, data pivoting, complex calculations, trend analyses, and modeling.
operator	See unary operator.
outline	The structure that defines all elements of a database within Essbase. It contains definitions of dimensions and members, dense or sparse dimension tags and attributes, calculations, shared members, and alterations to the basic roll-up structure of the database.
Outline Change Log	A record of changes made to the Essbase database outline.
page file	See data file.
page heading	A type of report heading that lists members represented on the current page of the report. All data values on the page have the members in the page heading as a common attribute.
paging	A storage scheme that makes use of spare disk space by increasing the available memory. Also referred to as swapping.
parent	A member that has a consolidation branch below it.
partition area	A subcube within a database. A partition is composed of one or more areas. These areas are composed of cells from a particular portion of the database. For replicated and transparent partitions, the number of cells within an area must be the same for the both the data source and the data target to ensure that the two partitions have the same shape. For example, if the data source area contains 18 cells, the data target area must also contain 18 cells to accommodate the number of values in the data source area.
partitioning	The process of defining areas of data that are shared or linked between data models. Partitioning can affect the performance and scalability of Essbase applications.
Partition Manager	An Essbase tool that enables you to easily create and maintain a replicated, linked, or transparent database partition. The Partition Manager includes the Partition Wizard containing a series of pages that step you through the partition creation process.
Password Management	A group of options in the server settings that lets you limit a user's allowed number of login attempts, number of days of inactivity, and number of days using the same password.
pattern matching	The ability to match values with substituted wildcard values such as question marks (?) and asterisks (*).
period	A specific key term used to define a Dynamic Time Series member that identifies a special period of time (for example, semi-annual).

pivot	The ability to alter the perspective of retrieved data. When Essbase first retrieves a dimension, it expands into rows. A user can pivot or rearrange the data to obtain a different viewpoint.
precalculation	The process of calculating the database prior to user retrieval.
preserve formulas	The process of keeping user-created formulas within a spreadsheet while retrieving new data.
record	A row of fields that is read as a unit from a data source.
redundant data	Duplicate data blocks that Essbase retains during transactions until Essbase commits the updated blocks.
Remove Only	A Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in command that allows you to remove only the highlighted cells within a spreadsheet.
replicated partition	A portion of a database, defined through the Partition Manager, that lets you propagate updates to data mastered at one site to a copy of data stored at another site. Users are able to access the data as though it were part of the local database.
report	The formatted summary information returned from a database after a report script is run. One or more reports can be generated from a report script.
Report Editor	An ASCII text editor that you use to write report scripts. The Report Editor features a text editing window and customized menus. Saved report scripts have the file name extension * .REP.
Report Extractor	An Essbase component that retrieves report data from the Essbase database when you run a report script.
report script	An ASCII file that contains Report Writer commands that generate one or more production reports. Report scripts can be run in batch mode, using the ESSCMD command line interface, or through the Application Manager. The script is a text file that contains data retrieval, formatting, and output instructions.
Report Viewer	An Essbase component that displays the complete report after a report script is run. Saved reports have the file name extension * .RPT.
restore	An operation to reload data and/or structural information after a database has been damaged or destroyed. Typically performed after you shut down and restart the database.
restructure	An operation to regenerate or rebuild the database index and, in some cases, data files.
Retrieval Wizard	An Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in command that allows you to easily design a report using a wizard tool.
roll-up	See consolidate.

root member	The highest member in a branch. Contrast with leaf member.
row heading	A report heading that lists members down a report page under their respective row names. Rows are indented below the dimension name.
script file	A text file (* . SCR extension) that contains ESSCMD commands, which Essbase executes in order to the end of the file. You can run a script file from the operating system command line or from within an operating system batch file.
server	A high-capacity, multi-user database server that locates and accesses data values based on their intersection of dimension members. It contains an agent and an application.
server application	See server.
server interruption	Any occurrence that stops the server, including a crash, a power outage, a user pressing the Ctrl+C keys, or certain errors.
shared member	A member that shares storage space with another member of the same name. This member has an attribute that designates it as shared. Shared members prevent Essbase from making extra calculations on a member that appears in more than one location in the outline.
sibling	A child member at the same branch level as another child member (for example, in the Sample Basic database, East and West are siblings).
sparse dimension	A dimension with a low percentage of available data positions filled. For example, a product not sold in all a company's available markets would be a good sparse candidate.
Spreadsheet Add-in	Essbase software that works with your spreadsheet. The Spreadsheet Add-in is an add-in module to your spreadsheet software.
Storage Manager	A layer of the Essbase server that handles mapping of Essbase data to physical disk storage. The Storage Manager controls lock, index, data, allocation, and transaction management functions.
Styles	See visual cues.
subset	A cross-section of data. Subsetting further defines members that meet specific conditions.
subsequent retrievals	Additional retrievals of the same member combinations after the first retrieval is complete.
substitution variable	A variable you can use to represent Essbase-specific values. You set the variable and a corresponding string value on the Essbase server. Substitution variables can then be applied throughout calculation scripts, report scripts, the Hyperion Essbase Spreadsheet Add-in, and the Essbase API.

Glossary-13

supervisor	A defined type of user who has full access to all applications, databases, related files, and security mechanisms for a server.
suppress rows	Options that exclude rows containing missing or zero values and underscore characters from spreadsheet reports.
swapping	See paging.
Symmetric Multiprocessing (SMP)	A powerful computing process that enables multiple processors to function in parallel, made possible by the 32-bit, multi-threaded Essbase OLAP server application.
symmetric report	A symmetric report is characterized by repeating, identical groups of members.
system administrator	A person who maintains the hardware, software, disk space distribution, and configurations for running Essbase software.
template	A predefined screen designed to retrieve particular data on a regular basis and in a consistent format.
Time dimension	A dimension type that defines how often you collect and update data. You may only tag one dimension as Time, although you do not need to have a Time dimension.
time series reporting	A process of reporting data based on a date calendar (for example, year, quarter, month, or week).
toolbar	A bar of icons that represent Essbase commands. Icons are used as shortcuts to the Essbase menu.
Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP-IP)	A standard set of communications protocols adapted by many companies and institutions around the world. Links computers with different operating systems and internal architectures. TCP/IP utilities let you exchange files, send mail, and store data to different computers connected to local and wide area networks.
transparent partition	A form of shared partition that provides the ability to transparently access and manipulate remote data as though it is part of the local database. The remote data is retrieved from the data source each time a user requests it. Any updates made to the data are written back to the data source and become immediately accessible to both local data target users and transparent data source users.
two-pass calculation	An Essbase attribute used for re-calculating an Accounts member, a Dynamic Calc member, or a Dynamic Calc And Store member, after a consolidation takes place.
unary operator	A group of mathematical indicators $(+, -, *, /, \%)$ that define how roll-ups take place on the database outline.

uncommitted access	A Storage Manager Isolation Level setting that affects how Essbase handles transactions. Under uncommitted access, concurrent transactions hold short-term Write locks and can yield unpredictable results.
upper-level block	A type of data block created for sparse member combinations, when at lease one of the sparse members is a parent level member.
user-defined attribute (UDA)	A method you use to return, within calc scripts and reports, lists of members with particular characteristics. You can report on subsets of data values predefined in the database outline.
validation	A process of checking a rules file against the outline to make sure the rules file is valid.
Version 2.x mode	See Free-Form mode.
visual cues	Formatted styles such as fonts and colors that highlight specific types of data values. Data values may be dimension members, parent, child, or shared members, Dynamic Calculations, members containing formulas, read only data cells, read/write data cells, or linked objects.
workbook	An entire spreadsheet file with many sheets.
zoom	The process of retrieving progressively detailed data relative to a selected dimension. Zooming in on a database dimension provides you with greater detail on that dimension, while zooming out moves your perspective to a higher consolidation level. Also referred to as drilling down.

Index

This index spans two volumes. Chapters 1–33 are in Volume I; Chapters 34–47 and an Appendix are in Volume II. Examples of entries: 33-10 means Chapter 33, p. 10; A-2 means Appendix A, p. 2.

Symbols

! command, 34-8 adding to report scripts, 35-2 " (quotation marks) in names, 8-13 "" (double quotation marks) calc scripts, 30-13 ESSCMD commands, 43-2 formulas, 13-8, 25-8 headers, 13-16 member names, 19-13, 21-12, 35-2 report scripts, 38-8 #MI values, 19-4 inserting into empty fields, 19-15, 21-14 instead of #MISSING, 23-11 #MISSING values, 4-6, 19-4, 36-55 aggregating, 27-13 averages and, 29-4 calculations and, 30-11, 30-47, 32-29 disabling, 22-15 formatting in reports, 35-11 inserting into empty fields, 19-15 parents and, 29-3 replacing with text, 35-22 reporting samples, 36-2, 36-4 skipping, 9-6, 29-4 sorting data with, 35-40 specifying in data source, 13-17 testing for, 26-5 viewing with Personal Essbase, 38-11 #NOACCESS value, 16-25 \$ fields, 19-4 \$ALT_NAME setting, 10-3

% (percent) sign in report scripts, 36-22 % format command, 13-17 % operator calc scripts, 30-36 mathematical operations, 25-13 member consolidation, 9-12 unary operations, 5-16, 27-5, 27-6 & (ampersand) in names, 19-5 in report scripts, 35-28 & (ampersand) in names, 8-13 & command, 25-36, 30-46 () (parentheses) in names, 8-13, 8-14 () (parentheses) calc scripts, 25-23 formulas, 30-45 numeric values in fields, 19-4 report scripts, 35-28, 36-57 * character in names, 8-14 * format command, 13-17 * operator, 5-16, 9-12, 27-5, 27-6 * options in reports, 36-25 * wildcard, 35-30 + operator calc scripts, 30-36 mathematical operations, 25-13 member consolidation, 5-15, 9-12 unary operations, 5-16, 27-5, 27-6 + sign in names, 8-13, 8-14, 19-5 member codes, 13-17

, (comma) as file delimiter, 19-6 displaying in reports, 35-23 in data fields, 19-4 in formulas, 25-28 in header records, 20-11 in member combinations, 21-22 suppressing in reports, 35-11, 35-20 . (period) in names, 8-13 / (right slash) in names, 8-14 / format command, 13-17 / operator calc scripts, 30-36 mathematical operations, 25-13 member consolidation, 9-12 unary operations, 5-16, 27-5, 27-6 /* */ character pairs, 9-22, 30-12 // (double slash) in report scripts, 35-3 : (colon) in names, 8-14 : (colon) operator, 25-28 :: (double colon) operator, 25-28 ; (semicolon) calc scripts, 30-13, 30-31, 30-36 ESSCMD commands, 43-2 formulas, 25-8, 25-14 in names, 8-14 < character in names, 8-13, 8-14 in report scripts, 34-8 = (equals sign) calc scripts, 30-35 formulas, 25-13 in names, 8-13 report scripts, 35-3 -> operator, 4-5, 32-10 inserting in calc scripts, 30-36 inserting in formulas, 25-6, 25-13 overview, 25-34, 32-9 usage examples, 3-10, 25-35 ? wildcard, 35-30 @ sign in names, 8-13, 8-14 @ABS function, 25-30 @ACCUM function, 25-34, 26-3 @ALLANCESTORS function, 25-29 @ANCESTORS function, 25-29 @ANCESTVAL function, 25-33

@AVG function, 25-30 @AVGRANGE function, 25-30, 26-3 @CHILDREN function, 25-29 @COMPOUND function, 25-34 @COMPOUNDGROWTH function, 25-34 @CURGEN function, 25-30 @CURLEV function, 25-30 @CURRMBRRANGE function, 25-29 @DECLINE function, 25-34 @DESCENDANTS function, 15-8, 25-29 @FACTORIAL function, 25-30 @GEN function, 25-30 @GENMBRS function, 25-29 @IALLANCESTORS function, 25-29 @IANCESTORS function, 25-29 @ICHILDREN function, 25-29 @IDESCENDANTS function, 25-29, 30-49 @ILSIBLINGS function, 25-29 @INT function, 25-30 @INTEREST function, 25-34 @IRR function, 25-34 @IRSIBLINGS function, 25-30 @ISACCTYPE function, 25-23 @ISANCEST function, 25-23 @ISCHILD function, 25-23 @ISDESC function, 25-23 **@ISDESCENDANTS function**, 21-22 @ISGEN function, 25-23 @ISIANCEST function, 25-23 @ISIBLINGS function, 25-29 @ISICHILD function, 25-23 @ISIDESC function, 25-23 **@ISIPARENT** function, 25-23 @ISISIBLING function, 25-24 @ISLEV function, 25-23 @ISMBR function, 25-23, 25-36 @ISPARENT function, 25-23 @ISSAMEGEN function, 25-23 **@ISSAMELEV** function, 25-24 @ISSIBLING function, 25-24 @ISUDA function, 25-24 @LEV function, 25-30 @LEVMBRS function, 25-29 @LSIBLINGS function, 25-29 @MATCH function, 25-29 @MAX function, 25-30

@MAXRANGE function, 25-30 @MDANCESTVAL function, 25-33 @MDPARENTVAL function, 25-33 @MDSHIFT function, 25-33 @MIN function, 25-30 @MINRANGE function, 25-30 @MOD function, 25-30 @NEXT function, 25-33 @NPV function, 25-34 @PARENTVAL function, 25-33, 31-6 @POWER function, 25-30 @PRIOR function, 25-33, 26-4 @PTD function, 26-1, 29-6 @RELATIVE function, 25-30 @REMINDER function, 25-30 @ROUND function, 25-30 @RSIBLINGS function, 25-30 @SANCESTVAL function, 25-33 @SHIFT function, 25-33 @SIBLINGS function, 25-29 @SPARENTVAL function, 25-33 @STDDEV function, 25-31 @STDDEVRANGE function, 25-31 @SUM function, 25-31 @SUMRANGE function, 25-31 @TRUNCATE function, 25-31 @UDA function, 25-30 @VAR function, 5-20, 9-8, 25-31 usage overview, 25-31 @VARPER function, 5-20, 9-8, 25-31 [] (brackets) in names, 8-14 $\$ (backslash) in names, 8-13 (underscore) character in names, 8-13 {} (braces) in names, 8-13, 8-14 {} (curly braces) in report scripts, 34-8, 35-2 (vertical bar) in names, 8-13 ~ (tilde) character in headings, 35-11 ~ format command, 13-17 ~ operator, 5-16, 9-12, 27-5, 27-6 - (dash) in names, 8-13, 8-14 – (hyphen) character data fields, 19-4 member codes, 13-17 member names, 19-5 report scripts, 35-3

operator calc scripts, 30-36 mathematical operations, 25-13 member consolidation, 9-12 unary operations, 5-16, 27-5, 27-6
' (single quotation mark) in names, 8-13
, (comma) in names, 8-13, 8-14

Numerics

0 (zero) values, 9-6, 32-29 excluding in time balances, 13-17 formatting in reports, 35-11, 35-20 including in time balances, 13-17 replacing with labels, 35-22 skipping, 29-4 2LAYOUTS.REP, 36-35

Α

.A files, 46-4 A member code, 13-17 aborted transactions, 41-9, 41-10 aborting data loads, 22-8 @ABS function, 25-30 absolute values, 25-30 access, 1-3, 1-4, 4-1 assigning/reassigning user, 16-10, 16-11, 16-19, 16-21 cells in blocks, 4-4, 6-18 checking information about, 45-3 concurrent, 28-13 controlling, 6-6, 6-22, 16-2, 17-1, 39-4 data sources, 6-8 replicated partitions and, 6-8 data targets, 6-8, 6-15 getting started tips, 2-1 global defined, 16-26 internal structures optimizing, 4-2 linked objects, 11-4 local. 6-10 locked data blocks, 19-22, 32-19 maintaining data integrity, 16-32 modifying, 16-19, 16-24, 16-25, 16-27 multi-user, 12-29 optimizing, 6-2, 6-6

access (continued) outlines, 37-7 partitioned databases, 6-6, 6-7, 6-20 troubleshooting, 15-51 remote databases, 6-6 restricting, 16-32, 16-35 Server Agent, 44-2 setting database, 16-21 simultaneous, 6-8, 6-18 size considerations and, 14-1 transactions and, 41-2, 41-3 unspecified members, 17-13 Access DBs setting, 16-20, 16-21 access levels, 16-22, 16-26, 17-2 defining global, 16-27, 16-30, 16-31 overriding, 16-29 setting minimum database access, 16-28 Account Dimension Attributes page (Dimension Attributes), 13-5 account reporting values, 29-1 accounts administrators, 6-23, 15-6 shared members and, 9-18 users, 6-20, 6-24 Accounts dimension, 5-12, 9-1 calculating first/last values in, 29-2, 29-3, 29-5 calculating time period averages, 29-4 calculating variance for, 25-31 calculation passes for, 27-21 calculations on, 5-19, 5-20, 5-21 creating, 9-3, 13-5 currency applications, 42-3 flipping values in, 21-24 setting member attributes, 13-17 specifying, 29-2 time balance members in, 9-4 two-pass calculations and, 32-23 unary operations in, 27-5 usage examples, 4-12, 5-17 usage overview, 9-3 Accounts tags, 4-6, 29-1 checking for, 25-23 @ACCUM function, 25-34, 26-3 accumulation of values, 25-34 activity logs, 7-4 ACTSALES.REP, 36-4

actual expense vs. budgeted, 9-8, 25-3 getting variance, 25-31, 31-1 actual sales reporting samples, 36-2, 36-44 ad hoc calculations, 35-13 ad hoc currency reporting, 42-4 adding See also building; creating alias tables to outlines, 10-7, 10-8 aliases to calc scripts, 30-43 aliases to formulas, 25-20 comments to calc scripts, 30-12 comments to dimensions, 9-22 comments to report scripts, 35-3 dimensions to outlines, 3-17, 4-6, 4-9, 8-13, 8-15 performance considerations, 32-3, 32-7 restructuring and, 39-24 dynamically calculated members to calculations, 28-19 equations to calc scripts, 25-22, 30-32 formulas to calc scripts, 30-13, 30-31, 30-33, 30-45formulas to oulines, 25-2 formulas to report scripts, 36-32 header information, 13-15 headers to data sources, 13-15, 13-16, 20-10, 20-11 headings to reports, 34-7, 34-25, 35-3, 35-13 members, 6-11, 12-4 as child of specified parent, 12-17 as sibling of lowest level, 12-16 as siblings with matching strings, 12-14 example for, 3-13, 3-16 for currency conversions, 42-20, 42-23 guidelines for, 5-16, 5-22 restrictions, 3-3 to dimensions, 8-16, 9-17, 12-14, 12-16, 12-17 to head information, 13-16, 20-11 to member fields, 19-13, 19-14 to outlines, 8-13, 12-14 members to report scripts, 35-24, 36-56 in precise combinations, 35-27 with common attributes, 35-29 operators to formulas, 25-11 page breaks to reports, 35-8, 35-20

adding (continued) prefixes or suffixes to fields, 21-18 records to data sources, 12-4, 12-7, 12-11 shared members to outlines, 12-10, 12-18, 12-19, 12-28 caution for placing, 9-18 text to calc scripts, 30-34 text to formulas, 25-11 titles to reports, 35-21 values to empty fields, 21-14 variables to formulas, 25-35 variables to report scripts, 35-28, 35-37 Adding Dimensions dialog box, 39-24 addition, 9-13, 13-17, 21-20 prerequisite for, 21-21 addition operator (+) calc scripts, 30-36 mathematical operations, 25-13 member consolidation, 5-15, 9-12 unary operations, 5-16, 27-5, 27-6 ADDUSER command, 16-10 adjusting buffer size, 37-2, 37-3 adjusting column length, 35-11 Admin page (Partition Wizard), 15-6 administrative accounts, 6-23 setting up, 15-6 administrative requests, 44-12 administrators, xli, 12-29 controlling partitioned updates, 6-9 getting started with Essbase, 2-1, 2-2 maintainance routines, 2-3 maintenance tasks, 45-16, 47-1 minimizing downtime, 6-10 usage prerequisites, xliii user-management tasks, 16-6, 16-35, 16-36 .ADW files, 46-3 AFTER command, 35-23 usage examples, 36-24, 36-35 Agent icon, 44-3 Agent log file, 44-3, 44-14 Agent. See Server Agent agents, 1-4 AGENTTHREADS setting, 44-14

AGGMISSG setting, 32-29 disabling, 22-15 usage examples allocating costs, 31-6 calculation order, 27-13, 27-15, 27-16, 27-18 member combinations, 30-12 aggregation, 3-7 See also consolidation formulas vs., 32-17 missing values and, 27-13, 32-29 AIX servers. See UNIX platforms .ALG files, 46-1 Alias Combinations page (Member Specification), 10-5 Alias field type, 13-10 header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-6, 12-9 alias tables, 10-2 clearing contents, 10-9 copying, 10-8 creating, 10-3, 10-6 importing/exporting, 10-10, 10-11 including in report scripts, 35-34 introducing, 10-1, 10-3 loading, 10-10 maximum per outline, 10-7 removing from outlines, 10-9 renaming, 10-8 reserved generation names in, 35-26 selecting, 25-20, 30-43 setting as current, 10-7 updating, 13-13 ALIAS. See Alias field type aliases adding to calc scripts, 30-43 adding to formulas, 25-20 adding to report scripts, 35-34, 36-19, 36-38 caution for, 35-11 build methods and, 12-3 changing, 13-8

aliases (continued) creating, 10-3, 10-4 based on member combinations, 10-5 caution for, 15-5, 15-16, 15-23 guidelines for, 10-2 defined, 10-1 displaying, 8-21, 10-5 in Calc Script Editor, 30-43 in Formula Editor, 25-20 displaying in reports, 35-35 duplicate generation fields and, 12-20 editing names, 10-5, 10-6 entering in fields, 19-5 expanding/contracting member list, 10-6 introducing, 10-1 maximum characters in names, 10-4 multiple, 10-2 shared members and, 9-18 sorting members by, 35-36 specifying for Dynamic Time Series members, 29-11 unique names and, 8-14 with embedded blanks, 10-3 @ALLANCESTORS function, 25-29 ALLINSAMEDIM command, 35-24 allocation, 25-35, 31-6 storage, 39-3, 39-10 example, 40-19 Allocation Manager, 39-3 Allow Application to Start option, 16-29 Allow Attribute Changes option, 13-8 Allow Commands option, 16-29 Allow Connects option, 16-29 Allow Formula Changes option, 13-8 Allow Moves option, 13-8 Allow Updates option, 16-29 ALLSIBLINGS command, 35-24 alphabetizing members, 8-17 altering. See changing alternate names. See aliases ampersand (&) in calc scripts, 25-36, 30-46 in names, 19-5 in report scripts, 35-28 ampersands (&) in names, 8-13

analysis, 3-1 applying rules, 5-4, 5-22 defining objectives, 5-7 example, 5-23 getting started tips, 2-1 optimizing, 11-1 single-server applications, 5-3, 5-4, 5-7 analysis applications, 1-4 ancestor/descendant relationships, 3-5 defining calculation order for, 27-4 @ANCESTORS function, 25-29 ancestors checking for, 25-23 currency conversions and, 42-8 defined, 3-5 getting, 25-33 new members with no, 12-14 ANCESTORS command, 35-24 @ANCESTVAL function, 25-33 anchoring dimension, 32-13 AND operator, 35-27 select/reject criteria, 20-14, 20-15, 20-16 annotating See also comments data cells, 11-2 databases, 7-10 partitions, 15-5, 15-17, 15-23 .APB files, 46-1 API (Application Programming Interface), 1-5, 44-11 API directory, 46-4 API function calls, 35-43 API functions, 11-3, 22-16 complete listing, 44-11 .APP files, 46-1 App Access button (Edit User), 16-20 App Access button (New User), 16-10, 16-11 App Designer access setting, 16-19, 16-20, 16-31 APP directory, 8-10 Application Access dialog box, 16-24 Application Copy dialog box, 46-6 Application Designer privileges, 16-31 Application Desktop window, 7-5 application directory, 46-5 Application Event Log, 30-8

application event log files, 45-27 deleting, 45-28 application files, 46-16 Application Information dialog box, 45-2 Application Log Viewer. See Log Viewer Application Manager, 7-2, 44-11 adding dimensions, 8-15 adding members, 8-16 annotating databases, 7-10 as client interface, 1-5 caution for clearing data, 11-3 changing data compression defaults, 39-9 changing Storage Manager settings, 40-5 clearing alias tables, 10-9 copying alias tables, 10-8 copying applications, 46-6 copying databases, 46-9 copying objects, 46-12 copying outline files, 38-5 copying outlines, 8-4 creating alias tables, 10-6 creating applications, 7-8 creating calc scripts, 30-4, 30-15 creating databases, 7-9 creating reports, 34-2, 34-11 creating rules files, 12-2 creating substitution variables, 7-12 creating text files, 38-7 defining calculations, 24-8 as default, 24-7 deleting alias tables, 10-9 deleting applications, 46-8 deleting databases, 46-11 deleting log files, 45-29, 45-31 deleting substitution variables, 7-13 enabling two-pass calculations, 32-22 exporting/importing outlines, 8-9, 8-11 importing/exporting alias tables, 10-10, 10-11 loading data, 22-1 maintaining security information, 7-4 moving members, 8-18 naming generations and levels, 8-19 opening outlines, 8-2, 8-7 caution for, 8-7

Application Manager (continued) opening report scripts, 34-13 overview, 1-1 privilege classes described, 16-4 removing linked objects, 11-6 renaming alias tables, 10-8 renaming applications, 46-7 renaming databases, 46-10 renaming objects, 46-13 replicating data, 6-12 restructuring partitioned databases, 6-16 running calc scripts, 30-7, 30-27, 30-29 saving outlines, 8-6, 8-7 selecting applications, 7-6 selecting data sources, 22-3, 22-4, 22-5 selecting databases, 7-6 setting cache size, 40-8, 40-10 setting current alias table, 10-7 setting default calculation, 33-3 setting index page size, 40-11 setting isolation levels, 40-13 sorting members, 8-17 specifying data compression, 40-22 specifying disk volumes, 40-17 specifying file size, 11-5 starting/stopping applications, 7-4, 44-5, 44-6 starting/stopping databases, 7-5, 44-7 synchronizing outlines, 15-40 transferring files from client to server, 46-19 updating substitution variables, 7-14 verifying outlines, 8-5 viewing and changing user access, 16-24 viewing applications and databases, 20-2 viewing linked objects, 11-6 viewing log files, 45-27, 45-30 viewing storage information, 4-7 Application Programming Interface. See API application server, 44-11, 44-12 Application Settings dialog box, 16-28 minimum database access settings, 16-28 options, 16-29 scope of storage settings, 40-3 specifying application file size, 11-5 application startup, results of, 7-2

Application Tools, 1-2 applications, 1-3, 7-2 See also partitioned applications accessing, 1-3, 16-20, 16-27 analytical vs. transaction processing, 3-1 associating with calc scripts, 30-15, 30-21, 30-24 building, 7-7 client/server architecture described, 1-4 components, 7-2 copying, 7-7, 46-6 creating, 3-12, 5-3, 7-8 for currency conversions, 42-6 for Personal Essbase, 38-3 prerequisites, 7-7 required privilege, 16-31 with Application Manager, 7-8 currency conversions and, 42-2 customizing, 1-5, 44-11 data distribution characteristics, 4-1 defined, 5-2 deleting, 16-31, 46-8 designing partitioned, 6-1, 6-2, 6-6, 6-7, 6-8 scenarios for, 6-24, 6-25, 6-27, 6-29 designing simple, 3-12, 3-13, 3-15 designing single-server, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-5 developing, 1-2, 3-2, 3-7, 3-8 process summarized, 5-4 file types listed, 7-2 getting index files associated with, 45-14 implementing global security, 16-26, 16-27 inaccessible, 16-29 interruptions, 45-25 loading, 7-6 with related database, 44-7 logging errors, 45-25 maintaining, 2-3 monitoring, 44-14, 45-39 not stopping, 44-6 opening, 7-7 operations not supported, 3-2 operations supported, 3-7 porting, 46-15, 46-18 creating backups for, 47-3 redefining information for, 46-19 to UNIX platforms, 46-17

applications (continued) renaming, 46-7 sample, xliv, 42-1 selecting, 7-6 size considerations, 14-3 starting, 7-2, 7-4, 44-4 from Server Agent, 44-5 stopping, 7-4, 44-4, 44-5, 44-6 all opened, 44-10 archiving and, 47-1 with related database, 44-8 storing, 7-2 testing designs, 5-26 viewing, 20-2 viewing information about, 45-2, 45-8, 45-27, 45 - 30viewing log file contents, 45-27 Applications list box, 7-6 Applications page (Server Information), 45-8 Apply Outline Changes dialog box, 15-42 applying See also setting changes to outlines, 15-41, 15-42 locks, 16-32, 32-18, 32-19, 41-4, 45-38 privileges to groups, 16-12 Skip attributes, 9-6 time balance tags, 9-7 APPLYOTLCHANGEFILE command, 15-45 ARBORDUMPPATH environment variable, 45-32 .ARC files, 46-1 architecture, 1-3, 4-1 client/server features, 1-4 archive files, 46-1 restoring from, 47-4 archiving data, 47-1 data targets, 6-15 Area Definition dialog box defining linked areas, 15-24, 15-25 defining replicated areas, 15-7, 15-8 defining transparent areas, 15-18 Area Specific Member Mapping dialog box, 15 - 37

areas See also partitions changing shared, 15-39 defined, 6-4 Dynamic Time Series members in, 29-14 linked partitions, 15-24 mapping to specific, 15-32, 15-33, 15-35 in Partition Wizard, 15-37 replicated partitions, 15-7 transparent partitions, 15-17 Areas page (Partition Wizard), 15-7, 15-17, 15-24 arithmetic operations currency conversions, 42-23 formulas and, 5-18, 25-6 missing values and, 32-29 performing on fields, 21-20 performing on members, 9-13, 13-17 prerequisite for, 21-21 report scripts, 35-18 arranging cells in blocks, 4-4 data blocks, 27-3 dimensions in outlines, 27-5 fields, 13-11, 21-5, 21-10 members in dense dimensions, 4-4 members in outlines, 4-4, 13-8 ARRAY command, 30-10 usage example, 31-6 arrays, 4-4 as variables, 30-10, 31-9 declaring, 31-6 ASC command, 35-39 usage example, 36-55 ascending sort order, 8-17, 35-36 applying to output, 35-39 ASCII characters, 19-7 ASCII files, 19-8 calc scripts in, 30-20 creating, 38-1, 38-7 cross-platform compatibility, 46-16 dumping security information to, 44-4, 44-10 exporting outlines to, 8-9 loading, 22-2, 22-5 multiple, 22-5 opening, 20-5

ASCII text, 25-6, 30-9 assets, 26-4 Assign Filters dialog box, 17-11 assigning See also defining; setting access levels to linked objects, 11-4 aliases to members, 10-1, 10-2, 10-3, 10-4 based on combinations, 10-5 attributes to dimensions, 9-2, 9-3, 9-7, 9-9 overview, 9-1, 9-4, 9-6 filters to users and groups, 17-10 generic passwords, 16-9 privileges global access, 16-26, 16-27, 16-30, 16-31 to users and groups, 16-4 qualifiers to members, 5-11 tags to members, 5-13 values to member combinations, 25-34 values to variables, 25-35 variance reporting attributes, 9-8 Associate Client Outline dialog box, 30-38 Associate Server Outline dialog box, 30-38 Associate Server Outline Object dialog box, 20 - 18associating applications with calc scripts, 30-15, 30-21, 30-24 calc scripts with outlines, 30-39 databases with calc scripts, 30-15, 30-21, 30-24, 30-38 databases with reports, 34-23 filters with outlines, 17-4 members with report scripts, 35-4 parents with members, 13-8 rules files with data sources, 22-7 rules files with outlines, 13-4, 13-7, 20-18 asterisks (*) in names, 8-14 ASYM command, 35-3 entering in report scripts, 35-6 ASYMM.REP, 36-39 asymmetric columns, 19-20, 19-21, 36-42 changing headings, 35-6 creating, 36-38 dynamically calculating values, 28-15 overriding groupings, 35-6

asymmetric reports, 35-15 creating, 35-5, 36-39 defined, 35-6 formatting, 35-3 symmetric reports vs., 37-5 at signs (@) in names, 8-13, 8-14 attaching to databases. See connections attachments See also linked reporting objects limiting size, 14-10 removing, 11-6 saving, 11-3 viewing in Application Manager, 11-6 ATTRIB. See Attribute field type attribute bar (Outline Editor), 8-21 Attribute field type, 13-10, 13-17 header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-6, 12-9 attributes, 13-15 changing dynamically, 12-4, 13-4, 13-8, 13-15 consolidation, 9-12, 9-13, 13-17 currency conversion, 9-9 data storage, 5-13, 9-15 defining for dimensions, 5-12, 9-1, 13-4 caution for two-pass tags, 9-11 defining for members, 9-1, 9-12, 9-13, 13-17 as label only, 9-17, 13-17 design checklist for, 5-14 display options, 8-21 Dynamic Calculations, 9-16 setting dynamically, 13-17 shared member, 9-17, 9-18, 9-19 time balance, 5-19 Time Series, 29-4 two-pass calculations, 9-11 user-defined, 9-20 variance reporting, 5-20, 9-8 .ATX files, 46-1 audio clips, 11-1 audit log files, 22-2, 47-6 Autoconfigure Dense/Sparse option, 13-13 automating routine operations, 2-3 Average Time Balance attribute, 5-19, 9-5

averages, 9-5 determining with formulas, 25-30, 26-3 for Time Series, 29-1, 29-4 reporting examples, 36-32, 36-47 specifying in data sources, 13-17 @AVG function, 25-30 @AVGRANGE function, 25-30, 26-3

B

B member code, 13-17 background processes, 44-14 background startup, 44-2 backing up databases, 47-1 backslashes (\setminus) in names, 8-13 backups creating archive as, 47-1 creating by exporting, 47-3 restoring after system failures, 47-4 .BAK files, 46-3 balance sheet accounts, 42-8 bang command, 34-8 adding to report scripts, 35-2 .BAS files, 46-4 Basic databases. See Demo Basic database; Sample Basic database BASIC directory, 36-1 basic equations, 25-22 basic reporting techniques, 34-1, 34-9 creating simple reports, 34-2, 34-10 developing free-form reports, 34-24 editing report scripts, 34-10, 34-15, 34-16, 34-17, 34-18 implementing security, 34-10 opening report scripts, 34-13, 34-14 running report scripts, 34-18, 34-23, 34-24 saving report scripts, 34-12 .BAT files, 43-8 batch files, 43-8 report scripts and, 43-12 running, 43-9

batch mode, 40-7, 43-1 command-line syntax for, 43-2 creating scripts for, 43-9 dimension building and, 13-18 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-3 error-handling, 43-13 examples importing and calculating, 43-11 printing reports, 43-14 updating SQL scripts, 43-12 file-name extensions and, 43-4 overview, 43-8 shutting down server, 44-3 syntax, 43-2 updating outlines, 22-9 batch processing time, 6-17 BEFORE command, 35-23 usage example, 36-35 BEGINARCHIVE command, 47-1, 47-2 partitioned applications and, 6-16 BIN directory, 39-4, 43-6 files stored in, 46-3 bitmap cache, 32-13 bitmap compression, 14-4, 40-21 described, 39-7 estimating block size, 14-7 overview, 39-9 specifying, 40-22 bitmap dimension, 32-13 bitmap files, 46-4 bitmaps, 11-1 black squares (Report Viewer), 35-12 blank fields, 19-15 adding values to, 21-14 blanks. See white space block density (defined), 45-12 block offsets, 23-8 BLOCKHEADERS command, 35-6, 35-14 blocks. See data blocks .BND files, 46-3 Boolean expressions, 35-28 for select/reject criteria, 20-14, 20-15, 20-16 grouping, 36-57 usage example, 36-57 Boolean functions, 5-18, 25-7 usage overview, 25-23

Boolean operators, 35-27, 35-29 BOTTOM command, 35-37 entering in report scripts, 35-38, 35-40, 35-42 precedence, 35-38 restrictions, 35-42, 35-43 upper limits, 35-42 usage example, 36-51 BOTTOM.REP, 36-51 bottom-up ordering calculations, 9-11 dynamic builds, 12-3, 12-7, 12-9, 12-10 examples, 12-7, 12-8, 12-10 bottom-up partitioning, 6-24 defined, 6-2 braces ({ }) in names, 8-13 brackets ([]) in names, 8-14 BRACKETS command, 35-20, 35-23 overriding, 35-11 branches Calc Script Editor aliases, 30-43 dimensions, 30-42 members, 30-40 data hierarchies, 3-4, 3-5 Formula Editor aliases, 25-20 dimensions, 25-19 members, 25-16, 25-17 outlines, 8-3 sharing members, 12-26, 12-27 browsers, 11-2, 11-7 budgets comparing actual to budgeted, 9-8, 25-3 example database for forecasting, 5-5 example for increasing, 30-5 generating and loading new, 31-4 getting variance, 25-31, 31-1 partitioned applications and, 6-8 variance reporting and, 5-20 buffers, 14-2, 14-11 See also caches extracted data row cells, 37-2 increasing size, 28-11 setting internal, 37-1 sorted data, 37-3

build methods, 12-1, 12-3 adding members as child of specified parent, 12-17 as sibling of lowest level, 12-16 as sibling with matching strings, 12-14 bottom-up ordering, 12-7 creating multiple roll-ups, 12-10, 12-12 creating shared members at same generation, 12-20, 12-21, 12-22 different generations, 12-25 for different generations, 12-24 with branches, 12-27, 12-28 debugging, 13-21 defining parent/child relationship, 12-11 field types and, 13-9, 13-10 null processing, 12-6, 12-9 selecting, 12-4, 13-8 top-down ordering, 12-4 build options, 13-12 BUILDDIM command, 13-1, 13-18 building See also adding; creating applications, 7-7 calc scripts, 30-3, 30-9, 30-31 in Calc Script Editor, 30-15, 30-34, 30-37, 30-39 restrictions, 30-10 syntax for, 30-13 with Application Manager, 7-7 databases, 3-2, 3-3, 7-7 development process for, 5-3, 5-4 example for, 5-5 prerequisites for, 5-3 dimensions, 13-18, 22-7, 22-9, 22-10 dynamically. See dynamic builds example for, 3-17 guidelines for, 5-7, 5-23 prerequisites, 20-13, 20-14, 22-2 restructuring databases and, 39-12 with data sources, 12-3, 12-4, 12-7, 12-11, 12-14 with dynamically calculated members, 28-20 with rules files, 12-2, 13-1, 13-18

building Dynamic Calculations, 28-7, 28-8 restrictions, 28-5, 28-9, 28-17 formulas, 25-6, 25-11, 25-14, 25-15 with Formula Editor, 25-10, 25-11 multiple roll-ups, 12-10, 12-12 reports, 35-1, 35-5, 37-5 basic techniques, 34-2, 34-10 free-form, 34-24 with API function calls, 35-43 shared members dynamically, 12-18, 12-19, 12-23, 12-26 builds. *See* dynamic builds business models, 5-7, 5-23 checklist for creating, 5-10

С

cache, 32-3, 32-18 as storage unit, 14-1, 14-2 associating index pages with, 39-6 determining size, 14-11, 14-12, 14-15 disabling, 32-17 filling data, 39-6 getting information about, 45-10, 45-13 managing, 39-2, 39-3 optimizing read/writes, 23-8, 23-9, 23-10 setting size, 14-13, 32-11, 32-14, 32-18 first-time calculations, 32-17 with Application Manager, 40-8, 40-10 with ESSCMD, 40-9, 40-10 with Storage Manager, 40-8, 40-9 updating, 40-9, 40-10 CALC ALL command, 30-9 block ordering and, 27-12 currency conversions, 42-24 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-2 dynamically calculated members and, 28-7 Intelligent Calculation and, 32-26, 32-28, 33-5, 33-11 partitioned applications and, 6-16 usage overview, 24-7, 27-3, 31-2 CALC AVERAGE command, 30-9 CALC COL command. See CALCULATE COLUMN command

CALC command, 24-10 CALC DIM command, 30-9 dynamically calculated members and, 28-7 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-4, 33-6, 33-12, 33-13, 33-14 usage examples, 30-46, 31-4, 31-5 CALC FIRST command, 30-9 CALC LAST command, 30-10 CALC ROW command. See CALCULATE ROW command Calc Script button (Application Manager), 7-6 calc script calculations, 24-3 formulas and, 25-2 Calc Script Editor, 30-9 building calc scripts, 30-15, 30-34, 30-37, 30-39 changing scripts, 30-16 checking syntax, 30-5, 30-43, 30-44 copying scripts, 30-25 expanding/contracting dimensions, 30-42 expanding/contracting member branches, 30-40 finding and replacing text, 30-35 opening, 30-14 printing calc scripts, 30-30 saving calc scripts, 30-20, 30-25 searching for members, 30-41 undoing last action, 30-31 calc script files, 30-16, 30-20 naming, 30-22, 30-24 opening, 30-27, 30-29 selecting, 30-17, 30-18, 30-19 calc scripts, 5-2, 5-18, 24-3, 27-21 adding aliases, 30-43 adding comments, 30-12 adding equations, 25-22, 30-32 adding formulas, 30-13, 30-31, 30-33, 30-45 adding text, 30-34 aggregation and missing values in, 32-29 applying conditions, 25-23 attaching to databases, 30-38 building, 30-9 in Calc Script Editor, 30-15, 30-34, 30-37, 30-39 restrictions, 30-10 syntax for, 30-13

calc scripts (continued) changing, 30-16, 30-17, 30-18, 30-19 clearing databases after export, 47-3 copying, 30-25, 46-12 creating with Application Manager, 7-7 currency conversions, 42-23, 42-24 declaring variables in, 30-10, 30-46 defined, 7-3, 30-2 defining as default, 24-7 defining execution access, 16-23 deleting, 30-30, 30-31 displaying completion notices with, 32-5 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-7, 28-18 examples, 30-3, 30-12, 30-49, 31-1 finding and replacing text in, 30-35 for two-pass calculations, 32-22, 32-26, 32-28 generating statistical information, 32-5 grouping formulas and dimensions, 30-45, 30-46, 32-11 inserting calculation commands, 30-9, 30-10, 30-11 inserting variables, 25-35 Intelligent Calculation and, 30-44, 30-48, 33-2, 33-6 loading, 30-16, 30-18, 30-19 overriding default calculation order, 27-3 performing multiple calculation passes, 33-4 examples, 33-11, 33-12, 33-13, 33-14 printing, 30-30 running, 30-7, 30-20, 30-27, 30-45 aborted transactions and, 41-10 on partitioned applications, 30-51 with Application Manager, 7-7 saving, 30-5, 30-20, 30-21 on client workstations, 30-23, 30-25 troubleshooting, 30-43 undoing changes, 30-31 unlocking, 45-39 usage overview, 30-1, 30-2, 30-44, 30-45 user-defined attributes and, 9-20 viewing log file contents, 30-8 CALC TWOPASS command, 30-9 usage examples, 32-28, 33-11, 33-12 CALCDEFAULT command, 24-10 CALCHASHTBLMEMORY setting, 32-4 CALCLINE command, 24-10

CALCLOCKBLOCK setting, 32-19 CALCOPTCALCHASHTBL setting, 32-4 CALCULATE COLUMN command, 35-13 usage examples, 36-32, 36-41 Calculate Database dialog box, 24-9 running calc scripts, 30-29 Calculate privilege, 16-22, 16-27, 24-10 filters and, 17-2 CALCULATE ROW command, 35-17, 35-18 restrictions, 35-43 usage examples, 36-44, 36-46, 36-48 calculated columns adding totals, 35-17 clearing values, 35-16, 35-17 creating, 35-13, 36-32, 36-40 calculated data, 5-14 filtering, 17-2 formatting, 35-13, 35-17 calculated values vs. input values, 24-1 Calculating dialog box canceling operations, 24-10 calculation commands, 30-2, 30-9 computation, 30-9 control, 30-10 declaring temporary variables for, 30-10 iterating through, 30-10 specifying global settings, 30-11 calculation scripts. See calc scripts calculations, 4-4, 12-29, 27-20 See also calc scripts; Dynamic Calculations aborted transactions and, 41-10 account reporting values, 29-1 across multiple processors, 6-6 ad hoc, 35-13 adding formulas to, 5-18, 25-1, 25-2, 25-8 with Formula Editor, 25-6, 25-10, 25-11 assigning constants, 32-8 associating with specific database, 30-15, 30-21, 30-24, 30-38 basic concepts, 24-4 blocks with dirty status, 33-11 calc scripts vs., 30-2 caution for changing outlines and, 8-17, 8-18 checklist for defining, 5-22

calculations (continued) concurrent and memory usage, 32-11 controlling flow, 25-24, 30-2, 30-10 currency conversions, 42-23, 42-24, 42-28 links and, 42-21 dates, 5-19 default, 32-22 overriding, 30-2 setting, 24-7, 33-3, 33-5 defining global behavior, 30-11 defining order, 27-1 cells, 27-13, 27-20 data blocks, 27-10 dimensions, 27-5 forward references and, 27-7 members, 27-3, 27-4, 27-5 designing for optimal, 32-2 difference between actual and budgeted, 9-8 displaying completion notices, 32-5 displaying settings, 32-5 entire database, 30-9 extending capabilities, 5-18 failing, 16-32 first-time, 33-5 fixing unexpected results, 21-21, 22-15 getting current state, 24-9 getting information about, 45-15 handling missing and zero values, 9-6 identifying exceptions to default, 5-10 members across multiple parents, 9-17 members in outlines, 30-9 members with different operators, 9-12 missing values and, 30-11, 30-47, 32-29 monitoring, 32-4, 32-5 monthly assets, 26-4 multiple databases, 30-51 operator precedence, 9-12 optimizing, 32-1, 32-17 with calc scripts, 24-3, 30-45 with Dynamic Calculations, 14-4, 14-10, 28-4, 28-11 with Intelligent Calculation, 33-1 with interdependent values, 25-26 with two-pass calculations, 32-20

calculations (continued) overview, 24-1, 24-8, 24-10 partial list of members, 30-49 partitioned applications with replicated partitions, 6-11 with transparent partitions, 6-15, 6-16, 6-17 performance and multi-users, 32-19 performing multiple passes, 33-3, 33-4, 33-7, 33-11 examples, 33-11, 33-12, 33-13, 33-14 period-to-date values, 26-1, 29-6 preventing delays, 32-19 recovering, 47-5 relationships between members, 5-18 report scripts, 35-13, 35-17 examples, 36-32, 36-40, 36-44 rolling averages, 26-3 running, 24-9, 24-10 default, 27-12 in batch mode, 28-3, 43-11, 43-12 setting up two-pass, 5-21, 9-11, 13-17 shared members, 27-23 single-server applications, 5-14, 5-16, 5-17, 5-18, 5-19, 5-21 specified dimensions, 30-9 stopping, 24-10 subsets of data, 30-10, 30-48, 30-49 example, 31-3 with Intelligent Calculation, 33-2 testing, 32-2 types described, 24-2, 24-3 variance performance, 5-20 with a series of dimensions, 30-46 with a series of member formulas, 30-45 year-to-date values, 26-3 calculator cache as storage unit, 14-2 default size, 14-11 disabling, 32-17 optimizing, 32-3, 32-18 overview, 32-12 setting size, 32-12, 32-14, 32-17 Calculator hash tables, 32-4, 32-18

canceling archiving operations, 47-2 calculations, 24-10 changes to calc scripts, 30-31 changes to formulas, 25-11 ESSCMD operations, 43-3, 43-8 captures, 35-17, 45-32 carriage return as file delimiter, 19-6 case conversions, 19-10, 21-15 case-insensitive names, 8-20 case-sensitive names, 8-13, 8-20, 13-16 converting case, 19-10, 21-15 defining selection criteria for, 20-13, 20-15 report scripts, 35-2 case-sensitive passwords, 16-11 case-sensitive searches Calc Script Editor, 30-35 Field Attributes dialog, 21-14 Formula Editor, 25-13 Report Editor, 34-15 case-sensitivity in ESSCMD, 43-5 cash flow, 25-26, 25-34 catalogs, 11-3, 14-10, 39-4 Category Conversion attribute, 9-9 CCONV command, 28-17, 30-10 usage examples, 42-23, 42-24 usage overview, 33-18, 42-23 CCONV TOLOCALRATE command, 42-23 CCTRACK setting, 42-28 cells, 3-8 accessing, 4-4 simultaneously in different databases, 6-18 annotating, 11-2 copying range of, 30-48 determining calculation order for, 27-13, 27-20 examples, 27-13, 27-15, 27-16, 27-18 empty, 4-6 caution for storing, 4-13 linking objects to, 11-1 mapping to targets, 6-3 ordering in blocks, 4-4 partitioning and, 6-9, 6-14, 6-18

cells (continued) removing linked objects, 11-6 returning unique values for, 4-3 shaded, 3-9 centering data, 35-7, 35-14 example, 36-26 centralized data repositories, 5-5 .CFG files, 37-4, 46-3 See also configurations change log files, 15-39, 39-16 contents described, 45-36 enabling/disabling, 45-37 format example, 45-35 overview, 45-34 restructuring and, 39-17 setting size, 45-38 updating, 15-42 Change Password dialog box, 16-11 changes affecting only outlines, 39-12 applying to outlines, 15-41, 15-42 discarding partition, 15-32 impacting restructures, 39-18, 39-23 overriding incremental restructuring, 39-16 overwritten, 6-8 relational storage manager and, 39-17 tracking outline, 15-39 unable to make, 15-5 undoing, 25-11, 30-31 viewing outline, 45-34 changing See also editing access privileges, 16-19, 16-24, 16-25, 16-27 alias table names, 10-8 aliases, 13-8 calc scripts, 30-16, 30-17, 30-18, 30-19 consolidations, 5-13 data, 6-8, 21-20, 25-35 prerequisite for, 16-32 data values, 21-20 default storage attributes, 5-13 dimension attributes, 12-4, 13-4, 13-8, 13-15 dimension names, 8-8

changing (continued) dimensions, 13-7, 39-23 default configurations, 8-7 for currency conversions, 42-8, 42-10 formulas, 13-8, 25-10 headings in reports, 35-6 linked partitions, 11-8 member combinations for linked objects, 11-8 member names, 8-8 members, 13-7 outlines, 8-1, 15-38, 15-42, 39-12 caution for, 8-17, 8-18, 22-9 dynamically, 12-3 for currency conversions, 42-7 with rules files, 22-9 passwords, 16-11 report layouts, 35-23 security settings, 16-10, 16-18 Storage Manager settings, 40-1, 40-2 scope and precedence, 40-3, 40-5 with Application Manager, 40-5 with ESSCMD, 40-3, 40-5, 40-7 system password, 44-4, 44-9 character searches. See searches character strings. See strings characters end-of-file markers and special, 23-6 ignored in data sources, 19-7 ignored in report extraction, 35-3 maximum in aliases, 10-4 maximum in dimension names, 13-3 maximum in member names, 10-4 maximum in URLs, 11-5 numeric in member names, 19-5 valid in data fields, 19-4 characters forbidden at the beginning of a name, 8-13 checking disk space, 5-2 checking for forward references, 27-8 checking syntax Calc Script, 30-5, 30-43, 30-44 Formula Editor, 25-20, 25-21 check-out facility, 46-14

.CHG files, 15-39, 46-1 updating, 15-42 child See also parent/child relationships adding as member of specified parent, 12-17 as only member, 9-18, 9-19 calculation order for outlines, 9-11 checking for, 25-23 consolidation attributes and, 9-12 currency conversions and, 42-9 defined, 3-4 dimension as, 8-15 member as, 8-16, 8-18 rolling up, 12-23 shared member as, 9-18 Child field type, 13-10 header records, 13-16 sharing members, 12-22, 12-25, 12-28 CHILD. See Child field type @CHILDREN function, 25-29 CHILDREN command, 35-24, 35-36 entering in report scripts, 38-13 choosing alias tables, 25-20, 30-43 applications for loading, 7-6 with ESSCMD, 43-7 build methods, 12-4, 13-8 calc script files, 30-17, 30-18, 30-19 data sources, 6-7, 15-3, 20-1, 22-3, 22-4, 22-5 with Windows, 22-6 data targets, 15-3 data to partition, 6-3, 6-6, 6-7 databases for loading, 7-6 with ESSCMD, 43-7 dimension type, 4-6, 4-9, 4-11, 4-12 guidelines for, 5-7 fields, 21-2 members for column groupings, 35-6 members for Dynamic Calculations, 28-11 guidelines for, 28-11, 28-13 members for report scripts, 35-24, 35-25, 35-31 from Dynamic Time Series, 35-26 with Boolean operators, 35-27 with conditions, 36-56

choosing (continued) with substitution variables, 35-28 with user-defined attributes, 35-29 with wildcards, 35-30 multiple dimensions and members, 36-35 multiple files, 22-5, 22-6 multiple members, 8-18 partition type, 6-8, 6-12, 6-17, 6-20, 6-21 in Partition Wizard, 15-3, 15-4, 15-16, 15-22 records, 20-13, 20-14, 20-16 report script files, 34-13, 34-14 values for Dynamic Calculations, 28-5, 28-13 guidelines for, 28-6, 28-7 clean status caution for sparse dimensions, 30-44 clearing data and, 33-18 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-2 marking blocks with, 33-3, 33-6 partial calculations and, 30-48 Clear Alias Table dialog box, 10-9 Clear Data Combinations page (Data Load Settings), 21-22 CLEARALLROWCALC command, 35-17 CLEARBLOCK command, 30-47, 33-18 CLEARBLOCK DYNAMIC command, 28-3, 28-17, 30-47 CLEARDATA command, 28-17 partitioned applications and, 6-15 usage overview, 30-47, 33-18 clearing See also deleting alias tables, 10-9 data, 6-15, 21-21, 30-47, 33-18 caution, 11-3 in calculated columns, 35-16, 35-17 locks, 16-32 log file contents, 45-28, 45-31 member combinations, 21-22 values in transparent partitions, 21-21 CLEARLOGFILE setting, 45-28, 45-31 CLEARROWCALC command, 35-17 CLEARUPDATESTATUS command, 31-2 CLIENT directory, 8-10 client interfaces, 1-5 accessing linked objects and, 11-4

client window, 7-5 client workstations, 7-2 caution for improper shutdown, 16-29 caution for loading data from, 23-9 deleting calc scripts, 30-31 recovering from improper shutdowns, 16-29 troubleshooting connections, 23-3 writing calc scripts to, 30-23, 30-25 client/server applications See also single-server applications development guidelines, 3-2 overview, 1-4 client/server model, 1-4, 44-11, 44-12 clients, 1-4, 44-11, 44-13 communicating with server, 44-2 configuring, 1-5 types described, 1-5, 44-11 Close dialog box saving partition definitions, 15-31 closing See also quitting; stopping applications, 7-4, 44-4, 44-5, 44-6 archiving and, 47-1 multiple simultaneously, 44-10 with related database, 44-8 databases, 7-5, 44-6, 44-7 Log Viewer, 45-28 Partition Wizard, 15-32 .CNT files, 46-3 COLCALC1.REP, 36-33 COLCALC2.REP, 36-41 COLCALC3.REP, 36-43 COLGROUP.REP, 36-8 COLHEADING command, 35-5 Collapse to Ancestor command, 8-3 collapsing alias member lists, 10-6 Calc Script Editor lists, 30-40 Formula Editor lists, 25-17 outline hierarchies, 8-3 colon (:) in formulas, 25-28 colon (:) in names, 8-14 column calculation commands, 35-13

COLUMN command, 34-24, 35-3 entering in report scripts, 35-3 column formatting commands, 35-8, 35-11, 35-12 column headings adding to calculated columns, 35-13 adding to reports, 34-25, 35-3 asymmetric columns, 19-21 changing, 35-6 defined, 34-7 displaying, 35-5 multi-line, 35-14 names truncated, 35-11 repeating, 35-14 SQL data sources, 20-7 suppressing, 35-11 column widths, 35-7 columns See also fields adjusting length, 35-11 calculating in reports, 36-32, 36-40 creating asymmetric, 36-38 creating calculated, 35-13, 35-17 defining as fields, 21-19 fixed-width, 20-9 formatting, 19-20, 19-21 mapping specific fields only, 21-3 nesting in reports, 36-6 numbering, 35-15 ordering in data sources, 12-11 overriding grouping in reports, 35-6 parent/child data sources, 12-11 replacing empty fields with text, 21-14 restricting number of, 36-21 setting as data field, 19-14 switching with rows, 36-8 symmetry in reports, 35-5 combining fields. See joining fields COMBO1.REP, 36-15 COMBO2.REP, 36-18 comma (,) as file delimiter, 19-6 displaying in reports, 35-23 in data fields, 19-4 in formulas, 25-28

comma (,) (continued) in header records, 20-11 in member combinations, 21-22 suppressing in reports, 35-11, 35-20 comma (,) in names, 8-13, 8-14 command prompt, 43-6 command syntax, xliii command-line interface, 43-1 *See also* server console running batch files, 43-9 commands, 30-2 See also specific command abbreviating, 35-2 batch processing and changing, 43-8 calculation types listed, 30-9 case sensitivity, 43-5 caution for processing, 43-8 computation, 30-9 control, 30-10 data extraction, 34-8, 35-1, 35-24 declaring temporary variables for, 30-10 displaying help for, 43-5, 44-4 entering in ESSCMD scripts, 43-7 entering in report scripts, 35-2 ESSCMD syntax, 43-2 global calculation settings, 30-11 iterating through, 30-10 member selection, 35-24, 35-36 page layout, 35-3, 35-5 performance-related, A-2 report formatting, 34-8, 34-25, 35-1, 35-2, 35-7 caution for usage, 35-39, 35-42 report output, 34-8 Server Agent, 44-4 sorting, 35-36, 35-38 startup in server console, 44-2 COMMAS command, 35-20, 35-23 overriding, 35-11, 35-20 comment fields, 21-2 comments *See also* annotating adding to dimensions, 9-22 adding to members, 9-22

comments (continued) calc scripts, 30-12 display options, 8-21 report scripts, 35-3 storing, 11-3 viewing in Application Manager, 11-8 commission, 25-8, 25-24, 26-5 returning from calc scripts, 30-13 Commit Block setting, 40-13, A-2 Commit Row setting, 40-13, A-3 Commit Rows setting, 21-21 commits, 41-8 data loads failing and, 21-21, 23-4, 23-5 initiating, 41-8 managing, 39-4 rollbacks and, 41-10 setting isolation level, 40-12, 40-13 with ESSCMD, 40-7, 40-15 updating isolation level, 40-15 committed access about, 41-2 caution for, 40-12 defined, 40-12 locks and, 39-4, 41-6, 41-7 rollbacks and, 41-9 setting, 40-12, 40-13, 40-15 common currency, 42-1 communications, 44-2 client/server models, 44-11, 44-12 communications protocols, 44-12 Company database, xliv partitioning, 6-8 comparing data values, 3-11, 9-8, 37-4 timestamps for outlines, 15-39 compilers, 1-5, 44-11 complete loads, 22-11 completion notices, 32-5 complex formulas, 28-6, 32-7 @COMPOUND function, 25-34 compounded interest, 25-34 @COMPOUNDGROWTH function, 25-34 compression, 4-6, 14-4 checking compression ratio, 39-9 enabling/disabling, 39-8, 39-9 estimating block size, 14-7 fragmentation allowance, 14-8, 39-12 optimal configuration, 39-8 overview, 39-9 processes described, 39-7 repetitive values, 39-7, 39-8 specifying, 40-21, 40-22 types defined, 39-7 updating, 40-23 viewing settings information, 45-10 compression ratio, 45-12 compression values (ESSCMD), 40-22 computing data relationships, 3-3, 3-7 concatenating fields, 21-6 concurrent calculations, 32-11, 33-7 overview, 33-10 conditional blocks, 25-22 conditional equations, 30-32 conditional operators, 5-18, 25-6 conditions, 25-6 adding to report scripts, 35-27, 35-37 examples, 36-53, 36-54, 36-56 logical, 5-18, 25-22 setting for ESSCMD, 43-10 specifying for data loads, 20-13, 20-15, 20-16 specifying in formulas, 25-22, 25-24 testing, 25-7 configurable variables, 35-37 setting, 37-1 configuration files, 37-4, 46-3 configurations activating change logs, 39-17 activating outline change log, 45-34, 45-37 changing, 13-13 checking, 45-1 clearing log files, 45-28, 45-31 clients, 1-5 controlling log file contents, 45-29 currency calculations, 42-28 database, 32-2

configurations (continued) dimensions automatic, 4-6, 8-7, 13-13 changing default setting, 8-7 determining optimal, 4-7, 4-11 enabling incremental restructuring, 39-16 Intelligent Calculation, 33-15 logging spreadsheet updates, 47-6 resetting error log files, 45-26 resetting error log limits, 23-2 setting number of threads, 44-14 setting outline change file size, 45-38 Storage Manager settings and, 40-2, 40-5 viewing settings information, 45-3, 45-5 Confirm Delete dialog box, 46-8, 46-11 Confirm Password text box, 16-9, 16-15 Confirmation dialog box, 8-23 Connect page (Partition Wizard), 15-3 connection passwords, 44-9 connections, 20-2 communications protocols, 44-12 databases with data cells, 6-18 fundamentals for establishing, 2-3 losing, 15-51 multiple servers, 1-4 partitioned applications, 15-5, 15-16, 15-23 preventing system failures, 6-6, 6-10 terminating, 16-29 for specific user, 16-31, 16-34 troubleshooting, 23-3, 23-4 Connections dialog box, 16-34 consecutive values, 19-17 consistency. See data integrity console. See server console consolidation, 3-2, 3-5, 13-17 changing, 5-13 default order, 5-16 defined, 3-3, 3-7 defining for members, 27-5, 27-6 display options, 8-21 excluding members from, 9-13, 13-17 fixing unexpected results, 21-21, 22-15 operators listed, 9-12

consolidation (continued) performance considerations, 32-6 restrictions, 5-13 specifying requirements for, 5-10 testing, 5-5 consolidation attributes, 9-12 setting, 9-13, 13-17 shared members and, 9-18 consolidation paths, 5-2 defining, 5-14, 5-16 checklist for, 5-17 example, 5-14 constants, 32-8, 35-18 contracting. See collapsing control information, 41-9 conventions. See naming conventions conversions, 42-5 See also currency conversions case, 19-10, 21-15 positive/negative values, 21-24 white space in data loads, 19-10 white space to underscores, 21-17 Convert spaces to underscores option, 21-17 coordinates (data values), 3-8 Copy Alias Table dialog box, 10-8 Copy Filter dialog box, 17-8 Copy Group dialog box, 16-16 Copy to Server Object dialog box, 46-12 Copy User dialog box, 16-14 COPYAPP command, 46-6 COPYDB command, 8-4, 38-4, 46-9 COPYFILTER command, 17-9 copying See also duplicating; replicating alias tables, 10-8 applications, 7-7, 46-6 calc scripts, 30-25 data, 6-15, 28-17, 30-48, 33-4, 33-18 database outlines, 8-4 databases, 7-7, 46-9 filters, 17-8 from data targets, 6-8 objects, 46-12 outline files, 38-2, 38-4, 38-6 with Application Manager, 38-5

copying (*continued*) security profiles, 16-14, 16-16 text in calc scripts, 30-34 text in formulas, 25-12 text in report scripts, 34-17 corrupted data, 39-6, 47-1 operations causing, 47-4 cost of goods, 25-22 example for allocating, 31-6 Country dimension, 5-13 creating, 42-11 currency applications, 42-3 specifying, 9-10 usage overview, 9-9 country-specific data. See locales .CPL files, 46-3 crashes getting information about, 45-26 minimizing, 6-6, 6-10 recovering from, 23-5, 47-4, 47-5 suggested procedures, 47-5 restructuring and, 39-14 transaction rollbacks and, 41-9 Create Alias Table dialog box, 10-6 Create Blocks on Equations option, 32-8, 32-9 Create Currency Database dialog box, 42-18 Create Field Using Join dialog box, 21-7 Create Field Using Text dialog box, 21-9 Create New Application dialog box, 7-8, 38-3 Create New Database dialog box, 7-9, 38-3 Create/Delete Applications privilege type, 16-6 Create/Delete Users/Groups privilege type, 16-5 CREATEAPP command, 7-8 CREATEDB command, 7-10 CREATEGROUP command, 16-13 CREATEUSER command, 16-10 CREATEVARIABLE command, 7-12 creating See also adding; building; developing alias tables, 10-3, 10-6 aliases, 10-3, 10-4 based on member combinations, 10-5 caution for, 15-5, 15-16, 15-23 guidelines for, 10-2

creating (continued) applications, 3-12, 5-3, 7-8 for currency conversions, 42-6 for Personal Essbase servers, 38-3 prerequisites, 7-7 required privilege for, 16-31 with Application Manager, 7-8 backups, 47-1, 47-3 data blocks, 33-8 data load rules, 19-9 database outlines, 3-2, 3-3, 4-6, 5-11 example for, 3-13 from data sources, 12-2 guidelines for, 5-24 prerequisites for, 5-3, 5-6 with Outline Editor, 8-1, 8-2 databases, 4-14, 5-25, 7-8 for Personal Essbase servers, 38-3 process summarized, 7-4 with Application Manager, 7-9 Dynamic Calc And Store members, 9-16 Dynamic Calc members, 9-16 ESSCMD script files, 43-1, 43-9 fields, 21-8, 21-9, 23-11 with joins, 21-6, 21-7 filters, 17-4, 17-6 for partitioned databases, 6-22, 6-23 formulas, 5-18, 25-3, 25-21, 25-22, 25-24, 26-1 syntax for, 25-8 with Formula Editor, 25-6, 25-10, 25-11, 25-14, 25-15 header records, 20-10, 20-11 linked partitions, 6-19, 6-20 linked reporting objects, 11-2 member groups, 9-17, 23-7 multiple roll-ups, 12-10, 12-12 outline files, 38-7 outlines for currency conversions, 42-16, 42-17, 42-19 partition definition files, 15-31 partitions, 15-1, 15-3, 15-4, 15-16, 15-22 for currency conversions, 42-4, 42-23 process summarized, 6-5

creating (continued) queries, 3-14 replicated partitions, 6-9, 6-10 report files, 34-21 report scripts, 35-1, 35-2 basic techniques, 34-2, 34-11 in ESSCMD, 34-5 parts described, 34-8 with Application Manager, 7-7 rules files, 7-7, 12-2 process overview, 20-1 scripts for batch processing, 43-9 shared members, 9-17, 12-12, 12-27, 12-28 for different generations, 12-24, 12-25 for same generation, 12-20, 12-21, 12-22 guidelines for, 9-18, 12-4 with Outline Editor, 9-19 with rules files, 12-18 shared roll-ups, 12-12 substitution variables, 7-12 text files, 38-1, 38-7 trace files, 45-32, 45-33 transparent partitions, 6-13, 6-14 two-dimensional reports, 38-12, 38-13 user groups, 16-9, 16-12, 16-14 user-defined attributes, 9-20, 9-21 cross-dimensional members, 25-23 cross-dimensional operator (->), 4-5, 32-10 inserting in calc scripts, 30-36 inserting in formulas, 25-6, 25-13 overview, 25-34, 32-9 usage examples, 3-10, 25-35 .CSC files, 46-1, 30-16, 30-20 cubes, 3-8, 24-5 CURCAT. See CurrencyCategory field type @CURGEN function, 25-30 CURHEADING command, 35-43 @CURLEV function, 25-30 curly braces ({ }) in names, 8-14 curly braces ({ }) in report scripts, 34-8, 35-2 CURNAME. See CurrencyName field type

currency ad hoc report, 42-4 defining country-specific, 9-9 effects of adding new markets, 42-2 exchange rates, 9-9, 42-2, 42-20 calculation options, 42-28 formatting in reports, 35-23 currency applications creating, 42-6 overview, 42-2, 42-3, 42-5 sample, 42-1 currency categories, 42-8 Currency Category dimension (example), 42-5 Currency Category field type, 13-10 currency category tags, 42-8 CURRENCY command, 35-43 overriding, 35-12 usage overview, 42-26 Currency Conversion add-on, 42-1 Currency Conversion attributes, 9-9 currency conversions, 28-17, 30-10 adding members, 42-20, 42-23 base to local exchange, 9-10 calculating in report scripts, 35-43 copying data and, 30-48 creating outlines for, 42-16, 42-17, 42-19 creating partitions for, 42-4, 42-23 defining, 42-2 getting information about, 45-11 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-18 keeping local and converted values, 42-24 links and calculating, 42-21 mathematical operations, 42-23 overview, 42-5 overwriting local values, 42-23 recovering from errors, 42-17 reporting, 42-26 running, 42-23, 42-24, 42-28 saving outline changes, 42-16, 42-20 suppressing in reports, 35-12 tagging dimensions for, 9-9 Currency Database (defined), 42-2 currency database types, 42-5 currency fields, 19-4 Currency Name dimension (example), 42-5

currency names, 13-10, 42-3, 42-5, 42-12 defining, 42-11 Currency page (Database Information), 45-11 Currency page (Database Settings), 40-6, 42-22 Currency Partition dimension, 5-13, 42-4, 42-23, 42-24 usage overview, 9-10 currency partitions, 42-4 caution for transparent, 42-23 currency sample databases, 42-2 linking, 42-21 currency symbols, 19-4 Currency Time dimension (example), 42-5 Currency Type dimension (example), 42-5 CurrencyCategory field type header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-6, 12-9 CurrencyName field type, 13-10 header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-6, 12-9 @CURRMBRRANGE function, 25-29 customer numbers, 12-1 customizing applications, 1-5, 44-11 Data Prep Editor, 20-4 dimension attributes, 9-20 file delimiters, 20-9 Outline Editor, 8-20, 8-21, 8-22, 8-23 page layouts, 35-5, 35-15 examples, 36-22, 36-26 Storage Manager, 40-2, 40-5 user interface, 1-5 views, 8-21 cutting text Calc Script Editor, 30-34 Formula Editor, 25-12 Report Editor, 34-18

D

dashes (-) in names, 8-13, 8-14 data, 1-3, 19-2, 19-14 accessing. *See* access archiving, 47-1 calculated vs. input, 5-14 data (continued) categorizing. See dimensions centering in reports, 35-7, 35-14 example, 36-26 changing, 6-8, 21-20, 25-35 prerequisite for, 16-32 clearing, 6-15, 11-3, 21-21, 30-47, 33-18 in calculated columns, 35-16, 35-17 common actions described, 3-7 computing relationships, 3-3, 3-7 controlling flow, 6-6 copying, 6-15, 28-17, 30-48, 33-4, 33-18 corrupted, 39-6, 47-1 operations causing, 47-4 developing logical structures for, 3-13 distribution characteristics, 4-1 entering in data sources, 19-4, 19-5 exporting, 28-18, 38-1, 38-12 for backups, 47-3 into other forms, 35-12 reporting example, 36-36 importing, 38-1, 38-15 improving access to, 6-2, 6-6 irrelevant, 5-24 loading, 22-7, 22-10, 32-30 aborted transactions and, 41-10 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-18 for testing purposes, 5-26 from external sources, 5-10, 19-3, 19-8, 22-1 from partitioned applications, 6-15, 6-17, 15-5 from rules files, 19-9 getting information about, 45-15 incrementally, 32-3 optimizing, 23-6, 23-8, 23-9, 23-10, 23-11 overview, 7-3, 19-1, 19-2, 19-8, 23-7 prerequisites, 16-34, 22-2 restrictions, 19-5, 19-6, 19-14, 19-15, 19-16 supported formats, 22-2 tips, 22-15, 22-16 troubleshooting problems with, 23-1 unauthorized users and, 12-29 managing, 39-3 manipulating remote, 6-13

data (continued) missing, 15-51 not associated with members, 5-13 organizing, 3-13 partitioning guidelines, 6-3, 6-6, 6-7 pivoting, 3-2 protecting, 41-1, 47-1 recalculating, 3-18, 8-13, 8-17, 28-17 after exporting, 47-3 Dynamic Calc And Store members, 28-3 examples, 31-4 for Personal Essbase servers, 38-11 in sparse dimensions, 30-44, 33-9 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-2, 33-5 two-pass calculations and, 32-21 referencing in dimensions, 3-8, 32-6, 32-7 refreshing, 6-10 reloading exported, 47-3 replicating, 6-6, 6-11 reporting combinations, 36-13, 36-16 retrieving, xliii sharing, 6-4 across multiple sites, 6-7, 12-12 disabling, 5-13, 9-15, 9-19, 13-17 in partitioned databases, 15-7, 15-17, 15-24 sorting for reports, 34-6, 35-37, 35-38, 35-40 examples, 36-26, 36-32, 36-50 storing. See storage synchronizing, 6-2, 6-6, 6-27 partitioning and, 39-18 time-sensitive, 5-25 transactions and redundant, 40-12, 41-9 validating, 23-3 viewing, 3-2, 3-8, 3-11 in data targets, 6-18 with Data Prep Editor, 20-3, 20-4 data analysis, 3-1 applying rules, 5-4, 5-22 defining objectives, 5-7 example, 5-23 getting started tips, 2-1 optimizing, 11-1 single-server applications, 5-3, 5-4, 5-7

data blocks, 4-2, 4-5, 27-1 accessing locked, 19-22, 32-19 as multidimensional arrays, 4-4 as storage unit, 14-2 calculating dirty, 33-11 calculating values in, 27-22, 33-10 caution for partial calculations, 30-48 defining calculation order, 27-10 categorizing, 27-2 checking characteristics of, 45-12 checking structural integrity, 41-11 clearing values, 30-47, 33-18 compressing, 39-7, 39-8, 39-9 creating from Intelligent Calculations, 33-8 defined, 4-2 exporting, 47-3 getting size, 4-7 locking, 32-18, 32-19, 41-4 with committed access, 41-6, 41-7 with uncommitted access, 41-6 managing, 39-3 marking as clean/dirty, 33-3, 33-6 ordering, 27-3 removing, 28-17 renumbering, 27-12 restructuring, 39-12, 39-15, 39-23 retrieving, 4-3, 4-9, 4-10, 39-6 setting transactions for, 40-12, 40-13 size considerations, 14-4, 14-5, 32-2, 40-23 storing, 4-6 two-dimensional example, 4-12 updating, 33-3 viewing locks, 16-33 with no values, 4-6 data cache, 14-1, 39-3 as storage unit, 14-2 default size, 14-11 defined, 39-3 determining size, 14-12, 14-15 filling, 39-6 setting size, 14-13, 32-18 with Application Manager, 40-10 with ESSCMD, 40-10 with Storage Manager, 40-9 updating, 40-10

data cells. See cells data compression, 4-6, 14-4 checking compression ratio, 39-9 enabling/disabling, 39-8, 39-9 estimating block size, 14-7 fragmentation allowance, 14-8, 39-12 optimal configuration, 39-8 overview, 39-9 processes described, 39-7 repetitive values, 39-7, 39-8 specifying, 40-21, 40-22 types defined, 39-7 updating, 40-23 viewing settings information, 45-10 data compression ratio, 45-12 data compression values (ESSCMD), 40-22 data consistency. See data integrity data coordinates, 3-8 data extraction, 37-6, 38-1 characters ignored, 35-3 data extraction commands, 34-8, 35-24 defined, 35-1 data fields, 19-2, 19-4 defining columns as, 21-19 entering data, 19-4 formatting, 19-14, 19-15 invalid, 19-6 reversing values in, 21-24 with no values, 19-15, 21-14 Data File Attributes dialog box defining header information, 20-12 mapping fields, 21-4 setting file delimiters, 20-9 undoing field operations, 21-10 data files, 39-3 See also files caution for recovery and, 41-9 cross-platform compatibility, 46-16 defined, 39-3 estimating size, 14-1, 14-4, 14-5 opening, 20-5, 20-6, 20-7 replicating, 47-1 restructuring, 39-12, 39-23 spanning multiple volumes, 39-3 storage allocation and, 39-10 storing, 40-16

data filters, 12-29, 17-2 assigning, 17-10 copying, 17-8 creating, 17-4, 17-6 for partitioned databases, 6-22, 6-23 defining in Application Manager, 17-3, 17-5 editing, 17-7 inheriting, 17-2, 17-10, 17-11 overlap conflicts, 17-11, 17-12 overriding, 15-5, 24-10 overview, 17-1, 17-2 removing, 17-10 renaming, 17-9 restrictions on applying, 17-10 saving, 17-2 viewing existing, 17-3 data hierarchies, 3-3 relationships defined, 3-4, 3-5 data integrity, 39-6, 41-2 checks failing, 41-11 committed access and, 41-2 maintaining, 16-32 retaining duplicate data, 41-9 uncommitted access and, 41-3 validating, 41-11 Data Load Attributes page naming fields, 21-12 Data Load Completed dialog box, 22-10, 22-12, 22-14 Data Load dialog box, 22-7 building dimensions, 13-18 changing outlines, 22-9 selecting data sources, 22-3, 22-4, 22-5 data load fields, 20-4 data load mode, 20-3 data load rules, 7-3, 19-8 creating, 19-9 defined, 19-8 Data Load Rules button (Application Manager), 7-6 Data Load Settings dialog box changing data values, 21-20 clearing existing values, 21-22 defining header information, 20-10 defining selection criteria, 20-16 flipping field values, 21-24

data loads. See data, loading Data Manager, 39-2 overview, 39-3 data points. See cells Data Prep Editor, 13-1, 20-2, 20-4 building dimensions, 13-2, 13-7, 13-12, 13-14 creating rules files, 12-2 customizing, 20-4 defining header information, 20-10 displaying dimension building fields, 13-2 displaying records, 20-17 enabling/disabling toolbar, 20-4 loading data sources, 20-5, 20-6, 20-7 opening, 13-2, 20-3 validating rules files, 13-14 data redundancy overhead, 14-8, 14-9 Data Replication dialog box, 15-49 data repositories, 5-5 data sets, 4-6 copying portions, 6-8 distribution, 4-1 non-typical, 4-11 data sources, 12-1 accessing data, 6-8 replicated partitions and, 6-8 adding headers, 13-15, 13-16, 20-10, 20-11 adding records, 12-4, 12-7, 12-11 altering to build dimensions, 13-15 appending information to, 13-15 associating with rules files, 22-7 building dimensions, 12-3, 12-4, 12-7, 12-11, 12-14 changing outlines, 15-39 copying, 46-12 creating outlines with, 12-2 creating shared roll-ups from multiple, 12-12 debugging, 13-21 defined, 6-3 defining, 12-4 for multiple partitions, 6-4 for replicated partitions, 15-5 for transparent partitions, 15-16, 15-23 entering data, 19-4, 19-5

data sources (continued) field types, 19-2 described, 19-4, 19-5 invalid, 19-6 fixing no loads, 22-14 fixing partial loads, 22-12 formatting, 19-12, 19-13, 19-14, 19-15, 19-16 overview, 19-3 free-form, 19-17, 19-20, 22-12 optimizing, 23-10 identifying, 5-6 load failing, 22-9, 23-4 loading, 12-2, 13-19, 19-8, 23-9 in Data Prep Editor, 20-5, 20-6, 20-7 prerequisites, 22-2 troubleshooting problems, 23-1, 23-6 logging into, 15-6 losing connections to, 15-51 mapping information, 6-5 mapping members, 15-32 linked partitions, 15-26, 15-27, 15-28 replicated partitions, 15-10, 15-12, 15-13 transparent partitions, 15-20, 15-21 member names differing from targets, 6-5 members with no ancestor specified, 12-14 missing members, 15-34, 19-12 numbering members, 12-5 opening, 20-4 optimizing, 23-10, 23-11 ordering columns in, 12-11 ordering fields, 21-5, 21-10 ordering records in, 12-3, 12-4, 12-7 overview, 19-2, 20-10 partitioning information for, 6-4 propagating outline changes, 15-5, 15-17, 15-23 process summarized, 15-38, 15-39 remote data retrievals and, 6-13 removing members, 13-8 replicating derived data, 6-11 replicating members, 6-11 replicating partial sets, 6-8 selecting, 6-7, 15-3, 20-1, 22-3, 22-4, 22-5 with Windows, 22-6

data sources (continued) selecting optimal build method, 12-4 setting member attributes, 13-17 specifying field type, 12-4 specifying shared areas, 15-7, 15-17, 15-24 supported, 22-2 unavailable, 23-1, 23-4 updating changes to, 6-13, 15-49 validating rules files from, 13-14 viewing, 20-3, 20-4 with different values, 21-23 with new member lists, 12-14 Data Storage dialog box, 4-7, 8-7 data storage. See storage; Storage Manager data subsets calculating, 30-10, 30-48, 30-49 example, 31-3 with Intelligent Calculation, 33-2 clearing, 30-48 copying, 30-48 copying to Personal Essbase, 38-2 prerequisites, 38-7 loading, 33-3, 38-9 data targets accessing data, 6-8, 6-15 archiving, 6-15 calculations and, 6-12, 6-17 changing data in, 6-8 changing outlines, 15-39 copying from, 6-8 defined, 6-3 defining for multiple partitions, 6-4 for replicated partitions, 15-5 for transparent partitions, 15-16, 15-23 displaying, 15-32 logging into, 15-6 losing connections to, 15-51 mapping information, 6-5 mapping members to data sources linked partitions, 15-26, 15-27, 15-28 replicated partitions, 15-10, 15-12, 15-13 specifying specific areas, 15-32 transparent partitions, 15-20, 15-21

data targets (continued) member names differing from source, 6-5 missing data, 15-51 partitioning information for, 6-4 propagating outline changes, 15-5, 15-17, 15-23 process summarized, 15-38, 15-39 selecting, 15-3 specifying shared areas, 15-7, 15-17, 15-24 updating changes to, 6-9, 15-5, 15-49 viewing data in linked partitions, 6-18 data values, 3-8, 6-2, 24-1, 34-7 *See also* missing values; range of values accumulation, 25-34 assigning to member combinations, 25-34 assigning to variables, 25-35 averaging, 9-5, 13-17 for Time Series, 29-1, 29-4 non-zero values and, 29-4 reporting examples, 36-32, 36-47 with formulas, 25-30, 26-3 changing, 21-20 comparing, 3-11, 9-8, 37-4 compression and repetitive, 39-7, 39-8 defined, 3-9 displaying specific, 4-4 distribution among dimensions, 4-1 duplicating, 5-13 dynamically calculating, 28-2, 28-5, 28-13 entering in empty fields, 21-14 filtering, 17-2 flipping, 21-24 formatting in reports, 35-20, 35-23 examples, 36-16 identical, 5-16 inconsistent, 39-6 incorrect, 23-2 interdependent, 25-26 iterating through, 25-33 looking up, 25-7 measuring, 5-12 member with no, 9-17 negative, 19-4 flipping, 21-24 variance as, 25-31

data values (continued) nulls, 12-6, 12-9 optimizing in sparse dimensions, 23-8 ordering in reports, 35-37, 35-38 example, 36-54 out of range, 19-18 overwriting, 21-21, 22-15, 29-5 for currency conversions, 42-23 placing retrieval restrictions, 35-38, 35-42 example, 36-53 reading multiple ranges, 19-19 referencing, 3-8, 24-6, 25-36, 32-6, 32-7 retrieving dynamically calculated, 28-4, 28-8, 28-14, 28-18 retrieving for reports, 34-6 setting maximum rows allowed, 35-42 with conditions, 35-37, 35-40, 36-53, 36-54 retrieving from remote databases, 6-13, 28-12, 28-22 retrieving with Storage Manager, 39-6 rolling up, 5-15 rounding, 23-11, 25-30 scaling, 21-23 setting maximum number of, 3-14 setting minimum/maximum numeric, 25-30 storing, 9-15, 9-17 temporary, 30-10, 31-9 truncating, 25-31 unable to change, 15-5 unexpected, 39-6 unique, 4-3 assigning #MISSING values to, 32-29 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-8 unknown, 19-14 variables as, 7-11 void, 15-11, 15-34 Data Values page (Data Load Settings), 21-20 flipping field values, 21-24 Database Access dialog box, 16-25 Database Access options (Database Settings), 16-30 database administrators. See administrators

database cells, 3-8 accessing, 4-4 simultaneously in different databases, 6-18 annotating, 11-2 copying range of, 30-48 determining calculation order for, 27-13, 27-20 examples, 27-13, 27-15, 27-16, 27-18 empty, 4-6 caution for storing, 4-13 linking objects to, 11-1 mapping to targets, 6-3 ordering in blocks, 4-4 partitioning and, 6-9, 6-14, 6-18 removing linked objects, 11-6 returning unique values for, 4-3 shaded, 3-9 Database Copy dialog box, 46-9 Database Designer privilege. See DB Designer privilege database directory, 46-5 database files, 46-16 Database Filter layer, 17-1, 17-2 Database Information dialog box, 14-3, 32-2, 45-3, 45-9 performance checks, 14-15 Database Locks dialog box, 16-33 database outlines. See outlines Database Settings dialog box, 16-30, 42-22 calc options settings, 24-7 changing Storage Manager settings, 40-2, 40-5 enabling two-pass calculations, 32-22 scope of storage settings, 40-4 setting currency conversion links, 42-21 setting retrieval buffer size, 28-11 setting retrieval buffers, 37-2, 37-3 settings described, A-2 databases See also data; partitioned databases accessing, 1-4, 6-22, 16-21, 16-30 remote, 6-6 analytical vs. transaction processing, 3-1 annotating, 7-10

databases (continued) associating with calc scripts, 30-15, 30-21, 30-24, 30-38 associating with reports, 34-23 attaching to. See connections backing up, 47-1 building, 3-2, 3-3, 7-7 development process for, 5-3, 5-4 example for, 5-5 prerequisites for, 5-3 calculating multiple, 30-51 checking currently running, 45-3 checking operational status, 38-4 checklist for analyzing, 5-26 closing related application simultaneously, 44 - 8common actions described, 3-7 configuring, 32-2 contents for typical, 3-15 copying, 7-7, 46-9 creating, 4-14, 5-25, 7-8 for Personal Essbase, 38-3 process summarized, 7-4 with Application Manager, 7-9 creating accounts for, 6-20, 6-23, 6-24 currency conversions and, 42-2 deleting, 46-11 determining scope, 5-22, 5-23 displaying statistical information, 32-2 distributing. See partitioning fine tuning, 5-22 getting index files associated with, 45-14 identifying data sources, 5-6 implementing global security, 16-26, 16-27, 16-28, 16-30 linking related, 6-24, 6-29 loading, 7-6 loading applications simultaneously, 44-7 minimizing downtime, 6-10 mission-critical, 6-6 multidimensional defined, 3-1 navigating between, 6-18, 6-19 non-contiguous portions in, 6-4

databases (continued) opening, 7-7 optimizing access, 6-2, 6-6 to large, 12-1 optimizing retrieval, 28-8 partitioning, 6-2, 6-3, 6-5 guidelines for, 6-6, 6-7 sample applications showing, 6-8 planning prerequisites, 5-6 processing requests, 1-4, 44-12, 44-13 protecting data, 41-1, 47-1 rebuilding, 41-11 reducing size, 6-10 related information among, 6-6 reloading, 46-19 removing dimensions, 3-18, 5-22 restructuring and, 39-25 removing partitions, 15-46 renaming, 46-10 restructuring, 39-12, 39-18 changing outlines and, 8-13, 8-17 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-20 immediately, 39-16, 39-19 in partitioned applications, 6-16 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-4, 33-17 process described, 39-13, 39-17 sample, xliv, 42-1 selecting, 7-6 with ESSCMD, 43-7 size determinations, 3-14, 14-1, 14-6 slicing, 3-11 splitting, 5-25, 6-2 starting, 7-5 from Server Agent, 44-6, 44-7 stopping, 7-5, 44-6, 44-7 testing design, 5-26 updating, 12-29, 16-32 viewing, 20-2 viewing information about, 45-2, 45-9 with differing dimensionality, 6-2 Databases list box, 7-6 DATACOPY command, 28-17, 32-10 currency conversions and, 42-24 partitioned applications and, 6-15 usage overview, 30-48, 33-18

DATAERRORLIMIT setting, 22-15, 23-2 DATALOAD.ERR, 22-10, 23-1 See also error log files renaming, 23-4 DATALOAD.TXT, 23-4 date calculations, 5-19, 29-6 examples, 27-4 date stamps, 35-21 day-to-date calculations, 29-7 .DB files, 46-1 DB Designer privilege, 16-22, 16-27, 16-32 dBASE data files, 46-1 dBASE databases. See SQL databases dBASE index files, 46-2 .DBB files, 46-1 .DBF files, 46-1 .DDB files, 15-32, 15-39, 46-2 .DDM files, 46-2 .DDN files, 46-2 deadlocks, 41-7 deallocation (storage), 40-17, 40-20 debugging data loads, 23-1 debugging dynamic builds, 13-21 debugging tool, 22-10 DECIMAL command, 35-8 usage examples, 35-9, 36-17 decimal points, 19-4 declaring arrays, 31-6 variables, 30-10, 30-46, 31-9 @DECLINE function, 25-34 Default table (aliases), 10-3 updating during builds, 13-13 defaults, A-2 application settings, 16-29 cache size, 14-11, 14-13 calculations, 32-22 setting, 24-7, 33-3, 33-5 change log file size, 45-38 compression, 14-4, 40-21 changing, 39-9 currency type, 42-23 data storage, 5-13, 8-7, 9-15 dimension attributes, 9-1 dynamic builds, 13-8

defaults (continued) error log file locations, 45-26 Intelligent Calculation, 33-3 login information, 15-6 maximum lock time, 16-32 member selection for reports, 35-36 members names, 8-20 retrieval buffers, 37-2, 37-3 Storage Manager, 40-2 time balance tags, 9-4 variance reporting tags, 9-8 Define Filter dialog box, 17-5 Define SQL dialog box, 20-8 defining See also adding; creating; setting a single data value, 25-34 area-specific mappings, 15-37 calc script as default, 24-7 calculation order, 27-1 cells, 27-13, 27-20 data blocks, 27-10 dimensions, 27-5 dynamically calculated values, 28-13, 28-14 forward references and, 27-7 members, 27-3, 27-4, 27-5 calculations (checklist for), 5-22 columns as fields, 21-19 consolidation paths, 5-14, 5-16 checklist for, 5-17 currency conversions, 42-2 currency names, 42-11 custom attributes, 9-20 data sources, 12-4 for multiple partitions, 6-4 for replicated partitions, 15-5 for transparent partitions, 15-16, 15-23 data storage attributes, 9-15 data targets for multiple partitions, 6-4 for replicated partitions, 15-5 for transparent partitions, 15-16, 15-23 dimension attributes, 5-12, 9-1, 13-4 caution for two-pass tags, 9-11 dimensions as flat, 32-4, 32-18 dynamic calc attributes, 9-16

defining (continued) field type, 12-4, 13-9 filters in Application Manager, 17-3, 17-5 global access levels, 16-27, 16-30, 16-31 member attributes, 9-1, 9-12, 9-13, 13-17 as label only, 9-17, 13-17 members as label only, 9-17, 13-17 multiple layout reports, 36-35 page layouts, 35-3, 35-5 parent/child relationships, 12-11 partitioned areas linked partitions, 15-24, 15-25 replicated partitions, 15-7, 15-8 transparent partitions, 15-17, 15-18 partitions, 6-3, 6-6, 6-7 linked, 6-19, 6-20 multiple, 6-4 replicated, 6-9, 6-10 transparent, 6-14, 6-15 with Partition Wizard, 15-3, 15-4, 15-16, 15-22 selection/rejection criteria, 20-13, 20-14 multiple for single field, 20-14, 20-15 on multiple fields, 20-16 shared member attributes, 9-17, 9-18, 9-19 sort order, 35-38 two-pass calculations, 9-11, 13-17 definition files. See partition definition files delays, 32-19 Delete Alias Table dialog box, 10-9 DELETEAPP command, 46-8 Deleted Dimensions dialog box, 39-25 DELETEDB command, 46-11 DELETEGROUP command, 16-18 DELETELOG command, 45-29, 45-32 DELETEUSER command, 16-18 DELETEVARIABLE command, 7-13 deleting See also clearing aliases, 10-5 applications, 16-31, 46-8 calc scripts, 30-30, 30-31 contents from alias tables, 10-9 data blocks, 28-17

deleting (continued) databases, 46-11 dimensions, 3-18, 5-22 restructuring and, 39-25 filters, 17-10 formulas, 25-11 items from outlines, 3-18, 10-9 linked objects, 11-6 locks, 16-31, 16-33, 45-39, 46-15 automatically, 16-32 log files, 45-28, 45-31 members from data sources, 13-8 objects, 46-14 partitions, 15-46 substitution variables, 7-13 temporary files, 39-14 text in calc scripts, 30-34 text in formulas, 25-12 text in report scripts, 34-18 user groups, 16-17 users, 16-9, 16-17 white space in fields, 21-16 delimiters See also file delimiters exports/imports, 38-12, 38-15 member lists, 25-28 numbers, 19-4 report script commands, 35-2, 35-12 Demo application, xliv Demo Basic database, xliv sample reports, 36-1 dense dimensions, 4-1 See also dimensions; sparse dimensions calculating values in, 27-20, 27-21, 30-50 examples, 27-13, 27-15, 27-16 defined, 4-2 dynamically calculating, 28-6, 28-13, 28-14, 28-20 implications for restructuring and, 39-12, 39-15, 39-16 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-9, 33-10 member order and, 4-4 partitioning, 6-11, 6-16 referencing values in, 32-10

dense dimensions (continued) reporting on, 37-6 selecting, 4-6 selection scenarios, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12 storing, 8-7 viewing member combinations, 4-2, 4-5 density, 32-2 depreciation, 1-2, 25-34 DESC command, 35-39 usage example, 36-55 @DESCENDANTS function, 15-8, 25-29 descendants checking for, 25-23 clearing, 21-22 currency conversions and, 42-8 defined, 3-5 moving, 13-8 DESCENDANTS command, 35-24 entering in report scripts, 35-36 descending sort order, 8-17, 35-36 applying to output, 35-39 design checklists analyzing database scope, 5-26 creating business models, 5-10 defining calculations, 5-22 defining consolidations, 5-17 defining dimension attributes, 5-14 identifying data sources, 5-6 partitioning databases, 6-6, 6-7 selecting partition types, 6-21 design guidelines, 5-2, 5-26 designing See also building; creating for optimal calculations, 32-2 partitioned applications, 6-1, 6-2, 6-6, 6-7, 6-8 scenarios for, 6-24, 6-25, 6-27, 6-29 reports, 34-7, 34-9 simple applications, 3-12, 3-13, 3-15 single-server applications, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-5 Desktop window. See Application Desktop window detail members, 3-5 developing applications, 1-2, 3-8 operations not supported, 3-2 operations supported, 3-7 process summarized, 5-4

diagnostic tools, 45-1 overview, 45-2 reference table, 45-16 dialog boxes, xlvi informational, 45-2 overriding settings, 40-5 quick reference, 45-16 refreshing pages in, 45-3 spreadsheet environments and, xlvi DIMBOTTOM command, 35-24 entering in report scripts, 38-13 DIMBUILD.ERR, 13-21, 23-4 Dimension Attributes dialog box, 13-4 Dimension Attributes page (Dimension Attributes), 13-4 Dimension Build Completed dialog box, 13-21, 22-10 dimension build fields, 20-4 dimension build mode, 12-2 Dimension Build Settings dialog box adding members, 12-17 creating rules files, 12-2, 13-1 naming dimensions, 13-3 setting attributes, 13-4, 13-12 Dimension Build Settings page (Dimension Build Settings), 13-7 Dimension Building Attributes page (Field Attributes), 13-9 dimension building rules, 7-3 Dimension Definition page (Dimension Build Settings), 13-3 dimension fields, 19-2 formatting, 19-12 Dimension Specification dialog box adding comments, 9-22 applying time balance tags, 9-7 defining dimension type, 9-2, 9-3, 9-10 dimensions, 1-3, 3-2, 19-2 See also dense dimensions; sparse dimensions adding comments to, 9-22 adding members, 8-16, 9-17, 12-4, 12-14, 12-16, 12-17 example for, 3-13, 3-16 for currency conversions, 42-20, 42-23

dimensions (continued) guidelines for, 5-16, 5-22 partitioned applications, 6-11 restrictions, 3-3 adding to outlines, 3-17, 4-6, 4-9, 8-13, 8-15 performance considerations, 32-3, 32-7 restructuring and, 39-24 allowable operations on, 3-7 applicable to business models, 5-7 arranging in hierarchies, 3-3, 3-4 associating formulas with, 9-23 auto-configuring, 4-6, 8-7, 13-13 building, 22-7, 22-9, 22-10 dynamically. See dynamic builds example for, 3-17 guidelines for, 5-7, 5-23 prerequisites, 20-13, 20-14, 22-2 restructuring databases and, 39-12 with dynamically calculated members, 28-20 with rules files, 12-2 calculating members in, 27-3, 27-4, 27-5 calculating series of, 30-46 categorized, 4-1 changing, 13-7, 39-23 default configurations, 8-7 for currency conversions, 42-8, 42-10 changing attributes, 12-4, 13-4, 13-8, 13-15 clearing member combinations, 21-22 consolidation levels, 3-5 creating filters for, 17-6 databases with different, 6-2 defined, 3-2 defining as flat, 32-4, 32-18 defining attributes, 5-12, 9-1, 13-4 caution for two-pass tags, 9-11 deleting, 3-18, 5-22 restructuring and, 39-25 determining optimal configuration, 4-7, 4-11 determining valid combinations, 5-24 displaying in Calc Script Editor, 30-42 in Formula Editor, 25-19 in outlines, 8-3, 13-4

dimensions (continued) displaying information about, 45-12 examples, 5-8 time-balanced data, 9-4, 9-5 fixing as constant, 3-12 getting member combinations, 4-5 getting started with setting up, 2-2 grouping in calc scripts, 30-45, 30-46, 32-11 handling missing values in, 9-6 inheritance characteristics, 9-1 irrelevance across, 5-24 mapping fields to, 21-11, 21-13, 21-14, 21-15 missing, 19-12 missing members, 36-45 moving in outlines, 8-18 naming, 8-13, 8-15, 13-2 naming levels in current, 13-6 nesting, 37-6 non-specific, 5-12 ordering, 27-5 ordering members, 4-4 predefined types described, 5-12 referencing data in, 3-8, 32-6, 32-7 relationship among members, 3-4, 3-5, 24-2, 27-4renaming, 8-8 retrieving parent members for, 32-30 selection guidelines, 5-7 sharing members, 9-18, 12-19 single-server models, 5-12, 5-14 sorting, 8-17, 13-8 splitting, 5-24 storage defaults, 8-7 tagging as specific type, 9-1 tagging for currency conversion, 9-9 two-pass calculations and, 9-11 updating, 13-18 DIMTOP command, 35-24 directories application, 46-5 database, 46-5 default for calc scripts, 30-22, 30-24 default for error logs, 23-1 default installation, 8-10 dump, 45-26

directories (continued) error log files, 45-26 spreadsheets as data sources, 20-6 text files as data sources, 20-5 dirty status, 33-10 calculating blocks with, 33-11 clearing data and, 33-18 copying data and, 33-18 currency conversion and, 33-18 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-2 marking blocks with, 33-3, 33-6 Disabled Usernames dialog box, 16-36 disabling member sort, 35-36 discarding records, 20-14 disconnecting from server, 16-29, 16-34 required privilege, 16-31 discontinuous field selection, 21-2 disk drives copying applications to, 46-6 copying databases to, 46-9 viewing information about, 45-3, 45-7 Disk Drives page (Server Information), 45-7 disk I/O, reducing, 23-8, 23-10 disk space, 5-2 allocating, 39-3, 39-10 example, 40-19 availability for restructuring, 39-23 calculations for determining compressed block size, 14-7 data file storage, 14-5 data redundancy overhead, 14-8 database overhead, 14-6 fragmentation allowance, 14-8 potential block size and number, 14-4, 14-5 checking, 45-6 conserving, 6-6 estimating, 14-2, 14-6, 14-9 Dynamic Calculations and, 14-10 for linked reporting objects, 14-10 for partitioned applications, 14-9 freeing, 44-6, 45-28, 45-31 general requirements, 14-2 optimizing restructures and, 39-15 out of, 47-5

disk space (continued) partitioned databases, 6-6, 6-7 with replicated partitions, 6-10 with transparent partitions, 6-15 unused and fragmentation, 39-12 Disk Swapping option, 45-6 disk volumes allocation and, 39-4 caution for specifying name only, 40-17 data files and, 39-3 data storage and multiple, 39-10 deallocating, 40-17, 40-20 index files and, 39-3 specifying with Application Manager, 40-17 with ESSCMD, 40-19 with Storage Manager, 40-16 updating storage settings, 40-21 Disk Volumes setting, 39-3, 39-10, 40-16 enabling, 39-11 display options data in reports, 35-19, 35-23 formulas, 8-21 headings in reports, 35-5, 35-11 outlines, 8-21 reports, 34-18 DISPLAYALIAS command, 8-21, 10-3 displaying access settings, 16-24, 16-25 active filters, 17-3 active user groups, 16-24 aliases, 8-21, 10-5 in Calc Script Editor, 30-43 in Formula Editor, 25-20 application information, 45-2, 45-8, 45-27, 45-30 applications, 20-2 available ports, 44-4, 44-10 changes to outlines, 45-34 current users, 16-7, 44-4, 44-8 data, 3-2, 3-8, 3-11 in targets, 6-18 with Data Prep Editor, 20-3, 20-4 data sources, 20-3, 20-4 data targets, 15-32

displaying (continued) database information, 45-2, 45-9 database statistics, 32-2 databases, 20-2 dimensions in Calc Script Editor, 30-42 in Formula Editor, 25-19 in outlines, 8-3, 13-4 dynamically calculated members, 28-5, 28-10 field operations, 19-9 formulas, 8-21, 25-10 inactive users, 16-36 informational messages, 32-4, 32-5, 32-19 linked objects, 11-6, 11-7 locked data, 41-6 locks, 16-33 log files, 28-9, 28-10, 30-8, 45-27, 45-30 member combinations, 4-2, 4-5 member names in reports, 35-35 members in outlines, 8-3, 28-5 names for generations and levels, 8-20 partitions, 15-46, 15-47 records, 20-17 replace operations, 19-10 selection/rejection criteria, 19-11 Server Agent commands, 44-4 server information, 45-3 software version, 44-4, 44-10 specific values, 4-4 storage information, 4-7 text in Outline Editor, 8-22 unique values, 4-3 distributed client/server model, 1-4 distributed databases. See partitioning distribution (multidimensional models), 4-1 dividing applications. See partitioned databases; partitions; splitting databases dividing databases, 5-25, 6-2 dividing fields, 21-8 division, 9-13, 13-17, 25-30 .DLL files, 46-3 Do Not Share option, 13-8 dynamic builds and, 12-12, 12-22, 12-25, 12-28 DOCS directory, 30-10, 34-5, 44-11

documentation, xlii additional resources, xlvi suggested audience, xli typographical conventions, xlv documents, linking external, 11-2 dollar values, 42-2 converting to US\$, 42-24 double quotes ("") calc scripts, 30-13 formulas, 13-8, 25-8 double slash (//) in report scripts, 35-3 downtime, 6-10 drill-down, 3-7 See also zoom drilling across, 6-18, 6-19, 6-24 facilitating, 6-24 Drop leading/trailing whitespace option, 21-17 D-T-D time series member, 29-7, 29-12 dummy parents, 12-17 dummy strings, 21-14 DUMP command, 44-4 usage overview, 44-10 DUMP directory, 45-33 dump directory (dummy), 45-26 DUPGEN. See DuplicateGeneration field type DUPGENALIAS. See DuplicateGenerationAlias field type DUPLEVEL. See DuplicateLevel field type DUPLEVELALIAS. See DuplicateLevelAlias field type duplicate data, 41-9 duplicate generations, 12-20 duplicate members, 12-12 See also shared members DuplicateGeneration field type, 12-20, 13-10 arranging in rules files, 13-11 header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-6 DuplicateGenerationAlias field type, 13-10 arranging in rules files, 13-11 header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-6

DuplicateLevel field type, 13-10 arranging in rules files, 13-11 header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-9 sharing members, 12-27 DuplicateLevelAlias field type, 13-10 arranging in rules files, 13-11 header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-9 duplicating See also copying; replicating data values, 5-13 outlines, 8-4 dynamic builds, 12-1, 12-3 adding new members as child of specified parent, 12-17 to dimensions with similar members, 12-14 to end of dimensions, 12-16 arranging fields, 13-11 batch processing, 13-18 bottom-up ordering, 12-3, 12-7, 12-9, 12-10 creating shared members, 12-27, 12-28 for different generations, 12-24, 12-25 for same generation, 12-20, 12-21, 12-22 with rule files, 12-18 debugging, 13-21 generation references and, 12-4 global options, 13-12 level references and, 12-7 members without specified ancestor, 12-14 parent/child references and, 12-11, 12-12 process summarized, 13-22 restrictions, 12-29 selecting build method, 12-4, 13-8 selecting field types for, 13-9 top-down ordering, 12-4, 12-6 validating rules files, 13-14 with Data Prep Editor, 13-2, 13-7, 13-12, 13-14 with data sources, 12-3, 12-4, 12-7, 12-11, 12-14, 13-15 with rules files, 12-2 Dynamic Calc And Store attribute, 9-15 applying, 28-6, 28-15, 28-19 removing, 28-20

Dynamic Calc And Store members, 28-3 adding to calculations, 28-19 adding to formulas, 28-7 clearing values, 30-47 creating, 9-16 currency conversions and, 28-17 dense dimensions and, 28-6 loading data into, 19-5 partitioning, 6-12, 6-17 replicating, 6-12 reporting on, 37-7 retrieving values, 28-4 selecting, 28-11, 28-12, 28-13 specifying in data source, 13-17 viewing, 28-10 Dynamic Calc attribute, 9-15 applying, 28-6, 28-7, 28-15 in Application Manager, 28-19 removing, 28-20 Dynamic Calc members, 28-2 adding to calculations, 28-19 adding to formulas, 28-7 creating, 9-16 currency conversions and, 28-17 loading data into, 19-5 partitioning, 6-11, 6-12, 6-17 replicating, 6-11, 6-12 reporting on, 37-7 retrieving values, 28-4 selecting, 28-11, 28-12, 28-13 specifying in data source, 13-17 storing, 14-4 viewing, 28-10 Dynamic Calculations, 7-11, 9-16, 28-1 advantages, 14-4 asymmetric data, 28-15 building, 28-7, 28-8 restrictions, 28-5, 28-9, 28-17 building dimensions with, 28-20 calc scripts and, 28-7, 28-18 choosing members, 28-11 guidelines for, 28-11, 28-13 choosing values, 28-5, 28-13 guidelines for, 28-6, 28-7

Dynamic Calculations (continued) defined, 28-2 defining order, 28-13, 28-14 exporting data and, 28-18 formulas applied to members, 25-2 optimizing retrieval, 28-11 partitioned databases, 28-22 replicated partitions, 6-11 retrieving values, 28-4, 28-8, 28-14, 28-18 size considerations, 14-4, 14-10 transparent partitions, 6-17 usage overview, 28-4, 28-5, 28-13 viewing log file contents, 28-9 Dynamic Dimensionality, 1-3 dynamic references, 13-15, 20-11 record numbers in, 20-12 Dynamic Time Series Member Information dialog box defining aliases, 29-11 enabling/disabling members, 29-8, 29-9 Dynamic Time Series members, 29-6, 35-26 enabling/disabling, 29-8, 29-9 generation names for, 29-12 in shared areas, 29-14 inserting in report scripts, 35-27 listed, 29-7 reporting on, 37-7 specifying aliases for, 29-11

Ε

E member code, 13-17 East database, xliv partitioning, 6-8 Edit Alias dialog box, 10-6 Edit User dialog box, 16-4, 16-10 modifying access settings, 16-20 editing *See also* changing aliases, 10-5, 10-6 filters, 17-7 linked files, 11-7 partitions, 15-46 report scripts, 34-10, 34-15, 34-16, 34-17, 34-18 security profiles, 16-10 user groups, 16-12

editors calc scripts and, 30-9 ESSCMD commands and, 43-9 formulas and, 25-6 report scripts and, 34-10 electronic mailboxes, 11-2 ELSE operator, 25-22 usage examples, 26-4, 26-5 ELSEIF operator calc scripts, 30-13 formulas, 25-8, 25-22 empty database cells, 4-6 caution for storing, 4-13 empty fields, 19-15 adding values to, 21-14 emptying, See clearing ENDARCHIVE command, 47-1, 47-2, 47-6 partitioned applications and, 6-16 ENDFIX command, 30-10, 30-13, 30-49 allocating costs, 31-6 calculating product/market shares, 31-5 calculating range of values, 30-49 calculating subsets of values, 31-3 clearing data blocks, 30-47 clearing subsets of values, 30-48 copying subsets of values, 30-48 currency conversions and, 42-24 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-9, 33-12, 33-14 optimizing calculations with, 32-9, 32-10 ENDHEADING command, 35-5 entering in report scripts, 35-15 usage example, 36-24 **ENDIF** statement calc scripts, 30-10, 30-13, 30-32, 30-33 formulas, 25-8, 25-22 usage examples, 26-4, 26-5 ENDLOOP command, 30-10, 31-8 end-of-file markers, 23-6 end-of-line character, 25-8 ESSCMD commands, 43-2 inserting in calc scripts, 30-13, 30-36 inserting in formulas, 25-14 enterprise analysis applications, 1-4 Environment Variables list box, 45-5 environments, 1-3 See also UNIX platforms; Windows platforms equals sign in names, 8-13 equals sign (=)in calc scripts, 30-35 in formulas, 25-13 in report scripts, 35-3 equations, 25-22, 30-2 *See also* formulas cross-dimensional operator and, 32-9, 32-10 inserting in calc scripts, 25-22, 30-32 report scripts, 35-18 .ERR files. See error log files error codes and numbers, 45-40 error handling (Storage Manager), 39-5 error log files, 22-10, 22-13, 45-25 default directory for, 23-1 empty, 23-2 loading, 23-4 maximum number of records in, 22-15, 23-2 missing, 23-1 names and locations, 45-26 renaming, 23-4 resetting record count, 23-2 error message categories, 45-40 error-handling commands, 43-10 errors checking for syntax, 25-20, 30-43 creating trace files for, 45-32 currency conversions, 42-17 ESSCMD, 43-10, 43-13 fixing for dynamic builds, 13-21 formulas and dynamically calculated members, 28-7 handling fatal, 39-5 loading data, 22-8, 22-10 locking, 45-38, 46-15 matching member omitted, 37-7 mismatches, 41-11 partition validation, 15-29 pinpointing, 45-25 Report Extractor, 37-7 restructuring and, 39-14 storage allocation, 39-4 time-out, 23-1, 23-5 unknown member, 35-31 ESBBEGINREPORT function, 35-43

ESBENDREPORT function, 35-43 ESBREPORT function, 35-43 ESBREPORTFILE function, 35-43 .ESM files, 39-13, 39-14, 41-9, 46-2 .ESN files, 39-13, 46-2 .ESR files, 46-2 Essbase, 1-1 accessing built-in functionality, 5-11 architecture, 1-3, 1-4, 4-1 components and memory requirements, 14-11 development features described, 1-2 displaying software version number, 44-4, 44-10 fundamentals, 2-2 getting started tips, 2-1, 2-2 guide prerequisites, xliii products summarized, 1-1 program files, 46-1 quick reference to menus and dialogs, 45-16 quitting, 44-4, 44-10 supported platforms, xliii terms described, 3-4 Essbase client. See clients ESSBASE command, 44-2 Essbase Config page (Server Information), 45-5 Essbase Server Agent. See Server Agent Essbase server. See server Essbase System Login dialog box, 22-3 ESSBASE.CFG, 37-4, 45-5 ESSBASE.EXE, 44-1, 44-3 ESSBASE.LOG, 44-3, 44-14, 45-30 ESSBASE.SEC, 17-2 ESSBEGINREPORT function, 35-43 ESSCMD, 43-1 See also specific command canceling operations, 43-3, 43-8 caution for processing commands, 43-8 changing Storage Manager settings, 40-3, 40-5, 40-7 checking structural integrity, 41-11 command reference, xliii

ESSCMD (continued) commands and case-sensitivity, 43-5 creating report scripts, 34-5 entering commands, 43-7 error-handling, 43-10, 43-13 loading update log files, 47-6 operational modes, 43-1 performance-related commands, A-2 referencing files, 43-3 replicating data, 6-12 running, 43-3, 43-4 caution for pausing systems and, 43-8 in interactive mode, 43-2 running calc scripts, 30-20, 30-27, 30-29 running multiple report files, 34-24 running report scripts, 34-24 setting cache size, 40-9, 40-10 setting index page size, 40-11 setting isolation levels, 40-7 setting substitution variables, 35-28 setting transaction isolation levels, 40-15 shutting down server, 44-3 specifying data compression, 40-22 specifying disk volumes, 40-19 starting, 43-6 prerequisites, 43-5 syntax, 43-2 updating replicated partitions, 15-50 ESSCMD script files, 43-2 creating, 43-1, 43-9 naming, 43-8 running, 43-9 sample, 43-11 ESSCMD.EXE, 43-6 ESSENDREPORT function, 35-43 ESSGBEGINREPORT function, 35-43 ESSGREPORTFILE function, 35-43 Essnet library, 44-11 ESSREPORT function, 35-43 ESSREPORTFILE function, 35-43 ESSSVR (application server), 44-11, 44-12

estimating disk space, 14-2, 14-6, 14-9 Dynamic Calculations and, 14-10 linked reporting objects, 14-10 partitioned applications, 14-9 Euro currency symbol, 19-4 EUROPEAN command, 35-23 overriding, 35-20 event log files, 28-10, 45-27 calc scripts and, 30-8 deleting, 45-28, 45-31 server-specific, 45-30 viewing contents, 28-9, 30-8 events, 44-12 Excel spreadsheets. See Spreadsheet Add-in exception error logs, 45-25 names and locations, 45-26 Exception Handler, 45-25 location of writes, 45-26 ExceptionLogOverwrite parameter, 45-26 exceptions, 45-32, 45-33 exchange rates, 9-9, 42-2, 42-20 calculating options, 42-28 sample database, 42-2 excluding members from consolidations, 9-13, 13 - 17exclusive locks. See Write locks .EXE files, 46-3 Execute Calc Scripts dialog box, 16-23 EXIT command, 43-6, 44-2, 44-4 usage overview, 44-10 exiting See also stopping Essbase, 44-4, 44-10 Partition Wizard, 15-32 expanded blocks, 14-6 expanding alias member lists, 10-6 Calc Script Editor lists, 30-40, 30-42, 30-43 Formula Editor lists, 25-16, 25-19, 25-20 outline hierarchies, 8-3 Expense attribute, 5-20, 9-8 specifying in data source, 13-17 expense vs. non-expense items, 25-31 exponentiation, 25-30 EXPORT command, 47-3 partitioned applications and, 6-15

export files, 8-10, 22-2 Export Server Alias Table Object dialog box, 10-11 Export Server Outline Object dialog box, 8-9 EXPORT utility, 47-3 exported data reloads, 47-3 exporting alias tables, 10-10, 10-11 data, 28-18, 38-1, 38-12 for backups, 47-3 into other forms, 35-12 reporting example, 36-36 outlines, 8-8, 8-9 external data sources, 5-10, 19-3, 19-8, 22-1 linking to cells, 11-2 prerequisites for loading, 22-2 supported, 22-2 extraction, 37-6, 38-1 characters ignored, 35-3 extraction commands, 34-8, 35-24 defined, 35-1

F

F member code, 13-17 @FACTORIAL function, 25-30 factorial, 25-30 failures calculations, 16-32 getting information about, 45-26 preventing, 6-6, 6-10 recovering from, 23-5, 47-4, 47-5 suggested procedures, 47-5 restructuring and, 39-14 transaction rollbacks and, 41-9 fatal errors, 39-5 FEEDON command, 35-8 fetches, 39-2 Field Attributes dialog box, 13-9 adding members, 12-17 adding prefixes and suffixes, 21-18 applying case conversions, 21-15 converting white space to underscores, 21-17 Field Attributes dialog box (continued) defining columns as fields, 21-19 mapping fields, 21-3 naming fields, 21-12 removing white space, 21-16 replacing text strings, 21-13 scaling data values, 21-23 Field Edits page (Data File Attributes), 21-10 field names adding prefixes or suffixes to, 21-18 assigning to data fields, 19-15 changing case, 21-15 SQL data sources, 21-11 validating, 20-20 field operations, 19-9 field types data sources, 19-2, 19-4, 19-5 invalid, 19-6 dynamically referencing, 13-16 restrictions for rules files, 13-11 setting for record selection, 20-13, 20-15 setting member attributes, 13-17 shared members, 12-20, 12-22, 12-24, 12-25, 12-27, 12-28 caution for creating, 12-27 specifying, 12-4, 13-9 fields See also columns adding prefixes or suffixes to values, 21-18 arranging, 13-11, 21-5, 21-10 building dynamically, 12-6, 12-9 clearing existing values, 21-21 concatenating multiple, 21-6 creating, 21-9, 23-11 by splitting, 21-8 with joins, 21-6, 21-7 defined, 19-2 defining columns as, 21-19 defining operations for rules files, 12-2 delimiters/separators. See file delimiters displaying in Data Prep Editor, 20-4 empty, 19-15 adding values to, 21-14 entering data, 19-4, 19-5 excluding specific from data loads, 19-15

fields (continued) formatting rules invalid, 19-6 manipulating in rules files, 21-1 mapping, 21-11, 21-13, 21-14, 21-15 specific only, 21-2, 21-3, 21-4 moving, 21-5 naming, 21-11 processing nulls in, 12-6, 12-9 removing white space in, 21-16 reversing values in, 21-24 select/reject criteria, 13-12 selecting, 21-2 setting retrieval specifications, 20-13, 20-14, 20-15 size and optimal loads, 23-11 undoing operations on, 21-10 File Delimiter page (Data File Attributes), 20-9 file delimiters customizing, 20-9 formatting rules, 19-16 in header information, 13-16 mapping files, 15-15 setting, 19-6, 20-9 file locks, 15-3, 45-38 file system types, 45-7 file-name extensions batch files, 43-8 calc scripts, 30-20 error log files, 45-26 ESSCMD script files, 43-8 in ESSCMD, 43-4 index files, 39-13 listed, 46-1 live reporting object files, 39-4 outline change files, 45-34, 45-38 outline files, 39-13 page files, 39-3 report files, 34-22 report scripts, 34-12 restructuring and, 39-13 rules files, 20-21 temporary files, 39-13 text files, 20-5 trace files, 45-32

files, 46-5 See also data files; rules files; text files attaching external to cells, 11-1, 11-2 backing up, 47-1, 47-3 caution for recovery and, 41-9 compatibility across platforms, 46-16 creating trace, 45-32, 45-33 editing linked, 11-7 estimating size, 14-4, 14-5 implementing security for, 16-26 importing, 22-2, 43-11, 43-12 loading, 14-1 locating end-of-file markers, 23-6 location of sample report scripts, 36-1 logging data load errors, 22-10 logging dimension builds, 13-21 logging outline changes, 15-39 opening, 20-5, 20-6, 20-7 program, 46-1 referencing in ESSCMD, 43-3 renaming with FTP, 46-18 restrictions for linking, 11-3 restructuring, 39-12 running multiple report script, 34-24 selecting multiple for loading, 22-5, 22-6 sending report output to, 34-21 setting maximum size, 40-16 specifying size for linked, 11-4, 11-5 storing, 11-3 temporary for full restructures, 39-13 transferring compatible, 46-18 types defined, 7-2 types described, 46-1 updating log, 15-42 with long names, 46-18 Files page (Database Information), 45-14 Filter Access privilege, 16-22 Filter privilege, 16-22 filters, 12-29, 17-2 assigning, 17-10 copying, 17-8 creating, 17-4, 17-6 for partitioned databases, 6-22, 6-23 defining in Application Manager, 17-3, 17-5 editing, 17-7

filters (continued) inheriting, 17-2, 17-10, 17-11 overlap conflicts, 17-11, 17-12 overriding, 15-5, 24-10 overview, 17-1, 17-2 removing, 17-10 renaming, 17-9 restrictions on applying, 17-10 saving, 17-2 viewing existing, 17-3 Filters dialog box, 17-3, 17-4 assigning filters, 17-10 deleting filters, 17-10 editing filters, 17-7 renaming filters, 17-9 financial applications, 3-12 allocating costs, 31-6 calculating product and market share, 31-5 comparing actual to budgeted expense, 9-8, 25-3 containing time-sensitive data, 5-25 estimating sales and profits, 31-8 example for building, 5-5 getting budgeted data values, 31-3 getting variance for actual to budgeted, 25-31, 31-1 loading new budget values, 31-4 financial functions, 5-18, 25-7, 25-34 formulas and, 30-44, 32-6, 32-7 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-17 Find dialog box Calc Script Editor, 30-35, 30-41 Formula Editor, 25-12, 25-18 Report Editor, 34-15 finding end-of-file markers, 23-6 members in Calc Script Editor, 30-41 members in Formula Editor, 25-18 specific values, 4-4, 25-33 text in calc scripts, 30-35 text in formulas, 25-12 text in report scripts, 34-15, 34-16 First Time Balance attribute, 9-4 specifying in data source, 13-17

first-time calculations, 33-5 first-time users, 2-1 FIX/ENDFIX command, 30-10, 30-13, 30-49 allocating costs, 31-6 calculating product/market shares, 31-5 calculating range of values, 30-49 calculating subsets of values, 31-3 clearing data blocks, 30-47 clearing subsets of values, 30-48 copying subsets of values, 30-48 currency conversions and, 42-24 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-9, 33-12, 33-14 optimizing calculations with, 32-9, 32-10 FIXCOLUMNS command, 36-20 fixed-size overhead, 14-6, 39-7 fixed-width columns, 20-9 flags (partitions), 6-4 flat dimensions, 32-4, 32-18 flat files, 14-10 loading, 22-2 FLAT2SQL.REP, 36-37 flipping data values, 21-24 Font dialog box, 8-22, 34-20 fonts, 8-22, 34-20 forecasts, 5-5 foreground startup, 44-2 formats See also formatting commands alias tables, 10-3 calculated data, 35-13, 35-17 column, 19-20, 19-21 comments, 9-22 data sources, 19-12, 19-13, 19-14, 19-15, 19-16 overview, 19-3 export, 35-12 free-form data sources, 19-17, 19-20 header information, 13-16 import specifications and, 38-1 linked object restrictions, 11-3 member mappings, 15-15 report output, 34-6 sample report, 36-2, 36-16, 36-34, 36-36 suppressing in reports, 35-11, 35-20 tab-delimited, 35-12

formatting commands, 34-8, 34-25, 35-7 calculations, 35-13, 35-17 caution for usage, 35-39, 35-42 defined, 35-1 display options, 35-19, 35-23 listed, 35-7 nesting, 35-2 output, 35-12 report headings, 35-8, 35-11, 35-12 formatting styles (documentation), xlv Formula Editor building formulas, 25-6, 25-10, 25-11, 25-14, 25 - 15checking syntax, 25-20, 25-21 deleting formulas, 25-11 expanding/contracting dimensions, 25-19 expanding/contracting member branches, 25-16, 25-17 finding and replacing text, 25-12 opening, 9-23, 25-9 saving formulas, 25-10 searching for members, 25-18 undoing last action, 25-11 Formula field type, 13-10 header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-6, 12-9 formulas, 25-1, 30-2, 32-6 adding aliases, 25-20 adding text to, 25-11 adding to calc scripts, 30-13, 30-31, 30-33, 30-45 adding to report scripts, 36-32 applied to members, 25-2, 25-26, 25-28, 25-29, 27-5, 30-9 applying to data subsets, 30-48 associating with dimensions or members, 9-23 calculating twice, 32-20, 32-26, 32-28 with Intelligent Calculation, 32-26, 32-28 caution for sparse dimensions, 30-44 changing, 13-8, 25-10

formulas (continued) creating, 5-18, 25-21 examples, 25-3, 25-22, 25-24, 26-1 syntax for, 25-8 with Formula Editor, 25-6, 25-10, 25-11, 25-14, 25-15 defined, 25-1 defining as complex, 32-7 defining as simple, 32-6 deleting, 25-11 displaying, 8-21, 25-10 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-6, 28-7 finding and replacing text in, 25-12 grouping in calc scripts, 30-45, 30-46, 32-11 in partitioned applications, 25-36 in Time and Accounts dimensions, 29-5 inserting operators, 25-11 inserting variables, 25-35 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-16 nesting, 30-45, 30-46 performance considerations, 32-6, 32-7 printing, 25-10 saving, 25-10 setting conditions for, 25-22, 25-24 shared members and, 9-18 troubleshooting, 25-20 types described, 25-21 undoing changes, 25-11 forward calculation references, 27-7 FoxPro databases. See SQL databases fragmentation (defined), 39-12 fragmentation allowance, 14-8 fragments. See free fragments free fragments, 39-4 file naming conventions, 47-4 free-form data sources, 19-17 formatting, 19-17, 19-20 optimizing, 23-10 partially loading, 22-12 free-form reports, 34-24 freeing memory, 45-6 FTP file transfers, 46-18 full restructure, 39-12 tempory files created, 39-13 function syntax, xliii

functions, 1-5, 5-18, 11-3 See also specific @function applying to subsets, 30-49 calc scripts and, 30-37 defining multiple members and, 25-28 defining partitioned areas with, 15-8, 15-18, 15-25 financial calculations with, 25-34 formulas and, 25-7, 25-14, 32-6, 32-7 generating member lists, 25-29 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-17 report generation, 35-43 returning specific values, 25-33 fundamentals, 2-2

G

@GEN function, 25-30 GEN field type. See Generation field type GEN numbers. See generation reference numbers Gen/Level Names command, 8-19 General page (Database Information), 45-10 General page (Database Settings), 40-6 Generate Currency Outline button, 42-17 Generate Currency Outline dialog box, 42-17 generating account reporting values, 29-1 member lists, 25-7, 25-29, 30-49 reports, 35-1, 35-5, 37-5 basic techniques, 34-2, 34-10 free-form, 34-24 from the command line, 34-5 with API function calls, 35-43 Generation and Level Names dialog box, 8-19 Generation field type, 13-10 arranging in rules files, 13-11 header records, 13-16 null values and, 12-6 generation names, 3-6 adding to report scripts, 35-25, 35-30 creating, 8-19, 13-6 displaying, 8-20 for Dynamic Time Series members, 29-12 static, 35-31

generation reference numbers, 12-5, 12-20 Dynamic Time Series members, 29-6, 29-12 entering in rules files, 13-11 generating, 25-30 generation references, 12-4, 12-6 defined, 12-5 sample rules file, 12-5, 12-20 shared members, 12-20 Generation References build method, 12-4 creating shared members, 12-20 null processing, 12-6 valid field types, 13-10 Generation/Level Names page (Dimension Attributes), 13-6 generations, 12-5 checking for, 25-23 checking member assignment, 25-23 defined, 3-5 duplicate, 12-20 Dynamic Time Series members and, 29-6, 29-8, 29-12 levels vs., 3-6 naming, 3-6, 8-19, 13-6 reversing numerical ordering, 3-6 sharing members, 12-19, 12-23 at multiple, 12-18 sorting on, 35-36 generic passwords, 16-9 @GENMBRS function, 25-29 GENREF.RUL, 12-5 GENREF.TXT, 12-5 GETALLREPLCELLS command, 15-50 GETAPPINFO command, 45-8 GETAPPSTATE command, 45-3 GETCRDBINFO command, 45-11 GETDBINFO command, 45-9, 45-14 GETDBSTATE command, 45-10 GETDBSTATS command, 39-9, 45-13 GETMBRCALC command, 25-10 GETPARTITIONOTLCHANGES command, 15-45, 39-18 getting started with Essbase, 2-1, 2-2 GETUPDATEDREPLCELLS command, 15-50 GETVERSION command, 44-10 Global Access layer (security and privileges), 16-26

global access settings, 16-26 defining, 16-27, 16-30, 16-31 minimum database access, 16-28 overriding, 16-29 Global Attributes page (Field Attributes) adding prefixes and suffixes, 21-18 applying case conversions, 21-15 converting white space to underscores, 21-17 defining columns as fields, 21-19 removing white space, 21-16 replacing text strings, 21-13 scaling data values, 21-23 setting ignored values, 21-3 global calculation commands, 30-11 Global ESSBASE.CFG Settings list box, 45-5 global formatting commands, 35-7, 35-38 global options (dynamic builds), 13-12 global placeholders, 7-11 global replaces, 21-14 Global Setting page (Dimension Build Settings), 13-12 goal seeking calculations, 31-8 GOTO command, 43-10 granularity, 6-7 graphs, 11-1 gridlines (Data Prep Editor), 20-4 Group Membership dialog box, 16-9 groups, 16-4 assigning filters to, 17-10 assigning privileges to, 16-4 assigning users to, 16-9, 16-13 copying security profiles, 16-16 creating member, 9-17, 23-7 creating user, 16-9, 16-12, 16-14 defined, 16-12 defining security for user, 16-4, 16-6, 16-8, 16-14 deleting, 16-17 deleting users, 16-9 editing user information, 16-12 formulas and dimensions in calc scripts, 30-45, 30-46, 32-11 getting list of, 16-7 modifying access settings, 16-10, 16-19, 16-24, 16-25 overriding column, 35-6

groups (*continued*) renaming, 16-18 returning valid users, 16-9, 16-13 selecting members for report, 35-6 viewing current settings, 16-24, 16-25 guest accounts, 6-20

Η

.H files, 46-4 handles, 11-3 handling missing values, 35-22 reporting example, 36-4 handling zero values, 35-22 hardware platforms, 1-3 hash tables, 32-4, 32-18 Header Definition page (Data Load Settings), 20-10 header information, 20-10 adding, 13-15, 13-16, 20-10, 20-11 formatting, 13-16 header records, 13-15 creating, 20-10, 20-11 defined, 20-10 identifying missing dimensions with, 19-12 skipping, 19-11, 20-12 specifying location of, 13-16 Header Records page (Data File Attributes), 20-12 headers. See header information; header records HEADING command, 35-5 HEADING1.REP, 36-25 HEADING2.REP, 36-31 headings, 34-7, 35-43 See also column headings; field names; row headings adding to complex reports, 35-3, 35-13 adding to free-form reports, 34-25 customizing, 35-5, 36-22 display options, 35-5, 35-11 forcing immediate display, 35-5 formatting, 35-8, 35-11, 35-12 multiple layout reports, 36-35 suppressing display, 35-11

help API functions, 35-43 calc scripts, 30-10 configuration variables, 37-1 configurations, 37-4 ESSCMD commands, 43-5 loading sample applications, xliv Report Writer commands and definitions, 34-5 Server Agent, 44-4 Help button (Application Desktop), 7-7 HELP command, 43-5, 44-4 help files, 46-3 hierarchies Calc Script Editor aliases, 30-43 dimensions, 30-42 members, 30-40 calculation order and, 27-3 data, 3-3 relationships defined, 3-4, 3-5 dynamic builds, 12-3 Formula Editor aliases, 25-20 dimensions, 25-19 members, 25-16, 25-17 outlines, 8-1 expanding/contracting, 8-3 unbalanced in outlines, 35-29 history-to-date calculations, 29-7 .HLP files, 46-3 hosts, 15-51 HP-UX servers. See UNIX platforms H-T-D time series member, 29-7, 29-12 HTML files, 11-2 hyphen character in names, 8-13, 8-14 hyphen character (–) data fields, 19-4 member codes, 13-17 member names, 19-5 report scripts, 35-3

@IALLANCESTORS function, 25-29 @IANCESTORS function, 25-29 IANCESTORS command, 35-24 IBM DB2 relational storage manager, 39-17 @ICHILDREN function, 25-29 ICHILDREN command, 35-24 usage example, 36-7 .ICO files, 46-4 identical values, 5-16 identifying data sources, 5-6 identifying exceptions to default calculations, 5 - 10@IDESCENDANTS function, 25-29, 30-49 **IDESCENDANTS** command, 35-24 usage example, 36-3 IF/ELSEIF... statements calc scripts, 30-13 formulas, 25-8, 25-22 **IF/ENDIF** statements calc scripts, 30-10, 30-13, 30-32, 30-33 formulas, 25-8, 25-22 usage examples, 26-4, 26-5 IFERROR command, 43-10 Ignore Conflicts option, 13-7 Ignore Tokens page (Data File Attributes), 21-4 ignoring #MISSING and zero values, 9-6, 29-4 end-of-file markers, 23-6 fields when mapping, 21-2, 21-3, 21-4 lines in rules files, 19-11, 20-12 multiple fields in data load, 20-16 specific fields in data load, 20-15 specific records in data load, 20-14 @ILSIBLINGS function, 25-29 immediate restructuring, 39-16, 39-19 IMMHEADING command, 35-5 implementing security measures, 5-10, 24-10 for users and groups, 16-4, 16-6, 16-8, 16-14 globally, 16-26, 16-27, 16-30, 16-31 guidelines for, 2-2 partitioned databases, 6-22, 6-23, 6-24 system server, 16-32, 16-35

I

implied shared relationships, 5-13, 9-18, 23-2 Import Member Mappings dialog box, 15-14 Import Server Alias Table Object dialog box, 10-10 Import Server Outline Object dialog box, 8-11 importing alias tables, 10-10 data, 38-1, 38-15 files, 22-2, 43-11, 43-12 member mappings, 15-14 outlines, 8-8, 8-11 improper shutdown, 16-29 improving performance, 6-11, 6-16, 6-19 *See also* optimizing inaccessible applications, 16-29 inactive users, 16-36 **INCBUILDDIM** command, 13-1 INCEMPTYROWS command, 35-20 overriding, 35-11 INCFORMATS command, 35-20 INCMASK command, 35-20 INCMISSINGROWS command overriding, 35-11 inconsistent values, 39-6 incorrect data values, 23-2 incremental data load, 32-3 incremental restructuring, 39-16 disabled, 39-17 incremental restructuring files, 46-2 INCRESTRUC parameter, 39-16 linked reporting objects and, 39-17 INCZEROROWS command, 35-20 overriding, 35-11 .IND files, 39-13, 39-14, 46-2 INDENT command, 35-21 indentation, 35-21 turning off, 36-19 INDENTGEN command, 35-21 usage example, 36-30 index advantage of small, 4-11 checking structural integrity, 41-11 defined, 4-2 determining optimal size, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 32-2 index (continued) disadvantage of large, 4-9 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-21 managing, 39-2, 39-3 optimizing, 32-26, 32-28 process for retrival, 14-2 rebuilding. See restructuring removing references to linked files, 11-7 restructuring, 39-14 retrieval requests, 39-6 retrieving linked reporting objects, 11-3 spanning multiple pages, 39-3 updating, 39-12 usage described, 4-3 index cache, 14-1 as storage unit, 14-2 associating index page with, 39-6 default size, 14-11 determining size, 14-12, 14-15 managing, 39-2 optimizing read/writes, 23-8, 23-9 setting size, 14-13, 32-18 with Application Manager, 40-8 with ESSCMD, 40-9 with Storage Manager, 40-8 updating, 40-9 index entries, 4-2, 4-3 managing, 39-2 index files, 39-13 associated with current application, 45-14 caution for recovery and, 41-9 creating, 39-10 cross-platform compatibility, 46-16 defined, 14-2 managing, 39-2 size considerations, 14-1 storing, 39-10, 40-16 index functions, 5-18, 25-7 formulas and, 30-44, 32-6, 32-7 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-17 Index Manager, 39-2 overview, 39-2

index page associating with cache, 39-6 default size, 14-13 defined, 14-2 linked reporting objects and, 39-4 managing, 39-2 setting size, 40-11 updating, 40-12 index page files, 39-13 index searches, 4-4 viewing information about, 45-13 index-only restructure, 39-12 information dialog boxes, 45-2 information flow, 5-3 informational messages, 32-4, 32-5, 32-19 inheritance, 9-1 currency categories, 42-8 filters, 17-2, 17-10, 17-11 privileges, 16-4, 16-26, 16-27 initialization process (Storage Manager), 39-5 initializing rules files, 13-22 .INM files, 39-13, 39-14 .INN files, 39-13, 46-2 input blocks, 27-2, 47-3 input data, 5-14, 24-1, 47-3 restructuring and, 39-15, 39-24 Insert Arguments option, 25-15, 30-37 inserting. See adding installation information, 45-4 installing OLAP Server, xliii installing Personal Essbase, 38-1 insufficient privileges, 16-25 @INT function, 25-30 integers. See numbers; values integrity. See data integrity Intelligent Calculation block size and efficiency, 32-2 controlling with calc scripts, 30-44 currency conversions and, 33-18, 42-26 default calculations and, 32-26 enabling/disabling, 32-27, 33-3, 33-15 large indexes and, 32-26 limitations, 33-16

Intelligent Calculation (continued) overview, 33-2, 33-3, 33-17 partial calculations and, 30-48 recalculating data and, 33-5 restructuring and, 39-13 setting as default, 33-5 Time Series attributes and, 29-1 two-pass calculations and, 32-23, 32-26, 32-28 Intelligent Calculation option, 27-12 interactive mode (ESSCMD), 43-1 canceling operations, 43-8 command-line syntax for, 43-2 entering commands, 43-7 file-name extensions and, 43-4 overview, 43-6 running ESSCMD from, 43-2 Interactive option, 22-9 interdependent values, 25-26, 30-33 interdimensional irrelevance, 5-24 @INTEREST function, 25-34 interest, 25-34 interfaces, 1-5, 7-5 accessing linked objects and client, 11-4 customizing, 1-5 international applications. See locales international formats, 35-20, 35-23 INTERNTL database, 42-1, 42-2 changing Scenario dimension in, 42-13 contents described, 42-3 linking, 42-21 opening outline, 42-7 saving outline changes, 42-16 Interntl database, xliv inter-process communication (IPC), 44-13 invalid fields in data sources, 19-6 inventory, 5-19, 25-26 calculating first/last values, 29-2, 29-3 calculating period-to-date values, 26-1 currency categories and, 42-8 getting averages, 9-5 tracking, 5-5, 29-1 investments, 25-34 IPARENT command, 35-24 IPC (inter-process communication), 44-13 @IRR function, 25-34 irrelevant data, 5-24

@IRSIBLINGS function, 25-30 @ISACCTYPE function, 25-23 @ISANCEST function, 25-23 @ISCHILD function, 25-23 @ISDESC function, 25-23 **@ISDESCENDANTS function**, 21-22 @ISGEN function, 25-23 @ISIANCEST function, 25-23 @ISIBLINGS function, 25-29 @ISICHILD function, 25-23 @ISIDESC function, 25-23 @ISIPARENT function, 25-23 @ISISIBLING function, 25-24 @ISLEV function, 25-23 @ISMBR function, 25-23, 25-36 isolation levels, 14-3, 41-2 calculations and, 32-19 canceling calculations and, 24-10 caution for data loads, 23-4, 23-5 commits and uncommitted access, 41-8 locks and, 39-4, 41-6, 41-7 rollbacks and, 41-9, 41-10 setting with Application Manager, 40-13 with ESSCMD, 40-7, 40-15 with Storage Manager, 40-12 updating, 40-15 @ISPARENT function, 25-23 @ISSAMEGEN function, 25-23 @ISSAMELEV function, 25-24 @ISSIBLING function, 25-24 @ISUDA function, 25-24

J

Join Fields dialog box, 21-6 joins, 19-15 multiple fields, 21-6

L

L member code, 13-17 label members *See also* Label Only tag dynamically calculating, 28-5 storing, 14-4 Label Only tag, 5-13, 9-15, 9-17 specifying in data source, 13-17 usage example, 5-17 labels defining, 36-25 replacing missing values with, 35-22, 36-4 language support (programming), 1-5, 35-43 languages country-specific dimensions, 5-13, 9-9 requirements for partitioning, 6-7 large databases, 12-1, 32-4, 32-7 large-scale reports, 34-1, 37-6 Last Time Balance attribute, 9-5 specifying in data source, 13-17 LATEST command, 35-27 latest time period, 29-13 layout commands, 35-3, 35-5 layouts. See page layouts .LCK files, 46-4 leading spaces, 21-16 leaf member, 3-5 restructuring, 39-23 leaf nodes, 3-5 left angle bracket (<) in report scripts, 34-8 less than characters (<) in names, 8-13, 8-14 @LEV function, 25-30 level 0 blocks, 27-3, 33-10 exporting, 47-3 restructuring, 39-15, 39-23 level 0 members, 3-5, 13-11 See also leaf members calculations on, 27-4, 28-5, 28-6 in two-dimensional reports, 38-13 storing, 27-3 Level field type, 13-10 arranging in rules files, 13-11 header records, 13-16 null values in, 12-9 sharing members, 12-24 level names, 3-6 adding to report scripts, 35-25, 35-30 creating, 8-19, 13-6 displaying, 8-20 static, 35-31

level numbers determining for shared members, 12-21, 12-27 entering in rules files, 13-11 generating, 25-30 level references, 12-7 building multiple roll-ups, 12-10 example rules file, 12-8, 12-10 null processing, 12-9 sample rules file for, 12-21, 12-24 shared members, 12-21, 12-24, 12-27 Level References build method, 12-4, 12-7 creating multiple roll-ups, 12-10 creating shared members, 12-21, 12-24, 12-27 null processing, 12-9 valid field types, 13-10 LEVEL.RUL, 12-8 LEVEL.TXT, 12-8 LEVELMUL.RUL, 12-10 LEVELMUL.TXT, 12-10 levels checking for, 25-23 checking member assignment, 25-24 defined, 3-6 naming, 3-6, 8-19, 13-6 period-to-date reporting, 29-7 sorting on, 35-36 @LEVMBRS function, 25-29 .LIB files, 46-4 libraries, 44-11 .LIC files, 46-4 License Info page (Server Information), 45-4 licensing, 6-2, 38-1, 44-13 getting information for, 45-3, 45-4 line formatting, 36-16 lines, skipping in rules files, 19-11, 20-12 LINK command, 35-28 usage example, 36-56 Link Properties dialog box, 15-22 LINK.REP, 36-57 linked databases. See linked partitions linked files, 11-1, 11-2 displaying contents, 11-7 editing, 11-7 restrictions, 11-3

linked files (continued) specifying size, 11-4, 11-5 storing, 11-3 linked object catalogs, 11-3, 14-10 Linked Objects Browser, 11-2, 11-7 changing linked partitions, 11-8 linked objects. See linked reporting objects linked partitions, 6-18, 6-29 attaching to cells, 11-2 changing, 11-8 creating, 6-19, 6-20, 15-22, 15-23, 15-24, 15-26 defined, 6-8 disadvantages, 6-20 guidelines for selecting, 6-20, 6-21 implementing security measures, 6-24 mapping members, 15-26, 15-27, 15-28 port usage, 6-20 testing, 15-32 linked reporting objects assigning access levels, 11-4 changing member combinations, 11-8 checking structural integrity, 41-11 creating, 11-2 defined, 11-1 estimating disk space for, 14-10 format restrictions, 11-3 limiting size, 11-5 overview, 11-3, 11-4 removing from cells, 11-6 restructuring and, 39-17 retrieving, 11-3 storage management, 39-4 types supported, 11-2 viewing, 11-6, 11-7 Linked Reporting Objects dialog box, 11-6 links, 11-1 currency conversions, 42-21 missing, 11-3 partitioned databases, 6-18 related databases, 6-24, 6-29 supported types, 11-2 LISTALIASES command, 10-7 LISTFILTERS command, 17-3 LISTGROUPS command, 16-7 LISTGROUPUSERS command, 16-13 LISTLINKEDOBJECTS command, 10-11, 11-8

LISTMEMBERS command, 8-12 lists expanding/contracting in Calc Script Editor, 30-40, 30-42, 30-43 expanding/contracting in Formula Editor, 25-16, 25-17, 25-19, 25-20 generating member, 25-7, 25-29, 30-49 referencing, 8-19, 30-46 LISTUSERS command, 16-7, 44-8 LISTVARIABLES command, 7-15 LMARGIN command, 35-7 LOADALIAS command, 10-11 LOADAPP command, 7-4, 44-5 LOADDATA command, 19-17, 22-1 locating files, 43-4 LOADDB command, 7-5, 22-3, 44-7 loading alias tables, 10-10 applications, 7-6 with related database, 44-7 calc scripts, 30-16, 30-18, 30-19 data, 22-7, 22-10, 32-30 aborted transactions and, 41-10 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-18 for testing purposes, 5-26 from external sources, 5-10, 19-3, 19-8, 22-1 from partitioned applications, 6-15, 6-17, 15-5 from rules files, 19-9 getting information about, 45-15 incrementally, 32-3 optimizing, 23-6, 23-8, 23-9, 23-10, 23-11 overview, 7-3, 19-1, 19-2, 19-8, 23-7 prerequisites, 16-34, 22-2 restrictions, 19-5, 19-6, 19-14, 19-15, 19-16 supported formats, 22-2 tips, 22-15, 22-16 troubleshooting problems with, 23-1 unauthorized users and, 12-29 data files, 14-1 data sources, 12-2, 13-19, 19-8, 23-9 in Data Prep Editor, 20-5, 20-6, 20-7 prerequisites, 22-2 troubleshooting problems, 23-1, 23-6 databases, 7-6

loading (continued) error log files, 23-4 failed records only, 23-4 outlines, 8-12 output files, 38-10 report scripts, 34-13, 34-14 rules files, 13-20, 22-8 prerequisites, 22-2 sample applications (problems with), xliv specific fields only, 19-15 specific records, 22-15 spreadsheets, 22-2, 22-5, 22-16 multiple, 22-5 SQL data sources, 22-2, 22-4 troubleshooting problems with, 23-6 subsets of data, 33-3, 38-9 text files, 22-2, 22-5 multiple, 22-5 update log files, 47-6 local access, 6-10 local currency, 42-1 locales See also currency conversions dimensions defining, 5-13, 9-9 partitioned applications and, 6-7 locating end-of-file markers, 23-6 members in Calc Script Editor, 30-41 members in Formula Editor, 25-18 specific values, 4-4, 25-33 text in calc scripts, 30-35 text in formulas, 25-12 text in report scripts, 34-15, 34-16 lock contention, 45-13 lock files, 46-4 Lock Manager, 39-2 overview, 39-4 Lock Partition Definition Files option, 15-3 locking errors, 45-38, 46-15 locks, 19-22, 46-14 applying, 16-32, 32-18, 32-19, 41-4, 45-38 committed access and, 41-6, 41-7 displaying, 16-33 displaying information about, 45-13

locks (continued) generating reports and, 34-10 managing, 39-4 maximum time to hold, 16-32 partition definition files, 15-3 removing, 16-31, 16-33, 45-39, 46-15 automatically, 16-32 setting for new users, 16-9, 16-11, 16-15 time-out settings, 16-27 types described, 41-5 uncommitted access and, 41-6 wait intervals, 41-6, 41-8 .LOG files, 46-2 log files application events, 45-27 calc scripts, 30-8 captures failing, 22-10 clearing contents, 45-28, 45-31 controlling contents, 45-29 data load errors, 22-10 deleting, 45-28, 45-31 dimension builds, 13-21 dynamically calculated members, 28-10 maintaining, 7-4 moving through, 45-28, 45-30 outline changes, 15-39, 39-16 enabling/disabling, 45-37 overview, 45-34 restructuring and, 39-17 updating, 15-42 Server Agent activity, 44-3, 44-14 server events, 45-30 spreadsheet changes, 47-6 system errors, 45-25, 45-26 updating, 15-42 viewing contents, 28-9, 28-10, 30-8, 45-27, 45-30 viewing retrieval factor, 28-9 Log Viewer checking calculations, 30-8 displaying dynamically calculated members, 28 - 10displaying retrieval factor, 28-9 displaying server events, 45-30 opening, 45-28

logical conditions, 5-18, 25-22 See also Boolean expressions LOGIN command, 43-6, 44-5, 44-7 login scripts (ESSCMD), 43-7 logins, 22-3, 43-6 entering user name and password, 43-7, 44-2 limiting attempts, 16-35 partitioned applications, 6-4 process overview, 44-12 setting up, 15-6 logouts from Application Manager, 16-29, 16-34 from Server Agent, 44-4, 44-9 LOGOUTUSER command, 44-4, 44-9 long file names, 46-18 lookup tables, 8-14 LOOP/ENDLOOP command, 30-10, 31-8 loops, 31-8 losing connections, 15-51 loss, tracking, 5-5 Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheets. See Spreadsheet Add-in .LRO files, 39-4, 46-2 LRO catalog, 39-4 LRO Manager, 39-2 overview, 39-4 LRO. See linked reporting objects .LRO files, 11-3 @LSIBLINGS function, 25-29 .LST files, 46-2 .LWP files, 46-4

Μ

M member code, 13-17 Macintosh clients *See also* Spreadsheet Add-in macro functions, 5-18, 25-7 applying to subsets of members, 30-49 macros applying in filter definitions, 17-6 inserting in calc scripts, 30-37 inserting in formulas, 25-14 Main Database (defined), 42-2 main window (Application Manager), 7-5 maintaining applications, 2-3 maintaining data integrity, 16-32 maintenance tasks, 45-16, 47-1 management privileges, 16-3 mapping area-specific partitions, 15-32, 15-33, 15-35 in Partition Wizard, 15-37 cells, 6-3 columns with no members, 21-19 data source/data target members linked partitions, 15-26, 15-27, 15-28 replicated partitions, 15-10, 15-12, 15-13 transparent partitions, 15-20, 15-21 fields to dimensions, 21-11, 21-13, 21-14, 21-15 member fields to outlines, 19-14 members to member fields, 19-5, 19-13, 19-14 partitioned members, 6-5 replicated partitions, 6-9 specific fields only, 21-2, 21-3, 21-4 transparent partitions, 6-14 mapping files (.TXT), 15-15 Mappings page (Partition Wizard) defining linked mappings, 15-26 defining replicated mappings, 15-12 defining transparent mappings, 15-20 margin (profit), 25-2 Margin dimension (example), 5-18 Margin% dimension (example), 5-21 margins, 35-7 Market dimension (example), 6-11 adding comments to, 9-22 changing for currency conversions, 42-10 member relationships in, 24-2 market share (calculation example), 31-5 marketing analysts, 5-7 marketing sample reports, 36-6 marking blocks as clean and dirty, 33-3, 33-6 markup, 25-22 MASK command, 35-23 entering in report scripts, 38-12, 38-15 overriding, 35-20 masks, 35-20, 35-23 @MATCH function, 25-29 Match Whole Word option, 21-15 Calc Script Editor, 30-35 Field Attributes dialog, 21-14 Formula Editor, 25-13

matching case, 21-14, 25-13, 30-35, 34-15 matching members, 25-23, 30-50 mathematical functions, 25-7 mathematical operations currency conversions, 42-23 formulas and, 5-18, 25-6 missing values and, 32-29 performing on fields, 21-20 performing on members, 9-13, 13-17 prerequisite for, 21-21 report scripts, 35-13, 35-18 mathematical operators, 5-18, 25-6 inserting in calc scripts, 30-36 inserting in formulas, 25-13 mathmatical functions, 5-18 matrix-style access, 4-1 @MAX function, 25-30 @MAXRANGE function, 25-30 @MDANCESTVAL function, 25-33 .MDB files, 46-4 @MDPARENTVAL function, 25-33 @MDSHIFT function, 25-33 .MDX files, 46-2 Measures dimension (example), 5-17, 5-18, 5-19 adding dynamic members, 12-16 building dynamically, 12-5, 12-7, 12-16 calculating period-to-date values, 26-1 changing for currency conversions, 42-8 media failure, 47-4 member codes, 13-15 specifying, 13-17 member consolidation attributes, 9-12 setting, 9-13, 13-17 member fields, 19-2, 19-5 duplicate members and, 19-19 entering data, 19-5 formatting, 19-13 invalid, 19-6 mapping requirements, 19-5, 19-13, 19-14 member lists calculating subset of, 30-49 generating, 25-7, 25-29, 30-49 referencing, 8-19, 30-46 Member Name dialog box mapping partitions, 15-12, 15-21, 15-27

member selection commands, 35-24 sorting members and, 35-36 Member Selection dialog box defining linked areas, 15-24, 15-25 defining replicated areas, 15-7, 15-8 defining transparent areas, 15-18 mapping partitioned members, 15-13, 15-21, 15-28 Member Specification dialog box, 8-8 creating aliases, 10-4, 10-5 creating dynamically calculated members, 28-19 creating user-defined attributes, 9-21 defining data storage attributes, 9-16 removing dynamically calculated members, 28-20 setting consolidation attributes, 9-14 setting two-pass calculations, 9-11 setting variance reporting tags, 9-8 tagging for Dynamic Calculations, 9-16 tagging members as label only, 9-17 members, 3-2, 3-3, 19-2 See also shared members adding, 6-11, 12-4 as child of specified parent, 12-17 as siblings, 12-14, 12-16 example for, 3-13, 3-16 for currency conversions, 42-20, 42-23 guidelines for, 5-16, 5-22 restrictions for, 3-3 to dimensions, 8-16, 9-17, 12-14, 12-16, 12-17 to header information, 13-16, 20-11 to member fields, 19-13, 19-14 to outlines, 8-13, 12-14 adding comments about, 9-22 adding to report scripts, 35-24, 36-56 in precise combinations, 35-27 with common attributes, 35-29 alternate names for, 10-1 applying Skip attributes, 9-6 assigning aliases to, 10-2, 10-3, 10-4 based on combinations, 10-5 assigning outline qualifiers to, 5-11

members (continued) assigning tags to, 5-13 assigning values to combinations, 25-34 associating formulas with, 9-23 associating with report scripts, 35-4 avoiding naming conflicts, 13-7 calculating across multiple parents, 9-17 calculating relationships between, 5-18 caution for sorting with shared, 8-17 changing, 13-7 changing attributes, 13-15 changing combinations for linked objects, 11-8 clearing, 21-22 containing no data, 5-13 creating dynamic for time series, 29-6, 35-27 data distribution among, 4-1 default operator, 5-15 defined, 3-2 defining calculation order for, 27-3, 27-4, 27-5 defining consolidations for, 27-5, 27-6 dependent on others, 9-11 displaying combinations, 4-2, 4-5 displaying in outlines, 8-3, 28-5 displaying in reports, 35-35 duplicate, 19-19 dynamically building, 12-3, 12-14, 12-16, 12-17, 13-17 dynamically calculating, 28-2, 28-3 restrictions, 28-5 excluding from consolidation, 9-13, 13-17 getting values for specific combinations, 25-33 grouping, 9-17, 23-7 inserting in calc scripts, 30-38, 30-39 inserting in formulas, 25-15 irrelevant across dimensions, 5-24 leaving unsorted, 13-8 mapping names to dimensions, 21-11, 21-13, 21-14, 21-15 matching specified, 25-23, 30-50 missing in data sources, 15-34, 19-12 moving in outlines, 8-18 moving to new parents, 13-8

members (continued) names as range of values, 19-17, 19-18, 25-26, 25 - 28naming, 8-13, 8-16, 10-1, 19-5 maximum character length, 10-4 nesting in reports, 35-6 numbering in data sources, 12-5 ordering in dense dimensions, 4-4 partitioning, 6-12 relationships described, 3-4, 3-5 removing from data sources, 13-8 renaming, 8-8 replicating, 6-11, 6-12 report example for missing, 36-45 searching in the Calc Script Editor, 30-41 searching in the Formula Editor, 25-18 selecting for Dynamic Calculations, 28-11 guidelines for, 28-11, 28-13 selecting multiple, 8-18 sharing identical values, 5-16 sorting, 8-17, 13-8 sorting in reports, 35-36 specifying as case-sensitive, 8-20 storing, 5-13 testing for, 25-23, 25-24 unique combinations for, 4-2 unspecified, 17-13 with no data values, 9-17 with non-changing names, 35-31 member-specific formatting commands, 35-7 memory, 32-4, 37-1 checking available, 45-6 clearing, 44-6, 45-28, 45-31 dynamically calculated values and, 28-7 estimating requirements, 14-1, 14-11 index cache size and, 23-9 index size and, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11 setting cache size, 14-13, 32-11, 32-14, 32-18 first-time calculations, 32-17 shortage, 47-5 Storage Manager and data retrievals, 39-6 storing data, 39-3 storing sparse dimensions, 32-13 swapping, 39-7

memory buffers, 14-2, 14-11 menus, xlvi quick reference to commands, 45-16 spreadsheet environments and, xlvi typographic conventions, xlv messages displaying for calculations, 32-4, 32-5, 32-19 example for displaying, 30-12 metadata, 39-17 MI displayed in cells, 19-4 MIDDLE.REP, 36-21 migration, 2-1, 40-1 @MIN function, 25-30 minimizing resources, 4-11 Minimum Database Access options (Application Settings), 16-28 @MINRANGE function, 25-30 minus sign names, 8-13, 8-14 minus sign (–) data fields, 19-4 member codes, 13-17 member names, 19-5 report scripts, 35-3 miscellaneous text, 19-3 mismatches, 41-11 MISS_LBL.REP, 36-5 MISSING displayed in cells, 4-6 missing links, 11-3 missing members, 15-11, 15-34, 19-12 missing values, 4-6, 19-4, 36-55 adding place holder for, 21-14 aggregating, 27-13 averages and, 29-4 calculating, 30-11, 30-47, 32-29 caution for data loads and, 22-15 caution for dimension fields, 19-12 formatting in reports, 35-11 handling, 9-6, 13-17, 22-15 identifying in data fields, 19-15 optimal entry for, 23-11 overriding default for, 29-4 replacing with labels, 35-22 reporting samples, 36-2, 36-4

missing values (continued) skipping, 9-6, 29-4 sorting data with, 35-40 testing for, 26-5 viewing with Personal Essbase, 38-11 MISSINGTEXT command, 35-22 usage example, 36-5 mission-critical databases, 6-6 @MOD function, 25-30 Modifications page (Database Information), 45-15 Modify Outline option caution for disabling, 22-9 modifying See also editing access privileges, 16-19, 16-24, 16-25, 16-27 alias table names, 10-8 aliases, 13-8 calc scripts, 30-16, 30-17, 30-18, 30-19 consolidations, 5-13 data, 6-8, 21-20, 25-35 prerequisite for, 16-32 data values, 21-20 default storage attributes, 5-13 dimension attributes, 12-4, 13-4, 13-8, 13-15 dimension names, 8-8 dimensions, 13-7, 39-23 default configurations, 8-7 for currency conversions, 42-8, 42-10 formulas, 13-8, 25-10 headings in reports, 35-6 linked partitions, 11-8 member combinations for linked objects, 11-8 member names, 8-8 members, 13-7 outlines, 8-1, 15-38, 15-42, 39-12 caution for, 8-17, 8-18, 22-9 dynamically, 12-3 for currency conversions, 42-7 with rules files, 22-9 passwords, 16-11 report layouts, 35-23 security settings, 16-10, 16-18

modifying (continued) Storage Manager settings, 40-1, 40-2 scope and precedence, 40-3, 40-5 with Application Manager, 40-5 with ESSCMD, 40-3, 40-5, 40-7 system password, 44-4, 44-9 modules, 46-5 modulus, 25-30 monitoring applications, 44-14, 45-39 calculations, 32-4, 32-5 month-to-date calculations, 29-7 Move Field dialog box, 21-5 moving fields, 21-5 members and dimensions, 8-18 members to new parents, 13-8 moving between databases, 6-18, 6-19 moving through log files, 45-28, 45-30 MS Access databases. See SQL databases M-T-D time series member, 29-7, 29-12 Multidimensional Analysis Life Cycle, 5-4 multidimensional arrays, 4-4 multidimensional models, 3-2 conceptual overview, 3-1 data distribution in, 4-1 data operations supported, 3-7 storage requirements, 3-8 multi-layered security and privileges, 16-2, 16-4, 16-26, 16-32 multi-line column headings, 35-14 multiple bitmap cache, 32-13 multiple layout report, 36-35 multiple partitions, 6-4 multiple transactions, 41-4 multiple-pass calculations, 33-3, 33-4, 33-7 examples, 33-11, 33-12, 33-13, 33-14 usage overview, 33-11 multiplication, 9-13, 13-17 multiplication operators, 9-12 multithreading, 1-3, 1-4, 44-13 setting number of threads, 44-14 multi-user environments, 1-3 performance considerations, 32-19 running ESSCMD in, 43-4 multi-user management, 12-29

Ν

N member code, 13-17 Named Pipes connections, 44-12 names. See column headings; field names NAMESCOL command, 35-11 NAMESON command, 35-11 NAMEWIDTH command, 35-11 naming batch files, 43-8 calc script files, 30-22, 30-24 dimensions, 8-13, 8-15, 13-2 ESSCMD script files, 43-8 fields, 21-11 filters, 17-5 generations, 3-6, 8-19, 13-6 levels, 3-6, 8-19, 13-6 members, 8-13, 8-16, 10-1, 10-4, 19-5 rules files, 20-21 shared members, 9-18 naming conflicts, 13-7, 35-2 naming conventions aliases, 10-2, 10-4 case sensitivity, 8-13, 8-20, 13-16 dimensions, 8-13 fields, 21-12 generations and levels, 8-20 members, 8-13, 19-5 passwords, 16-11 report files, 34-22 rules files, 20-21 UNIX files, 46-17 navigating between databases, 6-18, 6-19 negative numbers formatting in reports, 35-20, 35-23 negative values, 19-4 flipping, 21-24 variance as, 25-31 nesting column headings, 35-3 columns in reports, 36-6 dimensions, 37-6 formatting commands, 35-2 formulas, 30-45, 30-46 members in reports, 35-6 quotes in ESSCMD commands, 43-2 net present values, 25-34

network administrators. See administrators networks, 1-4, 44-11 optimizing resources, 6-6, 6-10 reducing traffic during data load, 23-9 securing, 16-1 transferring data via, 6-7, 6-15 Never Share tag, 5-13, 9-15, 9-19 setting in data source, 13-17 New button (Application Manager), 7-7 New Group dialog box, 16-12 new line as command separator, 35-2 as file delimiter, 19-6 New User dialog box, 16-4, 16-8 new users, 2-1 NEWPAGE command, 35-8 @NEXT function, 25-33 No Conversion attribute, 9-9 currency conversions and, 42-9 no loads, 22-14 #NOACCESS value, 16-25 node, 8-3 See also branches; trees NOINDENTGEN command, 35-21 usage example, 36-20 Non Expense attribute, 5-20, 9-8 None access level, 16-20, 16-22, 16-26, 17-2 None Currency Conversion attribute, 9-9 None dimension, 5-12 None Time Balance attribute, 9-4 non-typical data sets, 4-11 NOROWREPEAT command, 35-12 NOSKIPONDIMENSION command, 35-22 NOT operator, 35-27, 35-28 Note dialog box, 15-5, 15-17, 15-23 notes, 11-2 adding to databases, 7-10 adding to partitions, 15-5, 15-17, 15-23 display options, 8-21 storing, 11-3 viewing in Application Manager, 11-8 .NP files, 46-4 @NPV function, 25-34 null values, 12-6, 12-9

numbering columns in reports, 35-15 members in data sources, 12-5 report pages, 35-21 numbers, 19-4 calculated columns, 35-18 formatting, 35-20, 35-23 in names, 19-5 options for loading, 20-13, 20-15 rounding, 23-11, 25-30 truncating, 25-31 numeric fields, 19-4 numeric parameters, 43-2, 43-3 entering in ESSCMD scripts, 43-7 numeric separators, 19-4 numerical ordering (generations), 3-6 NUMERICPRECISION setting, 37-4

0

O member code, 13-17 object handles, 11-3 object references, 11-3 objects, 46-5 See also linked reporting objects copying, 46-12 creating filters for, 17-5 deleting, 46-14 linking to cells, 11-1 locking, 45-38, 46-14 renaming, 46-13 unlocking, 45-39 .OCL files, 46-2 clearing, 39-16 .OCN files, 46-2 .OCO files, 46-2 ODBC drivers, 46-3 ODBC files, 46-3 OFFCOLCALCS command, 35-13 OFFROWCALCS command, 35-17 OFSAMEGEN command, 35-24 OLAP, 3-1 defined, 3-1 fundamentals, 2-2 getting started tips, 2-2

OLAP Server, 1-1 installing, xliii OLAP-aware modules, 46-5 .OLB files, 45-38, 46-2 .OLG files, 45-34, 46-2 OLTP, 3-1 ONCOLCALCS command, 35-13 Online Analytical Processing. See OLAP online help. See Help Online Transaction Processing. See OLTP ONROWCALCS command, 35-17 **ONSAMELEVELAS** command, 35-24 Open button (Application Manager), 7-7 Open Client Data Files dialog box importing outlines, 8-12 opening data sources, 20-5 opening spreadsheets, 20-6, 22-6 opening text files, 22-6 updating dimensions, 13-20 Open Client Object dialog box selecting calc script files, 30-19 Open Server Data File Object dialog box opening data sources, 20-5 opening spreadsheets, 20-6, 22-5 opening text files, 22-5 updating dimensions, 13-19 Open Server Object dialog box opening report scripts, 34-13 selecting calc script files, 30-17 open tasks, 44-14 opening applications, 7-7 Calc Script Editor, 30-14 calc script files, 30-27, 30-29 Data Prep Editor, 13-2, 20-3 data sources, 20-4 databases, 7-7 Formula Editor, 9-23, 25-9 Log Viewer, 45-28 outlines, 8-2 caution for, 8-7 Partition Manager, 15-2 Report Editor, 34-2 report script files, 34-13, 34-14

opening (continued) rules files, 13-20, 20-3 sample applications (problems with), xliv spreadsheets, 20-6, 22-5 SQL data sources, 19-3, 20-7 text files, 20-5 operating system information, 45-3, 45-6 operating system recovery, 47-5 operations, 46-5 See also transactions aborted transactions and, 41-10 automating routine, 2-3 canceling archiving, 47-2 canceling calculations, 24-10 canceling ESSCMD, 43-3, 43-8 causing corruption, 47-4 displaying field, 19-9 displaying replace, 19-10 failed, 41-9 maintaining data integrity for, 16-32 missing values and mathematical, 32-29 not supported, 3-2 privileges and routine, 16-3 restructure types defined, 39-12 supported, 3-7 undoing, 21-10, 25-11, 30-31 viewing information about, 45-3, 45-15 operators See also specific operator calc scripts and, 30-37 consolidation listed, 9-12 creating Boolean expressions with, 35-28 cross-dimensional, 4-5, 32-10 inserting in calc scripts, 30-36 inserting in formulas, 25-6, 25-13 overview, 25-34, 32-9 usage examples, 3-10, 25-35 default for members, 5-15 display options, 8-21 formulas and, 5-18, 25-6, 25-14 inserting in formulas, 25-11 mathematical, 5-18, 25-6 calc scripts, 30-36 formulas, 25-13

operators (continued) order of precedence, 9-12 resetting in report scripts, 35-18 unary, 5-15, 5-16 usage overview, 27-5, 27-6 optimizing access, 6-2, 6-6 cache, 32-3, 32-18 calculations, 32-1, 32-17 with calc scripts, 24-3, 30-45 with Dynamic Calculations, 14-4, 14-10, 28-4, 28-11 with Intelligent Calculation, 33-1 with interdependent values, 25-26 with two-pass calculations, 32-20 data analysis, 11-1 data loading, 23-6, 23-8, 23-9, 23-10, 23-11, 32-3 data manipulation, 12-1 data sources, 23-10, 23-11 disk read/writes, 23-8, 23-9, 23-10 indexes, 32-26, 32-28 network resources, 6-6, 6-10 outlines, 23-9, 32-4 performance, 5-2, 5-3, 6-2, 28-5, 32-1, 32-2, A-1 readability, 10-1 replication, 6-11 reports, 11-1, 35-25, 37-1 restructures, 39-15, 39-16 retrieval, 28-8, 28-11 sparse dimensions, 23-7, 23-9 storage, 6-6, 14-1 optional parameters, 43-2 options See also display options application access, 16-20 calculations, 24-7, 30-11 dimension builds, 22-9 dynamic builds, 12-4, 13-12 field types, 13-10 generating currency outlines, 42-18 global access, 16-28, 16-29, 16-30 isolation levels, 40-12 level and generation numbering, 13-11

options (continued) password management, 16-35 restructuring outlines, 8-6 saving partition definitions, 15-32 setting up rules files, 12-2 Storage Manager, 40-2, 40-3, 40-5 viewing currently set installation, 45-4 viewing linked reporting objects, 11-6 OR operator, 35-27 select/reject criteria, 20-14, 20-15, 20-16 Oracle databases. See SQL databases ORDER command, 36-20, 36-32 ORDERBY command, 35-37 entering in report scripts, 35-38, 35-39, 35-40 precedence, 35-38 usage example, 36-55 ORDERBY.REP, 36-55 ordering cells in blocks, 4-4 data blocks, 27-3 data values, 35-37, 35-38 example, 36-54 dimensions in outlines, 27-5 fields, 13-11, 21-5, 21-10 members in dense dimensions, 4-4 members in outlines, 4-4, 13-8 output values, 35-39 ordinary user privileges, 16-5 organizational databases, 5-25 organizing data (tutorial), 3-13 OS/2, 46-15 .OTL files, 39-13, 39-14, 46-2 .OTM files, 46-2 .OTN files, 39-13, 46-2 .OTO files, 46-2 OUTALT command, 35-34 OUTALTMBR command, 35-34 entering in report scripts, 35-35 OUTALTNAMES command, 35-34 entering in report scripts, 35-35 usage example, 36-20 OUTALTSELECT command, 35-34 Outline button (Application Manager), 7-6 outline calculation, 24-2

outline change log files, 15-39, 39-16 contents described, 45-36 enabling/disabling, 45-37 format example, 45-35 overview, 45-34 restructuring and, 39-17 setting size, 45-38 updating, 15-42 outline change log. See change log files Outline Editor, 8-1, 39-12 adding comments, 9-22 adding dimensions, 8-15 applying time balance tags, 9-7 changes and restructuring impact, 39-23 components, 8-3 enabling/disabling, 8-21 creating aliases, 10-4, 10-5 creating dynamically calculated members, 28-19 creating outlines, 4-6 creating shared members, 9-19 creating user-defined attributes, 9-21 customizing, 8-20, 8-21, 8-22, 8-23 defining data storage attributes, 9-15 defining dimension type, 9-2, 9-3, 9-9, 9-10 importing outlines to, 8-11 removing dynamically calculated members, 28-20 renaming dimensions and members, 8-8 selecting multiple members, 8-18 setting consolidation attributes, 9-13 setting two-pass calculations, 9-11 setting variance reporting tags, 9-8 starting, 8-3 tagging for Dynamic Calculations, 9-16 tagging members as label only, 9-17 updating dimensions, 13-18 viewing outline members, 8-3 outline files, 39-13 copying, 38-2, 38-4, 38-6 with Application Manager, 38-5 creating, 38-7 cross-platform compatibility, 46-16 saving, 38-6 outline synchronization shared members, 15-43

Outline Synchronization Editor, 15-41 Outline Update dialog box, 13-18 OUTLINECHANGELOG parameter, 39-17, 45-34, 45-37 OUTLINECHANGELOGFILESIZE parameter, 45-38 outline-only restructure, 39-12 outlines, 5-2, 7-3, 37-7 accessing, 37-7 adding alias tables, 10-7, 10-8 adding dimensions, 3-17, 4-6, 4-9, 8-13, 8-15 performance considerations, 32-3, 32-7 restructuring and, 39-24 adding members, 8-13, 12-14 applying changes, 15-41, 15-42 associating calc scripts with, 30-39 associating filters with, 17-4 associating member fields with, 19-14 associating rules files with, 13-4, 13-7 associating with rules files, 20-18 bottom-up ordering, 9-11 changes impacting restructuring, 39-18, 39-23 changing, 8-1, 15-38, 15-42, 39-12 caution for, 8-17, 8-18, 22-9 dynamically, 12-3 with rules files, 22-9 components of, 3-3 controlling location of, 6-6 copying, 8-4, 46-12 creating, 3-2, 3-3, 4-6, 5-11 example for, 3-13 for currency conversions, 42-16, 42-17, 42-19 from data sources, 12-2 guidelines for, 5-24 prerequisites for, 5-3, 5-6 with Outline Editor, 8-1, 8-2 creating formulas for, 25-3 customizing view, 8-21 defined, 3-3 drafting for single-server databases, 5-10, 5-11 expanding/contracting, 8-3 importing/exporting, 8-8, 8-9, 8-11 improving readability, 10-1 loading, 8-12

outlines (continued) member relationships described, 3-4, 3-5 modifying for currency conversions, 42-7 naming dimensions and members, 8-13 generations and levels, 8-19 opening existing, 8-2 caution for, 8-7 optimizing, 23-9, 32-4 ordering dimensions, 27-5 ordering members, 4-4, 13-8 rearranging members and dimensions, 8-17 removing, 46-14 removing items, 3-18, 10-9 renaming, 46-13 repeating elements, 5-24 restructuring, 8-6 prerequisites for, 16-34 saving, 8-5, 8-6, 8-9, 39-23, 39-24, 39-25 caution for, 8-7 sharing members, 12-10, 12-18, 12-19, 12-28 caution for placing, 9-18 synchronizing, 6-2, 6-19 process summarized, 15-38, 15-39 warning for not applying changes, 15-40 with Application Manager, 15-40 with Partition Wizard, 15-3 with report scripts, 37-7 top-down ordering, 9-12 tracking changes, 15-39 updating, 13-18, 22-9 verifying, 8-5 viewing changes to, 45-34 viewing dimensions, 8-3, 13-4 viewing dynamically calculated members, 28-5viewing update information, 45-15 with unbalanced hierarchies, 35-29 OUTMBRALT command, 35-34 OUTMBRNAMES command, 35-34 output, 35-38 displaying in columns, 36-21 formatting, 35-12 options, 34-18 ordering, 35-39

output (continued) reporting example, 36-36 security information, 44-10 selecting specific values for, 35-38 OUTPUT command, 35-12 output commands, 34-8 output files, 38-1 See also log files loading, 38-10 saving, 38-9 overhead, 14-6, 14-8, 39-7 checking compression ratio, 39-9 partitioned applications, 14-9 overriding column groupings in reports, 35-6 data filters, 15-5, 24-10 default calculation order, 27-3 default calculations, 30-2 dialog box settings, 40-5 file locks, 45-38 incremental restructuring, 39-16 security and access levels, 16-29 overwriting error log files, 45-26 overwriting existing values, 21-21, 22-15, 29-5 for currency conversions, 42-23 ownership, 6-7

Ρ

.PAG files, 39-3, 39-13, 46-2 page breaks, 35-8, 35-20 suppressing, 35-11 PAGE command, 34-24, 35-3 entering in report scripts, 35-3 usage example, 36-35 page files, 39-3, 39-10 See also data files page headings adding to complex reports, 35-3 adding to free-form reports, 34-25 customizing, 35-5, 36-26 defined, 34-7 display options, 35-5 forcing immediate display, 35-5 suppressing, 35-11

page layout commands, 35-3, 35-5 page layouts See also reports adding titles, 35-21 centering data, 35-7, 35-14 example, 36-26 changing, 35-23 customizing, 35-5, 35-15 examples, 36-22, 36-26 formatting, 35-7, 35-8, 35-13, 35-19 problems with, 35-43 formatting samples, 36-2, 36-16, 36-34, 36-36 inserting page breaks, 35-8, 35-20 numbering pages, 35-21 switching row/column display, 36-8 testing, 5-5 PAGEHEADING command, 35-5 PAGELENGTH command, 35-8 overriding, 35-20 PAGEONDIMENSION command, 35-8 usage example, 36-5 .PAN files, 39-13, 46-2 parameters, 43-2 entering in ESSCMD scripts, 43-7 referencing files, 43-3 PARCHIL.RUL, 12-12 PARCHIL.TXT, 12-12 PARENT command, 35-24 Parent field type, 13-10 header records, 13-16 sharing members, 12-22, 12-25, 12-28 Parent/Child build method, 12-4 parent/child references, 12-11 example rules file, 12-12 sharing members, 12-22, 12-25, 12-28 Parent/Child References build method, 12-11 creating multiple roll-ups, 12-12 creating shared members, 12-22, 12-25, 12-28 valid field types, 13-10 parent/child relationships, 3-4 allowable computations on, 3-7 data sources, 12-3 defining, 12-11 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-4, 28-6, 28-8

parentheses in calc scripts, 25-23 in formulas, 30-45 in names, 8-13, 8-14 in report scripts, 35-28, 36-57 numeric values in fields, 19-4 parents as shared members, 12-20 assigning children to, 12-17, 12-24, 12-27 associating members with, 13-8 calculation order for outlines, 9-11 calculations with multiple, 9-17 checking for, 25-23 defined, 3-4 getting, 25-33 in Time dimensions, 29-1 loading data into, 22-15 retrieving, 32-30 rolling up, 12-18, 12-19 setting values as average, 9-5 sharing members, 12-18 specifying for existing members, 13-8 with only one child, 9-18, 9-19 @PARENTVAL function, 25-33, 31-6 partial loads, 22-12 invalid members, 19-6 value out of range, 19-18 partition areas changing shared, 15-39 defined, 6-4 defining, 15-7, 15-17, 15-24 Dynamic Time Series members in, 29-14 mapping to specific, 15-32, 15-33, 15-35 in Partition Wizard, 15-37 partition definition files, 15-1 creating, 15-31 locking, 15-3 Partition Information dialog box, 15-47 Partition Manager, 11-8, 15-2 creating partitions, 15-3, 15-4, 15-16, 15-22 defining partitioned areas replicated partitions, 15-8 transparent partitions, 15-18 editing partitions, 15-46 opening, 15-2

partition size, 40-17 Partition Wizard, 15-3 closing, 15-32 defining area-specific mappings, 15-37 defining partitioned areas, 15-7, 15-17, 15-24 editing partitions, 15-46 mapping linked members, 15-26, 15-27, 15-28 mapping partitioned members, 15-13 mapping replicated members, 15-12, 15-14 mapping transparent members, 15-20, 15-21 saving partition definition, 15-31 validating partitions, 15-29 partitioned applications accessing data, 6-8 adding members, 6-11 connecting to, 15-5, 15-16, 15-23 creating, process summarized, 6-5 designing, 6-1, 6-2, 6-6, 6-7, 6-8 scenarios for, 6-24, 6-25, 6-27, 6-29 disadvantages of, 6-7 estimating disk space for, 14-9 examples of, xliv language requirements, 6-7 loading data, 6-15, 6-17, 15-5 performing calculations on, 25-36 replicated partitions and, 6-11 transparent partitions and, 6-15, 6-16, 6-17 retrieving data, 6-3 running calc scripts, 30-51 single-server vs., 5-1 troubleshooting access to, 15-51 updating, 6-5, 6-8, 6-10, 15-49 guidelines, 15-47 remote data and, 6-13 viewing current state, 6-5 partitioned databases, 6-2, 6-3, 6-5 accessing, 6-6, 6-7, 6-20 adding partitions for currency conversions, 42-4, 42-23 creating accounts for, 6-20, 6-23, 6-24 dynamically calculating values, 28-22 filtering, 6-22, 6-23 implementing security measures, 6-22, 6-23, 6-24

partitioned databases (continued) linking data values, 6-18 maintaining, 15-1 restructuring, 6-16, 39-18 sample applications showing, 6-8 sharing data, 15-7, 15-17, 15-24 size and storage considerations, 14-9 storing data, 6-6, 6-7 sparse member combinations and, 27-2 with replicated partitions, 6-10 with transparent partitions, 6-15 synchronizing data across partitions, 39-18 synchronizing outlines, 6-2, 6-19 with Partition Wizard, 15-3 testing, 6-5, 15-32 time series reporting, 29-14 troubleshooting connections, 15-51 Partitioning product suite, 1-2 licensing, 6-2 partitions, 6-2 See also partitioned applications; partitioned databases; specific type annotating, 15-5, 15-17, 15-23 controlling updates to, 6-9 creating, 15-1, 15-3, 15-4, 15-16, 15-22 for currency conversions, 42-4, 42-23 process summarized, 6-5 defined, 6-4 defining, 6-3, 6-6, 6-7 linked, 6-19, 6-20 multiple, 6-4 replicated, 6-9, 6-10 transparent, 6-14, 6-15 with Partition Wizard, 15-3, 15-4, 15-16, 15-22 deleting, 15-46 discarding changes to, 15-32 Dynamic Calculations and, 6-11, 6-17 editing, 15-46 getting type, 6-4 mapping guidelines, 6-9, 6-14 parts described, 6-4 port usage, 6-12, 6-17, 6-20 primary/secondary sites defined, 6-3

partitions (continued) restructuring performance and, 39-18 saving definitions, 15-31 selecting type, 6-8, 6-12, 6-17, 6-20, 6-21 in Partition Wizard, 15-3, 15-4, 15-16, 15-22 top-down vs. bottom-up, 6-24 troubleshooting, 15-51 usage examples, 6-8 replicated partitions, 15-4 transparent partitions, 15-16 validating, 15-29 viewing currently defined, 15-46, 15-47 PASSWORD command, 44-4 usage overview, 44-9 Password Management options (Server Settings), 16-35 passwords, 6-4 assigning generic, 16-9 changing, 16-11 connections, 44-9 entering in logins, 43-7, 44-2 forcing users to change, 16-9, 16-11, 16-15 masking, 15-6, 16-8 setting, 16-35 new users, 16-8, 16-15 partitioned databases, 15-6 system, 44-4, 44-9 pasting calc scripts into Calc Script Editor, 30-9 formulas into Formula Editor, 25-6 text into calc scripts, 30-34 text into formulas, 25-12 text into report scripts, 34-18 path information, 45-5 pattern matching, 35-30, 35-31 payroll, 25-25 percent sign (%) in report scripts, 36-22 percentages, 9-13, 13-17 allocating, 25-35 calculating, 27-6, 31-5 displaying in reports, 35-23, 36-32 returning variance, 25-31, 31-1

performance, 1-3, 4-1 checking, 14-15, 45-1 getting information about, 45-6, 45-7 improving, 6-11, 6-16, 6-19 linked partitions and, 6-18, 6-19 log files and, 45-29 multi-user considerations, 32-19 optimizing, 5-2, 5-3, 6-2, 28-5, 32-1, 32-2, A-1 recommended settings, A-1 replicated partitions and, 6-11 restructure operations and, 39-15, 39-17 transparent partitions and, 6-16 performance-related storage settings, 40-2 precedence, 40-5 scope, 40-3 periods (.) in names, 8-13 period-to-date calculations, 29-7 period-to-date values, 26-1 calculating, 29-6 retrieving, 29-13 Personal Essbase, 38-1 copying data to, 38-2 prerequisites, 38-7 copying outlines to, 38-4, 38-5, 38-6 creating applications and databases, 38-3 installing, 38-1 loading data, 38-9 loading output files, 38-10 viewing data, 38-11 pivoting, 3-2, 3-7 platforms, 1-5 complete listing, 44-11 porting applications across, 46-15, 46-18 creating backups for, 47-3 redefining information for, 46-19 porting applications to UNIX servers, 46-17 supported, xliii plus sign (+) member codes, 13-17 names, 8-13, 8-14, 19-5 pointers data blocks, 4-3 member combinations, 25-34 shared data values, 5-16, 9-17

populating replicated partitions, 15-49 porting applications, 46-15, 46-18 creating backups for, 47-3 redefining server information, 46-19 to UNIX platforms, 46-17 ports and linked partitions, 6-20 and replicated partitions, 6-12 and transparent partitions, 6-17 displaying available, 44-4, 44-10 displaying installed, 44-4, 44-10 displaying list of available, 44-4, 44-8 freeing, 44-4, 44-9 licensed and multithreading, 44-14 protocol-specific assignments, 44-12 reserved, 44-13 running out of, 15-51 PORTS command, 44-4 usage overview, 44-10 positive values, 21-24 variance as, 25-31 @POWER function, 25-30 power down (caution), 16-29 power failures. See failures; recovery power loss, 47-5 precedence, 9-12 storage settings, 40-5 precision, 37-4 predefined Dynamic Time Series members, 29-6 enabling/disabling, 29-8, 29-9 generation names for, 29-12 in shared areas, 29-14 listed, 29-7 specifying aliases for, 29-11 predefined routines, 5-18 prefixes, 19-10 adding to fields, 21-18 member names, 8-14 Pre-image Access option, 40-12, 41-2 locks and, 41-6 preventing calculation delays, 32-19 preventing system failures, 6-6, 6-10 primary roll-ups, 12-24, 12-27, 13-11 Print Calc Script dialog box, 30-30

printed documentation, xlii additional resources, xlvi suggested audience, xli typographical conventions, xlv printing calc scripts, 30-30 formulas, 25-10 reports, 34-20, 43-14 PRINTPARTITIONDEFFILE command, 15-47 PRINTROW command, 35-17 @PRIOR function, 25-33, 26-4 privileges, 5-10, 16-2, 16-31, 16-32 applying to groups, 16-12 assigning global, 16-26, 16-27, 16-30, 16-31 to users and groups, 16-4 assignment examples, 18-1, 18-2, 18-3, 18-4 changing, 16-19, 16-24, 16-25, 16-27 global security settings and, 16-26 inheriting, 16-4, 16-26, 16-27 insufficient, 16-25 levels defined, 16-2 linked reporting objects, 11-4 overriding, 16-29 replicating, 16-14 required, 16-4 routine operations and, 16-3 setting filters and, 17-1, 17-2 transactions and, 41-2, 41-3 types listed, 16-22, 16-26, 17-2 procedural commands, 30-12 processes, 44-11, 44-14 monitoring, 45-39 running multiple concurrently, 44-13 processing requests, 1-4, 44-12, 44-13 processors, 1-3 calculations across multiple, 6-6 supported as clients, 1-4 product and market shares, 31-5 product codes, 12-1 Product dimension (example), 4-12, 5-15 building dynamically, 12-5, 12-10, 12-14 parent/child relationships illustrated, 12-11, 12-13 product version, 44-4, 44-10

profit and loss, 31-8, 42-8 example for tracking, 5-5 Profit dimension (example), 5-18 profit margins, 5-18, 25-2 dynamically calculating, 28-15 Profit% dimension (example), 5-21 program files, 46-1 programming interface. See API (Application Programming Interface) programming languages (supported), 1-5 programming objects, 46-5 programming-specific files, 46-4 propagating outline changes. See synchronizing protecting data, 41-1, 47-1 See also security @PTD function, 26-1, 29-6 P-T-D time series member, 29-7, 29-12 PURGELINKEDOBJECTS command, 10-11, 11-8 PURGEOTLCHANGEFILE command, 15-45 purging log files, 15-42 PUTALLREPLCELLS command, 15-50 PUTUPDATEDREPLCELLS command, 15-50 PYRAMIDHEADERS command, 35-6, 35-14

Q

Q-T-D time series member, 29-7, 29-12 qualifiers (outlines), 5-11 quarterly values, 36-32 quarter-to-date calculations, 29-7 example, 29-6 queries, 3-14 QUIT command, 44-2, 44-4 usage overview, 44-10 quitting See also stopping Essbase, 44-4, 44-10 Partition Wizard, 15-32 quotation marks ("") in names, 8-13 **QUOTEMBRNAMES** command, 38-8 quotes ("") calc scripts, 30-13 ESSCMD commands, 43-2

quotes ("") (*continued*) formulas, 13-8, 25-8 headers, 13-16 member names, 19-13, 21-12, 35-2 report scripts, 38-8

R

range functions, 32-6, 32-7 range of values calculating, 30-49 copying, 30-48 data exceeding, 19-18 duplicate members in, 19-19 getting next member, 25-33 iterating through, 25-33 member names as, 19-17, 19-18, 25-26, 25-28 optimizing data loads with, 23-10 reading multiple, 19-19 report member selection, 35-38, 35-40 setting automatically, 19-18 ratios, 1-2 raw data sources, 20-3 viewing, 20-4 Read / Write privilege, 16-22 Read locks, 41-4 described, 41-5 with committed access, 41-2, 41-6 with uncommitted access, 41-6 Read Only privilege, 16-22 Read privilege, 16-26, 17-2 reads, 1-3, 23-8, 23-10 getting number of, 45-13 rearranging fields, 21-5, 21-10 reboot (caution), 16-29 rebuilding databases, 41-11 recalculating data, 3-18, 8-13, 8-17, 28-17 after exporting, 47-3 Dynamic Calc And Store members, 28-3 examples, 31-4 for Personal Essbase servers, 38-11 in sparse dimensions, 30-44, 33-9 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-2, 33-5 two-pass calculations and, 32-21 reconfiguring dimensions, 13-13 Record View Count dialog box, 20-17

records, 12-3 See also rows adding to data sources, 12-4, 12-7, 12-11 as headers in rules files, 13-15, 20-10 bottom-up ordering and, 12-7 defined, 19-2 defining operations for rules files, 12-2 defining roll-ups for, 12-24, 12-27, 13-11 loading specific range, 22-15 mising from error logs, 23-2 rejecting for loads, 20-14 reloading failed, 23-4 selecting, 20-13, 20-14, 20-16 setting parent/child relationships, 12-11 sorting to optimize data loading, 23-8 top-down ordering and, 12-4 types in data sources, 20-10 viewing, 20-3, 20-17 with extra fields, 19-16 recovery, 39-5, 47-1 calculations not completing, 16-32 caution for loading data and, 21-21 failed operations, 41-9 improper shutdowns, 16-29 managing, 39-4 procedures, 47-5 redundant data and, 41-9 restructuring databases, 39-14 server crashing, 23-5, 47-4, 47-5 suggested procedures, 47-5 redefining server information, 46-19 reducing database size, 6-10 reducing network traffic, 6-10 redundant data, 40-12, 41-9 references caution for, 32-9 data values, 3-8, 25-36, 32-6, 32-7 dynamic, 13-15, 20-11 record numbers in, 20-12 dynamically calculated members, 28-7 filters and updating, 17-12 forward calculation, 27-7 generation, 12-4, 12-6 sample rules file, 12-5, 12-20 shared members, 12-20

references (continued) level, 12-7 building multiple roll-ups, 12-10 example rules file, 12-8, 12-10 null processing, 12-9 sample rules file, 12-21 shared members, 12-21, 12-24, 12-27 linked files, 11-7 lists, 8-19, 30-46 objects, 11-3 parent/child, 12-11 example rules file, 12-12 sharing members, 12-22, 12-25, 12-28 specific values, 24-6 refreshes data, 6-10 dialog boxes, 45-3 Region dimension (example), 4-12 Reject Record dialog box, 20-14 rejection criteria, 19-11, 20-14 defining multiple for single field, 20-15 defining on multiple fields, 20-16 example, 22-15 locating end-of-file markers with, 23-6 relational databases. See databases relational storage manager, 39-17 relationship among members, 3-4, 3-5, 24-2, 27-4report example for missing, 36-45 @RELATIVE function, 25-30 reloading database files, 46-19 reloading exported data, 47-3 remainders, 25-30 @REMINDER function, 25-30 remote locations accessing, 6-6 manipulating data, 6-13 retrieving data, 6-13, 28-12, 28-22 remote partitions. See transparent partitions remote shutdowns, 44-3 Remove Unspecified option, 13-8 REMOVECOLCALCS command, 35-13 entering in report scripts, 35-16 REMOVELOCKS command, 16-33 REMOVEUSER command, 16-10

removing See also clearing aliases, 10-5 applications, 16-31, 46-8 calc scripts, 30-30, 30-31 contents from alias tables, 10-9 data blocks, 28-17 databases, 46-11 dimensions, 3-18, 5-22 restructuring and, 39-25 filters, 17-10 formulas, 25-11 items from outlines, 3-18, 10-9 linked objects, 11-6 locks, 16-31, 16-33, 45-39, 46-15 automatically, 16-32 log files, 45-28, 45-31 members from data sources, 13-8 objects, 46-14 partitions, 15-46 substitution variables, 7-13 temporary files, 39-14 text in calc scripts, 30-34 text in formulas, 25-12 text in report scripts, 34-18 user groups, 16-17 users, 16-9, 16-17 white space in fields, 21-16 Rename Alias Table dialog box, 10-8 Rename Application dialog box, 46-7 RENAME command, 36-39 Rename Database dialog box, 46-10 Rename Filter dialog box, 17-9 Rename Group dialog box, 16-19 Rename Object dialog box, 46-13 Rename User dialog box, 16-18 **RENAMEAPP** command, 46-7 **RENAMEDB** command, 46-10 RENAMEFILTER command, 17-9 **RENAMEUSER** command, 16-19 renaming alias tables, 10-8 applications, 46-7 databases, 46-10 dimensions, 8-8

renaming (continued) error log files, 23-4 files with FTP, 46-18 filters, 17-9 members, 8-8 objects, 46-13 users and groups, 16-18 renumbering data blocks, 27-12 .REP files, 34-12, 46-2 Replace dialog box, 34-16 replace operations, 19-10 replacing empty fields with values, 21-14 missing values with text, 35-22, 36-4 text in calc scripts, 30-35 text in formulas, 25-12 text in report scripts, 34-16 text strings, 21-13 replicated partitions, 6-8 creating, 6-9, 6-10, 15-4, 15-6, 15-7, 15-10 defined, 6-8 disadvantages, 6-10 dynamically calculated values in, 28-22 example of, 6-26 guidelines for selecting, 6-12, 6-21 implementing security measures, 6-22 improving performance, 6-11 mapping members, 15-10, 15-12, 15-13 by importing, 15-14 port usage, 6-12 storage considerations, 14-9 updating data, 6-10, 15-5, 15-49 guidelines, 15-47 usage restrictions, 6-9 replicating data, 6-6, 6-11 data files, 47-1 partial data sets, 6-8 problems with, 15-51 Replication Properties dialog box, 15-4 REPORT command, 34-5, 34-24 Report Editor, 34-5, 34-11 editing scripts, 34-15, 34-16, 34-17, 34-18 opening, 34-2 running report scripts, 34-18

Report Editor (continued) specifying output destinations, 34-19, 34-20, 34-21 text editing commands, 34-10 Report Extractor, 34-5, 34-6 associating members with dimensions, 35-4 errors, 37-7 extraction order, 37-6 generating free-form reports, 34-24 ignored characters, 35-3 internal numerical comparisons, 37-4 report files creating, 34-21 naming, 34-22 report formatting commands, 34-8, 34-25 calculations, 35-13, 35-17 caution for usage, 35-39, 35-42 defined, 35-1 display options, 35-19, 35-23 listed, 35-7 nesting, 35-2 output, 35-12 report headings, 35-8, 35-11, 35-12 types described, 35-7 report generation functions, 35-43 report output commands, 34-8 Report Output Options dialog box, 34-18 opening, 38-8 Report Script button (Application Manager), 7-6 report script examples, 36-1 adding aliases, 36-19, 36-38 calculations, 36-32, 36-40, 36-44 changing data combinations, 36-13 creating asymmetric columns, 36-38 customizing page layouts, 36-22, 36-26 formatting layouts, 36-2, 36-16, 36-34, 36-36 grouping rows, 36-8 handling missing values, 36-4 narrowing member selection, 36-56 nesting columns, 36-6 ordering data, 36-54 restricting data retrieval, 36-53 sorting data values, 36-26, 36-32, 36-50

report script files, 34-12 adding scripts, 35-2 default location, 34-13 location of sample, 36-1 naming, 34-22 opening, 34-13, 34-14 report scripts, 34-1 See also reports abbreviating commands in, 35-2 adding comments, 35-3 adding conditions, 35-27, 35-37 examples, 36-53, 36-54, 36-56 adding members, 35-24, 36-56 adding variables, 35-28, 35-37 associating members with, 35-4 batch files and, 43-12 caution for aliases in, 35-11 caution for non-changing names in, 35-31 copying, 46-12 creating, 35-1, 35-2 basic techniques, 34-2, 34-11 in ESSCMD, 34-5 parts described, 34-8 with Application Manager, 7-7 currency conversions and, 42-26 defined, 7-3 defining page layouts, 35-3, 35-5 editing, 34-10, 34-15, 34-16, 34-17, 34-18 exporting data with, 38-12 finding and replacing text in, 34-15, 34-16 formatting calculated values, 35-13, 35-17 formatting report layouts, 35-7, 35-8, 35-19 formatting reports, 35-7 inserting equations in, 35-18 inserting formulas in, 36-32 inserting user-defined attributes, 35-29 loading, 34-13, 34-14 naming restrictions, 35-2 ordering data values, 35-37, 35-38, 36-54 resetting operators, 35-18 running basic techniques, 34-18, 34-23, 34-24 examples, 35-4 in ESSCMD, 34-24

report scripts (continued) single line only, 34-24 with Application Manager, 7-7, 34-12 saving, 34-12 selecting members for column groups, 35-6 selecting members with common attributes, 35-29 selecting precise member combinations, 35-27 sorting members, 35-36 suppressing shared member selection, 35-33 synchronizing outlines with, 37-7 unlocking, 45-39 user-defined attributes and, 9-20 wildcards in, 35-30 Report Viewer, 34-5 Report Writer, 34-1 See also report scripts commands described, 34-8 creating text files, 38-1, 38-7 executing wrong commands, 35-2 main components, 34-5 online help, 34-5 optimizing retrieval, 28-11, 37-2 reporting objects (linked) assigning access levels, 11-4 changing member combinations, 11-8 creating, 11-2 defined, 11-1 estimating disk space for, 14-10 format restrictions, 11-3 limiting size, 11-5 overview, 11-3, 11-4 removing from cells, 11-6 retrieving, 11-3 types supported, 11-2 viewing, 11-6, 11-7 REPORTLINE command, 34-5, 34-24 reports, 5-3 See also time series reporting ad hoc currency, 42-4 adding blank spaces, 35-22 adding calculated columns, 35-13, 35-17 adding headings, 34-7, 34-25, 35-3, 35-13 adding page breaks, 35-8, 35-20 adding titles, 35-21

reports (continued) adjusting column length, 35-11 associating with databases, 34-23 building, 35-1, 35-5, 37-5 basic techniques, 34-2, 34-10 with API function calls, 35-43 calculating currency conversions, 35-43 changing column headings, 35-6 changing layouts, 35-23 clearing values in calculated columns, 35-16, 35-17 creating two-dimensional, 38-12, 38-13 customizing page layouts, 35-5, 35-15 examples, 36-22, 36-26 defining multiple layouts, 36-35 designing, 34-7, 34-9 developing free-form, 34-24 displaying member names, 35-35 dynamically calculated values and, 28-18 eliminating data duplication, 35-33 examples variance reporting, 5-20 improving readability, 10-1 numbering columns, 35-15 optimizing, 11-1, 35-25, 37-1 ordering output values, 35-39 printing, 34-20, 43-14 problems with formatting, 35-43 repeating column/row headings, 35-12, 35-14 replacing missing values, 35-22 restricting data retrieval, 35-38, 35-42 example, 36-53 retrieving data values, 34-6 setting maximum rows allowed, 35-42 with conditions, 35-37, 35-40 saving, 34-21 setting up output destinations, 34-18, 34-19, 34-20, 34-21 suppressing formatting in, 35-11, 35-20 testing layouts, 5-5 updating, 34-10 repositories, 5-5 REPTKBYTESORTBUF setting, 37-4

requests, 1-3, 39-1, 44-11, 44-13 data retrieval, 39-6 Dynamic Calculations and, 9-16 partitioned applications, 6-23 processing, 1-4, 44-12, 44-13 required privileges, 16-4 reserved names, 35-26 reserved words, 8-14, 29-12 **RESETOTLCHANGETIME command**, 15-45 RESETSTATUS command, 43-10 resources checking usage, 45-6 minimizing, 4-11 optimizing network, 6-6, 6-10 partitioning databases and, 6-6, 6-7 restarting system, 16-29 RESTRICT command, 35-37 entering in report scripts, 35-38 NUMERICPRECISION parameter, 37-4 usage example, 36-53 RESTRICT.REP, 36-53 Restructure Database dialog box, 8-6, 39-23 restructure operations, 39-12 improving performance, 39-15, 39-17 incremental, 39-16, 39-17 optimizing, 39-15, 39-16 outline changes impacting, 39-18, 39-23 restructuring data blocks, 39-12, 39-15, 39-23 data files, 39-12, 39-23 databases, 39-12, 39-18 changing outlines and, 8-13, 8-17 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-20 immediately, 39-16, 39-19 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-4, 33-17 process described, 39-13, 39-17 indexes, 39-14 linked reporting objects and, 39-17 outlines, 8-6 prerequisites for, 16-34 partitioned databases, 6-16, 39-18 recovery and, 39-14, 47-6 restructuring conflicts, 39-14 Retrieval Buffer Size option, 37-2 retrieval buffers, 28-11, 37-2, 37-3

retrieval factor, 28-8 displaying, 28-9 Retrieval Sort Buffer Size option, 37-3 Retrieval Wizard, 38-7 retrieving data, xliii data block size and density, 4-7 data blocks, 4-3, 4-9, 4-10, 39-6 data values for reports, 34-6 placing restrictions on, 35-38, 35-42, 36-53 setting maximum rows allowed, 35-42 with conditions, 35-37, 35-40, 36-53, 36-54 data values from remote databases, 6-13, 28-12, 28-22 data values with Storage Manager, 39-6 Dynamic Time Series members, 29-11 dynamically calculated values, 28-4, 28-8, 28-14, 28-18 linked reporting objects, 11-3 member combinations, 4-5 parent members, 32-30 partition type, 6-4 period-to-date values, 29-13 specific values, 4-4, 25-33 unique values, 4-3 values for sparse dimensions, 4-3 reversing data values, 21-24 right slash (/) in names, 8-14 RLE data compression, 14-8, 39-8, 40-21 overview, 39-9 specifying, 40-22 rollback point. See synchronization point rollbacks, 41-9, 44-5, 44-6 outlines, 45-34 rolling average values, 26-3 rolling back transactions. See recovery roll-ups See also consolidation building multiple, 12-10, 12-12 defined, 3-7 examples, 12-18, 12-19, 12-23 implementing, 5-15 maximum number in records, 12-24, 12-27 member consolidation and, 9-12 multiple data sources, 12-12

roll-ups (continued) optimizing, 32-6 ordering in rules files, 13-11 setting for time balance attributes, 9-4, 9-5 shared members, 12-4, 12-23 root member (defined), 3-5 @ROUND function, 25-30 rounding, 23-11, 25-30 routine operations, 2-3 privileges and, 16-3 routines, 5-18 row calculation commands, 35-17 ROW command, 34-24, 35-3 entering in report scripts, 35-4 usage example, 36-13 row headings, 34-25 adding to reports, 35-3 defined, 34-7 names truncated, 35-11 repeating, 35-12 suppressing, 35-11 ROWAVG.REP, 36-50 ROWCALC1.REP, 36-44 ROWCALC2.REP, 36-46 ROWGROUP.REP, 36-13 ROWREPEAT command, 35-12 entering in report scripts, 38-12 usage examples, 36-37 rows, 19-2 *See also* records calculating totals, 35-17 calculation sample reports, 36-44, 36-45, 36-47 formatting empty values in, 35-11 formatting missing values in, 35-11 formatting with different member names, 36-38 grouping in reports, 36-8 restrictions on retrieval, 35-42 setting qualifications for retrieval, 35-38, 35-40, 35-42 setting transactions levels, 40-13 switching with columns, 36-8 .RPT files, 34-22 @RSIBLINGS function, 25-30 .RUL files, 46-2 See also rules files

rules, 5-4, 5-22 creating aliases, 10-2 creating shared members, 9-18 data entry in member fields, 19-5 data load, 19-8 creating, 19-9 data loads, 7-3 defining dimension type, 9-2, 9-3 dimension builds, 7-3 formatting data sources, 19-12, 19-13, 19-14, 19-15, 19-16 formatting free-form data sources, 19-17, 19-20 replicated partitions, 6-9 replicating data, 6-11 transparent partitions, 6-14, 6-16 user-defined attributes, 9-20 rules files, 12-1 adding members with, 12-15, 12-16 associating with data sources, 22-7 associating with outlines, 13-4, 13-7, 20-18 bottom-up ordering, 12-7, 12-8, 12-10 building dimensions, 13-1, 13-18, 22-9 building shared members, 12-18 different generation, 12-24, 12-25 same generation, 12-20, 12-21, 12-22 with branches, 12-27, 12-28 changing field names, 21-15 copying, 46-12 creating, 7-7, 12-2 process overview, 20-1 cross-platform compatibility, 46-16 generation references and, 12-4, 12-5, 12-20 header records and, 13-15, 20-10 initializing, 13-22 invalid, 13-15 level references and, 12-8, 12-21, 12-24, 12-27 loading, 13-20, 22-8 prerequisites, 22-2 logging load errors, 22-10 manipulating fields in, 21-1 naming, 20-21 opening, 20-3 optimizing usage, 20-11 options for setting up, 12-2

rules files (continued) parent/child builds, 12-12, 12-22, 12-25, 12-28 replacing text strings with, 21-13 restrictions for entering field types, 13-11 saving, 20-18, 20-20, 20-21 setting global options, 13-12 specifying field types, 13-9 SQL data sources and, 19-3, 20-7 top-down ordering, 12-5 usage overview, 12-2, 19-8, 19-9, 20-10 validating, 13-14, 20-18, 20-19 troubleshooting problems with, 23-5 with blank fields, 19-15 Run button (Application Manager), 7-7 RUNCALC command, 30-29 Run-Length Encoding. See RLE data compression running batch files, 43-8, 43-9 calc scripts, 30-7, 30-20, 30-27, 30-45 aborted transactions and, 41-10 on partitioned applications, 30-51 with Application Manager, 7-7 currency conversions, 42-23, 42-24, 42-28 ESSCMD, 43-3, 43-4 caution for pausing systems while, 43-8 in interactive mode, 43-2 multiple report script files, 34-24 report scripts basic techniques, 34-18, 34-23, 34-24 examples, 35-4 in ESSCMD, 34-24 single line only, 34-24 with Application Manager, 7-7, 34-12 RUNREPT command, 34-24 run-time information, 45-13 Run-time page (Database Information), 14-15, 45-13

S

Safe Write feature, 41-9 salary databases, 5-24, 5-25, 25-25 sales, 26-5 allocating percentages for, 25-35 estimating profits, 31-8 sales (continued) period-to-date values, 29-6 reporting sample for market selection, 36-6 reporting sample for percentages, 36-32 reporting samples for actual, 36-2, 36-44 year-to-date and rolling averages, 26-3 Sampeast application, xliv partitioning examples, 6-25 replicated partitions in, 6-8, 15-4 transparent partitions in, 15-16 Sample application, xliv, 5-5 business dimensions summarized, 5-8 consolidation paths, 5-14 creating simple reports, 34-2 currency conversion databases, 42-2 dimensions described, 5-12, 5-15, 5-17, 5-19, 5-21 draft outline for, 5-10 compiling, 5-11 formulas defined in, 5-18 sample applications, xliv currency conversions, 42-1 Sample Basic database, xliv batch mode processes, 43-11 consolidation example, 3-3 creating calc scripts, 30-3 creating formulas for outlines, 25-3 creating outlines for, 8-1 defining calculations for, 27-4, 27-5, 27-6 actual values, 30-2 allocating costs across products, 31-6 data subsets, 31-3 forward references and, 27-8 increasing budgets, 30-5 percentage of variance, 31-1 product and market share, 31-5 sales and profit, 31-8 shared members in, 27-23 specific cells, 27-13, 27-15, 27-16, 27-18 dense dimensions in, 4-2, 4-4, 23-7 dynamic dimensions adding members to outlines, 12-14, 12-16, 12-17 generation references, 12-5 level references, 12-7, 12-10 parent/child references, 12-11, 12-13

Sample Basic database (continued) dynamically calculating data, 28-12 generating reports, 35-4 header and mapping information in, 19-12 Intelligent Calculations on, 33-7, 33-9, 33-10 loading new budget values, 31-4 member relationships in, 24-2 optimal dimension configurations, 4-7 optimizing calculations in, 32-9, 32-10, 32-20 partitioning examples, 6-25, 6-27, 6-29, 15-22 report calculations in, 35-18 report formatting examples, 35-8, 35-9, 35-14 retrieving parent members, 32-30 sample reports, 36-1 selecting members for reports, 35-26, 35-32 shared members at different generations, 12-23, 12-24, 12-25 at same generation, 12-19, 12-20, 12-21, 12-22 rolling up, 12-18 with branches, 12-26, 12-27, 12-28 sorting example, 35-40 sparse dimensions in, 4-1, 4-3, 23-7 two-pass calculations in, 28-14 sample databases, xliv currency conversions, 42-1, 42-2 SAMPLE directory, 34-13 sample ESSCMD script files, 43-11 sample reports, 36-1 adding aliases, 36-19, 36-38 changing data combinations, 36-13 creating asymmetric columns, 36-38 customizing page layouts, 36-22, 36-26 formatting layouts, 36-2, 36-16, 36-34, 36-36 grouping rows, 36-8 handling missing values, 36-4 narrowing member selection, 36-56 nesting columns, 36-6 ordering data, 36-54 restricting data retrieval, 36-53 sorting data values, 36-26, 36-32, 36-50 sample script files, 43-11

Samppart application, xliv partitioning examples, 6-25 replicated partitions in, 6-8, 15-4 transparent partitions in, 15-16 @SANCESTVAL function, 25-33 Save As command, 46-19 Save Client Object dialog box saving calc scripts, 30-23, 30-25 Save Server Object dialog box copying outlines, 8-4 saving calc scripts, 30-21, 30-23, 30-25 saving rules files, 20-20, 20-21 SAVEANDOUTPUT command, 35-17 SAVEROW command, 35-17 restrictions, 35-43 usage example, 36-32 saving attachments, 11-3 calc scripts, 30-5, 30-20, 30-21 on client workstations, 30-23, 30-25 filters, 17-2 formulas, 25-10 outline files, 38-6 outlines, 8-5, 8-6, 8-9, 39-23, 39-24, 39-25 caution for, 8-7 output files, 38-9 partition definitions, 15-31 report scripts, 34-12 reports, 34-21 rules files, 20-18, 20-20, 20-21 security profiles, 16-11, 16-15, 16-16 scalability, 6-6 scaling data values, 21-23 scope, 5-22, 5-23 checklist for analyzing, 5-26 determining, 5-6 Storage Manager settings, 40-3 .SCR files, 43-8, 46-3 script files. See ESSCMD script files scripts. See calc scripts; report scripts

searches case-sensitive, 21-14, 25-13, 30-35, 34-15 large indexes and, 4-9 members in Calc Script Editor, 30-41 members in Formula Editor, 25-18 returning specific values, 4-4, 25-33 sequential, 4-4 text in calc scripts, 30-35 text in formulas, 25-12 text in report scripts, 34-15, 34-16 viewing information about index, 45-13 season-to-date calculations, 29-7 .SEC files, 46-4 secondary fields, 12-6, 12-9 secondary roll-ups, 12-24, 12-27, 13-11 security, 12-29, 17-1, 19-22, 34-10 See also access; filters; privileges access levels listed, 16-22, 16-26, 17-2 changing for users and groups, 16-10, 16-18 checking information about, 45-3 implementing, 5-10, 24-10 for users and groups, 16-4, 16-6, 16-8, 16-14 globally, 16-26, 16-27, 16-30, 16-31 guidelines for, 2-2 system server, 16-32, 16-35 layers defined, 16-2 linked reporting objects, 11-4 maintaining information for, 7-4 managing, 16-1, 16-4, 16-26, 16-32 for large number of users, 16-24 modifying user access settings, 16-19 overriding, 16-29 sample solutions, 18-1, 18-2, 18-3, 18-4 saving information to ASCII files, 44-4, 44-10 setting up for partitioned databases, 6-22, 6-23, 6-24 security files, 17-2 cross-platform compatibility, 46-16 security profiles, 16-8 copying, 16-14, 16-16 deleting users and groups, 16-17 editing, 16-10 saving, 16-11, 16-15, 16-16

Security System, 16-2 See also security .SEL files, 46-3 SELECT command, 43-7, 44-5, 44-7 select criteria. See selection criteria Select Database dialog box, 34-23 Select Record dialog box, 20-13 Select Server, Application and Database dialog box, 20-7 select statements. See SQL databases selecting alias tables, 25-20, 30-43 applications for loading, 7-6 with ESSCMD, 43-7 build methods, 12-4, 13-8 calc script files, 30-17, 30-18, 30-19 data sources, 6-7, 15-3, 20-1, 22-3, 22-4, 22-5 with Windows, 22-6 data targets, 15-3 data to partition, 6-3, 6-6, 6-7 databases for loading, 7-6 with ESSCMD, 43-7 dimension type, 4-6, 4-9, 4-11, 4-12 guidelines for, 5-7 fields, 21-2 members for column groupings, 35-6 members for Dynamic Calculations, 28-11 guidelines for, 28-11, 28-13 members for report scripts, 35-24, 35-25, 35-31 from Dynamic Time Series, 35-26 with Boolean operators, 35-27 with conditions, 36-56 with substitution variables, 35-28 with user-defined attributes, 35-29 with wildcards, 35-30 multiple dimensions and members, 36-35 multiple files, 22-5, 22-6 multiple members, 8-18 partition type, 6-8, 6-12, 6-17, 6-20, 6-21 in Partition Wizard, 15-3, 15-4, 15-16, 15-22 records, 20-13, 20-14, 20-16 report script files, 34-13, 34-14 values for Dynamic Calculations, 28-5, 28-13 guidelines for, 28-6, 28-7

selection criteria, 19-11, 20-13 defining multiple for single field, 20-14 defining on multiple fields, 20-16 semantic errors, 25-20, 30-43 semicolon (;) calc scripts, 30-13, 30-31, 30-36 ESSCMD commands, 43-2 formulas, 25-8, 25-14 semicolons (;) in names, 8-14 separators See also file delimiters member lists, 25-28 numbers, 19-4 report script commands, 35-2, 35-12 sequential searches, 4-4 server, 1-4, 7-2 application startup, 7-2 caution for improper shutdown, 16-29 caution for rebooting, 16-29 changing system password for, 44-4, 44-9 client requests and, 44-11, 44-13 client/server model described, 1-4, 1-5 communicating with clients, 44-2 connecting to. See connections crash recovery, 47-5 crash, results of, 47-5 crashes, recovering from, 23-5, 47-4, 47-5 suggested procedures, 47-5 cross-platform compatibility, 46-16 disconnecting users, 16-31, 16-34 displaying access settings, 16-24, 16-25 active groups, 16-24 current users, 16-7, 44-4, 44-8 displaying version number, 44-4, 44-10 functionality described, 1-3 getting information about, 45-3, 45-30 installing, xliii interruptions, 45-25 loading data from, 23-9 logging errors, 45-25 logging into, 43-6 logging out of, 16-29, 16-34, 44-4, 44-9

server (continued) moving data sources to, 23-9 partitioning databases across multiple, 6-6 redefining information, 46-19 restrictions, 22-6 securing, 16-32, 16-35 setting internal buffer, 37-1 shutting down, 44-2, 44-3 starting, 44-2 system supervisor defined, 16-4 unavailable, 23-1, 23-3 viewing log file, 45-30 writing calc scripts to, 30-21 Server Agent, 44-1 See also server console accessing, 44-2 activity recording, 44-3, 44-14 commands listed, 44-4 displaying available commands, 44-4 handling requests, 44-12, 44-13 monitoring applications, 44-14 overview client/server communications, 44-11, 44-12 setting number of threads, 44-14 server agent, 1-4 server applications. See client/server applications server console, 44-2 exception occurred messages in, 45-25 overview, 44-3 remote shutdowns, 44-3 shutting down server, 44-2 starting applications, 44-5 starting databases, 44-6, 44-7 starting Essbase server, 44-2 stopping applications, 44-5, 44-6 multiple simultaneously, 44-10 stopping databases, 44-6, 44-7 server errors, 45-40 server event log files, 45-30 deleting, 45-31 viewing contents, 45-30 Server Information dialog box, 45-3 server interface, 7-5

Server Settings dialog box, 16-35 scope of storage settings, 40-3 SERVERTHREADS setting, 44-14 SET AGGMISSG command, 30-11, 32-29 usage example, 30-12, 31-6 SET CACHE command, 30-11 SET CALCHASHTBL command, 30-11, 32-18 performance considerations and, 32-4 SET CLEARUPDATESTATUS command, 30-11 calculating subsets with, 33-2 concurrent calculations and, 33-10 Intelligent Calculation and, 30-48, 33-4, 33-6, 33-7, 33-9 multi-pass calculations, 33-12, 33-13, 33-14 parameters listed, 33-6 two-pass calculations, 32-26, 32-28 Set Current Alias Table dialog box, 10-7 Set Database Note dialog box, 7-10 Set Default Calc dialog box, 24-7 SET FRMLBOTTOMUP command, 30-11, 32-7 SET LOCKBLOCK command, 30-11, 32-19 SET MSG command, 30-11, 30-12 SET MSG DETAIL command, 32-4, 32-5 SET MSG SUMMARY command, 32-4, 32-5 usage example, 32-17 SET NOTICE command, 30-11, 32-4, 32-5 SET UPDATECALC command, 30-11, 33-15 usage example, 32-26 SET UPDATECALC OFF command, 31-2 SET UPTOLOCAL command, 30-11 SETALIAS command, 10-7 SETAPPSTATE command, 14-10 precedence, 40-5 SETCENTER command, 35-7 SETDBSTATE command, 40-3, 40-7, 45-9 allocating storage, 39-11 changing data compression, 39-9 precedence, 40-5 running in batch mode, 40-7 setting cache size, 40-9, 40-10 setting index page size, 40-11 specifying data compression, 40-23

SETDBSTATEITEM command, 40-3, 40-7 allocating storage, 39-11 changing data compression, 39-9 increasing retrieval buffer, 28-11 precedence, 40-5 running in batch mode, 40-7 scope of storage settings, 40-4 setting cache size, 40-9, 40-10 setting index page size, 40-11 setting retrieval buffer size, 37-3 setting retrieval sort buffer, 37-4 setting transaction isolation levels, 40-15 specifying data compression, 40-22 specifying disk volumes, 40-19, 40-20 viewing database information, 45-9 SETDEFAULTCALC command, 24-7 SETDEFAULTCALCFILE command, 24-7 SETPASSWORD command, 16-11, 44-9 SETROWOP command, 35-17 entering in report scripts, 35-18 setting See also assigning; defining attributes dynamically, 13-17 cache size, 14-13, 32-11, 32-14, 32-18 first-time calculations, 32-17 with Application Manager, 40-8, 40-10 with ESSCMD, 40-9, 40-10 with Storage Manager, 40-8, 40-9 conditions in formulas, 25-22, 25-24 configurable variables, 37-1 consolidation attributes, 9-12, 9-13 default calculations, 24-7, 32-22, 33-3, 33-5 dimension and member attributes, 9-1 file delimiters, 19-6, 19-16, 20-9 fonts and typefaces, 8-22 global options, 13-12, 30-11 index page size, 40-11 internal server buffer, 37-1 member consolidation attributes, 13-17 passwords and user names new users, 16-8, 16-15 overview, 16-35 partitioned databases, 15-6

setting (continued) report output destinations, 34-18, 34-19, 34-20, 34-21 retrieval buffer size, 28-11, 37-2 for data sorts, 37-3 transaction isolation levels, 40-12, 40-13, 40-15 with ESSCMD, 40-7, 40-15 shaded cells, 3-9 shared areas. See partition areas shared library files, 46-4 shared locks. See Read locks Shared Member attribute, 9-15 shared members, 5-16, 8-17 adding to outlines, 12-10, 12-18, 12-19, 12-28 caution for placing, 9-18 alternate names for, 10-1 building dynamically, 12-18, 12-19, 12-23, 12-26 calculating, 27-23, 28-5 creating, 9-17, 12-12, 12-27, 12-28 for different generations, 12-24, 12-25 for same generation, 12-20, 12-21, 12-22 guidelines for, 9-18, 12-4 with Outline Editor, 9-19 with rules files, 12-18 different generations, 12-23 getting, 25-33 implicit, 5-13, 9-18, 23-2 linked reporting objects and, 11-3 most versatile build method, 12-28 partitioned applications and, 15-11, 15-20 relationship implied, 9-18 reorganizing, 13-8 same generation, 12-19 sample rules files generation references, 12-20 level references, 12-21, 12-24, 12-27 parent/child references, 12-22, 12-25, 12-28 storing, 14-4 suppressing for report generation, 35-33 with outline synchcronization, 15-43 shared members attributes, 9-17, 9-19 guidelines for assigning, 9-18 shared partition areas, 15-39 shared roll-ups, 12-12

sharing data, 6-4 across multiple sites, 6-7, 12-12 in partitioned databases, 15-7, 15-17, 15-24 never allow attribute, 5-13, 9-15, 9-19, 13-17 sharing members. See shared members sheets. See Spreadsheet Add-in; spreadsheets shell scripts (UNIX), 43-8 SHGENREF.RUL, 12-20 SHGENREF.TXT, 12-20 @SHIFT function, 25-33 SHLEV.RUL, 12-21 SHLEV.TXT, 12-21 Show Warnings option, 34-19, 34-22 shutdown (caution for improper), 16-29 SHUTDOWNSERVER command, 44-3 shutting down server, 44-2, 44-3 @SIBLINGS function, 25-29 siblings adding as members, 12-14, 12-16 calculation order in outlines, 9-11 checking for, 25-24 consolidation attributes and, 9-12 defined, 3-4 dimensions as, 8-15 members as, 8-16, 8-18 rolling up, 12-23 SIBLOW.RUL, 12-16 SIBLOW.TXT, 12-16 SIBPAR.TXT, 12-17 SIBSTR.RUL, 12-15 SIBSTR.TXT, 12-14 Sign Flip option, 21-24 Simple application, 3-12 changing makeup, 3-15, 3-16, 3-17, 3-18 organizing data, 3-13 simple formulas, 32-6 simple interest, 25-34 single bitmap cache, 32-13 single quotation marks (') in names, 8-13 single-server applications adding dimensions, 5-7, 5-12, 5-14 analyzing data, 5-3, 5-4, 5-7 analyzing database scope, 5-22, 5-23, 5-26 creating outlines, 5-10, 5-11

single-server applications (continued) defining calculations, 5-14, 5-16, 5-17, 5-18, 5-19, 5-21 designing, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-5 identifying data sources, 5-6 implementing security, 5-10 partitioned vs., 5-1 planning process, 5-3, 5-5 testing, 5-26 size array variables, 30-11 change log files, 45-38 data blocks, 4-7, 14-4, 14-5, 32-2 controlling, 40-23 determining cache, 14-11, 14-12, 14-15 estimating database, 3-14, 14-1, 14-6 factors determining database, 3-14 field and optimal loads, 23-11 getting information on cache, 45-10 index page, 40-11 linked files, 11-4, 11-5 minimizing for linked objects, 11-5 optimizing index, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11 partitioned databases, 14-9 planning for optimal, 5-3 reducing database, 6-10 setting cache, 14-13, 32-11, 32-14, 32-18 first-time calculations, 32-17 with Application Manager, 40-8, 40-10 with ESSCMD, 40-9, 40-10 with Storage Manager, 40-8, 40-9 setting limits for linked objects, 14-10 setting maximum file, 40-16 setting retrieval buffer, 28-11, 37-2 for data sorts, 37-3 Skip attributes, 9-6 SKIP command, 35-22 usage example, 36-17 Skip Missing attribute, 29-4 Skip Zeros attribute, 29-4 SKIPONDIMENSION command, 35-22 skipping #MISSING and zero values, 9-6, 29-4 fields when mapping, 21-2, 21-3, 21-4 lines in rules files, 19-11, 20-12

skipping (continued) multiple fields in data load, 20-16 records in data load, 20-14 specific fields in data load, 20-15 .SL files, 46-4 slicing, 3-11 SMP (symmetric multiprocessing), 1-3, 44-13 .SO files, 46-4 software version, 44-4, 44-10 Solaris servers. See UNIX platforms Sort Descending command, 8-17 sort order, 8-17 defining, 35-38 output, 35-39 SORTALTNAMES command, 35-36 SORTASC command, 35-36 SORTDESC command, 35-36 SORTGEN command, 35-36 sorting data for reports, 34-6, 35-37, 35-38 examples, 36-26, 36-32, 36-50 data with missing values, 35-40 dimensions and members, 8-17, 13-8 members in reports, 35-36 records to optimize data loading, 23-8 sorting commands, 35-36, 35-38 SORTLEVEL command, 35-36 usage example, 36-30 SORTMBRNAMES command, 35-36 precedence in sorts, 35-38 SORTNONE command, 35-36 source outline (defined), 15-38 space. See white space @SPARENTVAL function, 25-33 SPARSE command, 28-18 sparse dimensions, 4-1 See also dense dimensions; dimensions calculating values in, 27-21, 30-50, 32-7, 32-8, 32-18 defined, 4-1 defining member combinations for, 27-10, 27-22 dynamically calculating, 28-6, 28-11, 28-12, 28-14, 28-20 grouping member combinations, 23-7

sparse dimensions (continued) implications for restructuring and, 39-12, 39-15, 39-16 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-9 marked as clean, 30-44 optimizing, 23-7, 23-9, 32-3 partitioning, 6-11 recalculating values in, 30-44, 33-9 reporting on, 37-6 returning values for, 4-3 selecting, 4-6 selection scenarios, 4-9, 4-11, 4-12 storing, 8-7, 32-13 storing member combinations, 27-2 unique member combinations, 4-2 speed up. See optimizing split dimensions, 5-24 Split Field dialog box, 21-8 splitting databases, 5-25, 6-2 splitting fields, 21-8 Spreadsheet Add-in, 1-1, 44-11 ad hoc currency reporting, 42-4 as client interface, 1-5 getting Dynamic Time Series members, 29-11 linked partitions and, 6-18, 6-19 linked reporting objects and, 11-2, 11-6 maintaining data integrity, 16-32 optimizing retrieval, 28-11, 37-2 running calc scripts, 30-27 specifying latest time period, 29-13 transactions and, 41-4 viewing database information, 7-10 spreadsheet files, 46-1, 46-3 spreadsheets, 19-1 default locations, 20-6 loading, 22-2, 22-5, 22-16 multiple, 22-5 logging updates, 47-6 opening, 20-6, 22-5 supported for data loading, 22-2 SQL databases, 19-1 batch mode example, 43-12 field names in, 21-11

SQL databases (continued) loading, 22-2, 22-4 troubleshooting problems with, 23-6 opening, 19-3, 20-7 troubleshooting connections, 23-4 SQL select statements, 20-8 SSAUDIT parameter, 47-6 SSAUDITR parameter, 47-6 standard deviation, 25-31 START command, 44-4, 44-5 STARTHEADING command, 35-5 entering in report scripts, 35-15 usage example, 36-24 starting applications, 7-2, 7-4, 44-4 from Server Agent, 44-5 databases, 7-5 from Server Agent, 44-6, 44-7 ESSCMD, 43-6 prerequisites, 43-5 Outline Editor, 8-3 server, 44-2 Storage Manager, 39-5 startup commands, 44-2 startup information, 45-3, 45-10 statement terminator, 25-8 ESSCMD commands, 43-2 in report scripts, 34-9 inserting in calc scripts, 30-13, 30-36 inserting in formulas, 25-14 statements calc scripts and, 30-10, 30-13, 30-32, 30-33 formulas and, 25-8, 25-22 static member names, 35-31 statistical calculations, 25-7, 25-30 generating with calc scripts, 32-5 statistics, 32-2 Statistics page (Database Information), 45-12 Statistics tab (Database Information), 32-2 status current calculation state, 24-9 data loads, 22-10, 22-11, 22-12, 22-14 partitioned applications, 6-5 viewing database information, 45-10 viewing server information, 45-5, 45-8

S-T-D time series member, 29-7, 29-12 @STDDEV function, 25-31 @STDDEVRANGE function, 25-31 STOP command, 44-4, 44-6, 44-7 stopping See also quitting applications, 7-4, 44-4, 44-5, 44-6 archiving and, 47-1 multiple simultaneously, 44-10 with related database, 44-8 calculations, 24-10 data loads, 22-8 databases, 7-5, 44-6, 44-7 serve, 44-3 server, 44-2 storage, 3-8, 14-1 See also Storage Manager allocating disk space, 39-3, 39-10 example, 40-19 base requirements, 14-3 basic memory requirements, 14-11 bitmap compression and, 39-7 checking disk space, 5-2 data blocks and, 4-6, 14-4, 14-5, 27-1, 32-2 data files, 40-16 data values, 9-15, 9-17 deallocation and, 40-17, 40-20 default attributes, 5-13 dimensions, 8-7 dynamically calculated values, 14-4, 28-2, 28-3 fine-tuning, 2-3 index files, 39-10, 40-16 inefficient, 4-13 internal structures optimizing, 4-2 linked reporting objects, 11-2, 11-3, 14-10 local, 6-8 multiple applications, 7-2 optimizing, 6-6, 14-1 partitioned databases, 6-6, 6-7, 14-9 sparse member combinations and, 27-2 with replicated partitions, 6-10 with transparent partitions, 6-15 planning for, 5-6 restructuring and, 39-12

storage (continued) server configurations, 1-4 shared members, 14-4 sparse dimensions in memory, 32-13 temporary variables, 30-11 trace files, 45-32, 45-33 viewing information about, 4-7 Storage Manager, 14-1 active transactions and failures, 41-9 allocating storage, 39-10 changing settings, 40-1, 40-2 scope and precedence, 40-3, 40-5 with Application Manager, 40-5 with ESSCMD, 40-3, 40-5, 40-7 components, 39-2 compressing data, 39-7, 39-8, 39-9 cross-platform compatibility, 46-16 customizing, 40-2, 40-5 error handling, 39-5 linked reporting objects and, 14-10 locking procedure, 41-4 overview, 39-1, 40-2 retrieving data, 39-6 setting cache size, 40-8, 40-9 setting index page size, 40-11, 40-12 setting isolation levels, 40-12, 40-15 specifying data compression, 40-21, 40-23 specifying disk volumes, 40-16, 40-21 starting, 39-5 Storage page (Database Settings), 40-6 setting cache size, 40-8, 40-10 setting index page size, 40-11 specifying data compression, 40-22 specifying disk volume, 40-17 storage settings, 40-2 precedence, 40-5 scope, 40-3 Store attribute, 9-15 Store Data attribute, 5-13 .STR files, 8-10, 46-3 strings See also characters adding fields by matching, 21-4 adding members by matching, 12-14 as tokens, 21-2

strings (continued) calc scripts as, 30-20 dummy, 21-14 options for loading, 20-13, 20-15 preceded by &, 25-36 replacing for data loads, 21-13 subexpressions, 36-57 subsets of data calculating, 30-10, 30-48, 30-49 example, 31-3 with Intelligent Calculation, 33-2 clearing, 30-48 copying, 30-48 copying to Personal Essbase, 38-2 prerequisites, 38-7 loading, 33-3, 38-9 substitution variables, 7-11 adding to report scripts, 35-28 creating, 7-12 deleting, 7-13 free-form reports and, 34-27 inserting in calc scripts, 30-10, 30-46 updating, 7-14 usage overview, 25-35 Substitution Variables dialog box, 7-12, 7-13 subtotals, 35-13, 35-17 subtraction, 9-13, 13-17, 21-20 prerequisite for, 21-21 suffixes, 19-10 adding to fields, 21-18 member names, 8-14 @SUM function, 25-31 summaries, 34-1 reporting example, 36-45 summary information, 35-21 Summary page (Partition Wizard), 15-31 @SUMRANGE function, 25-31 sums, 25-31, 35-13 SUPALL command, 35-11 SUPBRACKETS command, 35-20 overriding, 35-23 usage example, 36-17 SUPCOLHEADING command, 35-11

SUPCOMMAS command, 35-20 SUPCURHEADING command, 35-12 SUPEMPTYROWS command, 35-11 entering in report scripts, 35-42 Supervisor privilege, 16-4 SUPEUROPEAN command, 35-20 SUPFEED command, 35-20 usage example, 36-37 SUPFORMATS command, 35-20 SUPHEADING command, 35-11 SUPMASK command, 35-20 SUPMISSINGROWS command, 35-11 usage example, 36-7 SUPNAMES command, 35-11 SUPOUTPUT command, 35-12 SUPPAGEHEADING command, 35-11 usage example, 36-30 SUPPMISSING command, 35-42 supported platforms, xliii, 1-5 suppressing report formatting, 35-11, 35-20 SUPPRESSMISSING command, 36-55 SUPSHARE command, 35-33 SUPSHAREOFF command, 35-33 SUPZEROROWS command, 35-20 SUPZEROS command, 35-42 swap space, 45-7 swapping devices, 45-6 Sybase SQL Server. See SQL databases SYM command, 35-3 entering in report scripts, 35-6 usage example, 36-20 symmetric columns, 19-20 symmetric multiprocessing (SMP), 1-3, 44-13 symmetric reports asymmetric reports vs., 37-5 calculated columns in, 35-14 changing column headings, 35-6 creating, 35-5, 37-5 defined, 35-5 formatting, 35-3 outputting column groups, 36-21 overriding column groupings, 35-6 Synchronize Outline dialog box, 15-40

synchronizing data, 6-2, 6-6, 6-27 partitioning and, 39-18 outlines, 6-2, 6-19 process summarized, 15-38, 15-39 warning for not applying changes, 15-40 with Application Manager, 15-40 with Partition Wizard, 15-3 outlines with report scripts, 37-7 syntax See also formats calc scripts, 30-12, 30-13 calculation commands, 30-9 checking in Calc Script Editor, 30-5, 30-43, 30-44 checking in Formula Editor, 25-20, 25-21 commands and functions, xliii comments, 9-22 ESSCMD, 43-2 formulas, 25-8 report scripts, 35-2 member selection, 35-25 substitution variables, 35-29 user-defined attributes, 35-30 with wildcards, 35-30 verifying for filters, 17-6 syntax errors formulas and dynamically calculated members, 28-7 getting information on, 25-20, 30-43 stepping through, 25-21 system administrators. See administrators system errors, 45-25, 45-40 log file locations and names, 45-26 system failures. See failures; recovery System Info page (Server Information), 45-6 system information, 45-3, 45-6 system password, 44-4 changing, 44-9 system security. See security System Supervisor, 16-4

Т

T member code, 13-17 tab as column separator, 35-12 as command separator, 35-2 as file delimiter, 19-6 in names, 8-13 TABDELIMIT command, 35-12 entering in report scripts, 38-8 tab-delimited formats, 35-12 tables. See alias tables; databases tags, 5-12 See also attributes assigning to members, 5-13 display options, 8-21 usage examples, 5-17 target outline, 15-38 See also targets targets accessing data, 6-8, 6-15 calculations and, 6-12, 6-17 changing data in, 6-8 changing outlines, 15-39 copying from, 6-8 defined, 6-3 defining for multiple partitions, 6-4 for replicated partitions, 15-5 for transparent partitions, 15-16, 15-23 displaying, 15-32 logging into, 15-6 losing connections to, 15-51 mapping information, 6-5 mapping members to data sources linked partitions, 15-26, 15-27, 15-28 replicated partitions, 15-10, 15-12, 15-13 specifying specific areas, 15-32 transparent partitions, 15-20, 15-21 member names differing from source, 6-5 missing data, 15-51 partitioning information for, 6-4

targets (continued) propagating outline changes, 15-5, 15-17, 15 - 23process summarized, 15-38, 15-39 selecting, 15-3 specifying shared areas, 15-7, 15-17, 15-24 updating changes to, 6-9, 15-5, 15-49 viewing data in linked partitions, 6-18 .TCP files, 46-4 TCP/IP connections, 44-12 .TCT files, 39-13, 39-14, 46-3 .TCU files, 39-13, 46-3 technical support, 45-25 temporary files, 39-13 deleting, 39-14 temporary values, 30-10, 31-9 terminating server connections, 16-29 for specific user, 16-31, 16-34 terminology, 3-4 testing application designs, 5-26 calculations, 32-2 consolidation, 5-5 database design, 5-26 for missing values, 26-5 partitions, 6-5, 15-32 report layouts, 5-5 text, 11-1, 11-2 See also annotating; comments adding to calc scripts, 30-34 adding to empty fields, 21-14 case conversions, 19-10, 21-15 copying and pasting, 25-12, 30-34, 34-17 cutting, 25-12, 30-34, 34-18 defining as labels, 36-25 displaying in Outline Editor, 8-22 fields, 21-9 finding and replacing in calc scripts, 30-35 in formulas, 25-12 in report scripts, 34-15, 34-16 in data sources, 19-3 inserting in formulas, 25-11 replacing missing values with, 35-22, 36-4 storing, 11-3

TEXT command, 35-15, 35-21 usage example, 36-24 text editors calc scripts and, 30-9 ESSCMD commands and, 43-9 formulas and, 25-6 report scripts and, 34-10 text files, 19-8 calc scripts in, 30-20 creating, 38-1, 38-7 cross-platform compatibility, 46-16 default locations, 20-5 dumping security information to, 44-4, 44-10 exporting outlines to, 8-9 loading, 22-2, 22-5 multiple, 22-5 opening, 20-5 text masks, 35-20, 35-23 text strings. See strings The Beverage Company (TBC), 5-5, 42-2 third-party backup utility, 47-1, 47-2 threshold (transactions), 41-8 tilde character (~) in headings, 35-11 Time Balance First/Last attributes, 5-19, 9-4, 9-5 Skip attribute and, 9-6 time balance tags, 5-19 applying, 9-7 examples for usage, 9-4, 9-5 time balanced data, 13-17 Time dimension, 5-12, 9-1 calculating values, 27-21, 29-1 currency applications, 42-3 defining as sparse, 32-3 defining formulas for, 29-5 specifying, 9-2, 29-2 time balance members and, 9-4 time series members and, 29-8, 29-12, 29-13 two-pass calculations and, 32-23 usage example, 4-12, 5-17, 5-20 time-out errors, 23-1, 23-5 time-out settings locks, 16-27 transactions, 40-12

time periods, 5-12 budgeting expenses for, 9-8 determining first value for, 29-3, 29-5 determining last value for, 29-2, 29-5 getting average for, 29-4, 29-5 time-sensitive data, 5-25 time series reporting, 29-1 calculating averages, 29-1, 29-4 calculating period-to-date values, 29-6 calculations overwriting formulas, 29-5 creating dynamic members for, 29-6, 35-27 getting first/last values, 29-2, 29-3, 29-5 partitioned databases, 29-14 retrieving period-to-date values, 29-13 skipping missing or zero values, 29-4 Time Series tags, 29-1 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-16 listed, 29-4 Time tags, 4-6 time zones, 6-7 time-out settings locks, 41-6, 41-8 transactions, 41-2 timestamps, 35-21 comparing, 15-39 TIMINGMESSAGES parameter, 45-29 titles, 34-7, 35-21 tokens, 21-2 toolbar Data Prep Editor, 20-4 Formula Editor, 25-11 Outline Editor, 8-3, 9-13 enabling/disabling, 8-21 Script Editor, 30-34 tools, 1-2 TOP command, 35-37 caution for usage, 35-42 entering in report scripts, 35-38, 35-40, 35-42 precedence, 35-38 restrictions, 35-43 upper limits, 35-42 usage example, 36-52 TOP.REP, 36-52

top-down ordering calculations, 9-12 dynamic builds, 12-3, 12-4, 12-6 example, 12-5 top-down partitioning, 6-24 defined, 6-2 Total Expenses dimension (example), 5-18 totals, 35-13, 35-17 trace files, 45-26 creating, 45-32, 45-33 notification of, 45-33 tracing calculations, 32-4, 32-5 traffic coordinator, 44-11 trailing spaces, 21-16 transaction control files, 46-3 Transaction Control Table (TCT), 39-4, 41-1 Transaction Manager, 39-2 overview, 39-4 Transaction page (Database Settings), 40-6, 40 - 14accessing locked blocks, 19-22 transactions actions triggering, 39-4 canceling calculations and, 24-10 caution for committed access, 40-12 caution for data loads, 23-4, 23-5 committing, 39-4, 41-8 defined, 41-1 forcing at load completion, 21-21 initiating commits, 41-8 locks and, 41-6, 41-7 managing, 39-4 multiple, 41-4 not completing, 41-10 predictability, 41-4 processing, 41-3, 41-4 required privileges, 41-2, 41-3 rolling back, 41-9, 44-5, 44-6 server crashes and active, 41-9 setting isolation levels with Application Manager, 40-13 with ESSCMD, 40-7, 40-15 with Storage Manager, 40-12 tracking, 39-4 updating isolation levels, 40-15 wait intervals, 40-12, 41-2

transparent members, 37-7 transparent partitions, 6-13 advantages, 6-15 clearing values in, 21-21 creating, 6-13, 6-14, 15-16, 15-17, 15-20 currency conversions and, 35-43, 42-23, 42-26 data loading and, 19-3 defined, 6-8 disadvantages, 6-15 dynamically calculated values in, 28-22 example of, 6-26 guidelines for selecting, 6-17, 6-21 implementing security measures, 6-23 improving performance, 6-16, 6-19 mapping members, 15-20, 15-21 port usage, 6-17 usage restrictions, 6-14 .TRC files, 45-26, 45-32, 46-3 tree icon, 8-18 trees See also branches data hierarchies, 3-4, 3-5 moving members in, 13-8 outlines, 8-3 trend analysis, 1-2 troubleshooting, 44-14, 45-25 calc scripts, 30-43 connections, 23-3, 23-4 data loading, 23-1 formulas, 25-20 partitions, 15-51 @TRUNCATE function, 25-31 truncated names, 35-11 truncating values, 25-31 turning on and off Intelligent Calculation, 33-15 two-dimensional data blocks, 4-12 two-dimensional reports, 38-12, 38-13 two-dimensional views, 35-3 Two-Pass Calculation attribute, 9-11 usage example, 5-21 two-pass calculations, 27-21, 32-20 as default, 32-22 examples, 32-24, 32-25 calc scripts and, 30-9, 32-26, 32-28 Dynamic Calculations and, 28-7, 28-14 Intelligent Calculation and, 32-26, 32-28

two-pass calculations (*continued*) setting up, 9-11, 13-17 usage examples, 5-21 .TXT files, 46-3 .TXT files. *See* text files typefaces, 8-22 types. *See* field types typographical conventions, xlv

U

UCHARACTERS command, 35-19 UCOLUMNS command, 35-19 @UDA function, 25-30 UDA command, 35-29 usage example, 35-28 UDATA command, 35-19 usage example, 36-17 UNAME command, 35-19 UNAMEONDIMENSION command, 35-19 unary operators, 5-15, 5-16 usage overview, 27-5, 27-6 unauthorized users, 12-29, 19-22 unavailable server or data sources, 23-1, 23-3, 23-4uncommitted access about, 41-3 commits and, 41-8 defined, 40-12 handling transactions with, 41-4 locks and, 39-4, 41-6 rollbacks and, 41-10 setting, 40-13, 40-15 UNDERLINECHAR command, 35-19 usage example, 36-30 underlining, 35-19 UNDERSCORECHAR command, 36-30 underscores converting spaces to, 21-17 converting white space to, 19-10 in names, 8-13 in report scripts, 35-3 undoing calc scripts builds, 30-31 database operations, 21-10 formula builds, 25-11 unexpected values, 39-6

Uniform Resource Locators. See URLs unique data values, 4-3 assigning #MISSING values to, 32-29 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-8 UNIX platforms, 1-4, 46-15 basic memory requirements, 14-11 file naming conventions, 46-17 freeing memory, 45-6 monitoring applications, 44-14, 45-39 running batch files, 43-8 specifying disk volumes, 40-21 starting Essbase server, 44-2 storing trace files, 45-32, 45-33 supported, xliii unknown member errors, 35-31 unknown values, 19-14 UNLOADALIAS command, 10-11 UNLOADAPP command, 7-4, 44-6 UNLOADDB command, 7-5, 44-8 usage overview, 44-6 unlocking databases, 16-31, 16-33 automatically, 16-32 unlocking objects, 45-39, 46-15 UNLOCKOBJECT command, 45-39 unspecified members, 17-13 Untitled report script, 34-11 update log files, 47-6 UPDATECALC setting, 33-15 system failures and, 47-6 UPDATEFILE command, 22-1 updates, 1-3, 41-8 getting information about outline, 45-15 troubleshooting, 15-51 updating alias tables, 13-13 cache, 40-9, 40-10 cache size, 40-9 changed blocks only, 33-3 data compression, 40-23 data sources, 6-13, 15-49 data targets, 6-9, 15-5, 15-49 databases, 12-29, 16-32 dimensions, 13-18 index page size, 40-12 indexes, 39-12

updating (continued) log files, 15-42 outlines, 22-9 partitioned applications, 6-5, 6-8, 6-10, 15-49 guidelines, 15-47 with remote data, 6-13 references, 17-12 reports, 34-10 requests. See transactions spreadsheets, 47-6 substitution variables, 7-14 transaction isolation settings, 40-15 volumn settings, 40-21 upgrades, 2-1, 40-1 upper level blocks, 27-3, 27-22 dynamically calculating, 28-6, 28-12, 28-22 recalculating values in, 33-9 restructuring and, 39-23 URLs, 11-1 linking to cells, 11-2 manipulating with Application Manager, 11-8 maximum character length, 11-5 storing, 11-3 Use Aliases option, 25-20, 30-43 Use Dimension Attributes Settings option, 13-13 User Database Access dialog box, 16-21 user-defined attributes (UDAs) adding to report scripts, 35-29 calc script example, 30-49 changing, 13-8 checking for, 25-24 creating, 9-20, 9-21 described, 9-20 flipping values and, 21-24 shared members and, 9-18 User-DefinedAttribute field type, 13-10 header records, 13-16 nulls and, 12-6, 12-9 user groups, 16-4 assigning filters to, 17-10 assigning privileges, 16-4 creating, 16-9, 16-12, 16-14 defined, 16-12

user groups (continued) defining security settings, 16-4, 16-6, 16-8, 16-14 deleting, 16-17 editing, 16-12 modifying access settings, 16-10, 16-19, 16-24, 16-25 removing members, 16-9 renaming, 16-18 returning members, 16-9, 16-13 viewing current settings, 16-24, 16-25 user interface, 1-5, 7-5 See also Application Manager accessing linked objects and clients, 11-4 customizing, 1-5 user-management tasks, 16-6, 16-35, 16-36 user names, 6-4, 16-35 disabling, 16-9, 16-11, 16-15, 16-36 entering, 15-6, 16-8, 16-15 User/Group Application Access dialog box, 16-20 User/Group Security dialog box, 16-7 copying security profiles, 16-14, 16-16 creating new users, 16-8, 16-12 deleting users and groups, 16-17 editing existing groups, 16-12 editing user profiles, 16-10 renaming users and groups, 16-18 updating users, 16-10 USERATTRIB. See User-DefinedAttribute field type users, xli accessing locked blocks, 19-22, 32-19 activating disabled, 16-36 assigning filters to, 17-10 assigning privileges to individual, 16-4 assigning to groups, 16-9, 16-13 assigning/reassigning access to applications, 16-10, 16-11, 16-19, 16-21 changing access privileges, 16-19, 16-24, 16-25 changing passwords, 16-11 creating accounts for, 6-20, 6-24 creating new, 16-8

users (continued) defining security settings for individual, 16-4, 16-6, 16-8, 16-14 disconnecting from servers, 16-31, 16-34 displaying access settings, 16-24, 16-25 displaying current, 16-7, 44-4, 44-8 displaying inactive, 16-36 editing security settings, 16-10 limiting login attempts, 16-35 logging out, 16-29, 16-34, 44-4, 44-9 login procedure, 43-6 maintaining information for, 7-4 removing, 16-9, 16-17 renaming, 16-18 replicating privileges, 16-14 setting global access levels, 16-31 unauthorized, 12-29, 19-22 USERS command, 44-4 usage overview, 44-8 Users/Groups list box, 16-24, 16-25

V

V member code, 13-17, 28-20 VALIDATE command, 39-16, 41-11 partitioned applications and, 6-16 Validate page (Partition Wizard), 15-29 Validate Rules dialog box, 13-14, 20-19 invalid fields, 13-15 VALIDATEPARTITIONDEFFILE command, 15-30 validating data integrity, 41-11 field names, 20-20 partitions, 15-29 rules files, 13-14, 20-18, 20-19 troubleshooting problems, 23-5 validity checking, 41-11 values, 3-8, 6-2, 24-1, 34-7 See also missing values; range of values accumulation, 25-34 assigning to member combinations, 25-34 assigning to variables, 25-35

values (continued) averaging, 9-5, 13-17 for Time Series, 29-1, 29-4 non-zero values and, 29-4 reporting examples, 36-32, 36-47 with formulas, 25-30, 26-3 changing, 21-20 comparing, 3-11, 9-8, 37-4 compression and repetitive, 39-7, 39-8 defined, 3-9 displaying specific, 4-4 distribution among dimensions, 4-1 duplicating, 5-13 dynamically calculating, 28-2, 28-5, 28-13 entering in empty fields, 21-14 filtering, 17-2 flipping, 21-24 formatting in reports, 35-20, 35-23 examples, 36-16 identical, 5-16 inconsistent, 39-6 incorrect, 23-2 interdependent, 25-26 iterating through, 25-33 looking up, 25-7 measuring, 5-12 member with no, 9-17 negative, 19-4 flipping, 21-24 variance as, 25-31 nulls, 12-6, 12-9 optimizing in sparse dimensions, 23-8 ordering in reports, 35-37, 35-38 example, 36-54 out of range, 19-18 overwriting, 21-21, 22-15, 29-5 for currency conversions, 42-23 placing retrieval restrictions, 35-38, 35-42 example, 36-53 reading multiple ranges, 19-19 referencing, 3-8, 24-6, 25-36, 32-6, 32-7 retrieving dynamically calculated, 28-4, 28-8, 28-14, 28-18

values (continued) retrieving for reports, 34-6 setting maximum rows allowed, 35-42 with conditions, 35-37, 35-40, 36-53, 36-54 retrieving from remote databases, 6-13, 28-12, 28-22 retrieving with Storage Manager, 39-6 rolling up, 5-15 rounding, 23-11, 25-30 scaling, 21-23 setting maximum number of, 3-14 setting minimum/maximum numeric, 25-30 storing, 9-15, 9-17 temporary, 30-10, 31-9 truncating, 25-31 unable to change, 15-5 unexpected, 39-6 unique, 4-3 assigning #MISSING values to, 32-29 Intelligent Calculation and, 33-8 unknown, 19-14 variables as, 7-11 void, 15-11, 15-34 @VAR function, 5-20, 9-8, 25-31 usage overview, 25-31 VAR command, 30-10 variables, 7-11 adding to report scripts, 35-28, 35-37 assigning values, 25-35 creating substitution, 7-12 declaring, 30-10, 30-46, 31-9 deleting, 7-13 free-form reports and, 34-27 inserting in calc scripts, 30-10, 30-46 setting configurable variables, 37-1 updating, 7-14 variance, 1-2, 5-11 dynamically calculating, 28-15 returning, 25-31 usage examples, 5-5, 9-23, 25-3, 31-1 Variance dimension (example), 24-2 variance percentages, 5-11 calculating, 31-1 returning, 25-31

variance reporting attributes, 5-20 setting, 9-8 Variance% dimension (example), 24-2 @VARPER function, 5-20, 9-8, 25-31 Verify dialog box, 8-5 verifying See also validating outline content on save, 8-5 path information, 45-5 values retrieved in loads, 23-3 VERSION command, 44-4 usage overview, 44-10 version compatibility, 8-7, 8-8 version numbers, 44-4, 44-10 vertical bars (1) in names, 8-13 View Log File dialog box, 28-9, 28-10, 30-8, 45-27, 45-30 View menu, 8-21, 20-4 viewing access settings, 16-24, 16-25 active filters, 17-3 active user groups, 16-24 aliases, 8-21, 10-5 in Calc Script Editor, 30-43 in Formula Editor, 25-20 application information, 45-2, 45-8, 45-27, 45-30 applications, 20-2 available ports, 44-4, 44-10 changes to outlines, 45-34 current users, 16-7, 44-4, 44-8 data, 3-2, 3-8, 3-11 in targets, 6-18 with Data Prep Editor, 20-3, 20-4 data sources, 20-3, 20-4 data targets, 15-32 database information, 45-2, 45-9 database statistics, 32-2 databases, 20-2 dimensions in Calc Script Editor, 30-42 in Formula Editor, 25-19 in outlines, 8-3, 13-4

viewing (continued) dynamically calculated members, 28-5, 28-10 field operations, 19-9 formulas, 8-21, 25-10 inactive users, 16-36 informational messages, 32-4, 32-5, 32-19 linked objects, 11-6, 11-7 locked data, 41-6 locks, 16-33 log files, 28-9, 28-10, 30-8, 45-27, 45-30 member combinations, 4-2, 4-5 member names in reports, 35-35 members in outlines, 8-3, 28-5 names for generations and levels, 8-20 partitions, 15-46, 15-47 records, 20-17 replace operations, 19-10 selection/rejection criteria, 19-11 Server Agent commands, 44-4 server information, 45-3 software version, 44-4, 44-10 specific values, 4-4 storage information, 4-7 text in Outline Editor, 8-22 unique values, 4-3 views, 3-2, 5-7 customizing, 8-21 virtual memory, 45-6 Visual Basic programming objects, 46-5 void mappings, 15-11, 15-34 volume names, 40-17 volumes allocation and, 39-4 data files and, 39-3 data storage and multiple, 39-10 deallocating, 40-17, 40-20 index files and, 39-3 specifying with Application Manager, 40-17 with ESSCMD, 40-19 with Storage Manager, 40-16 updating storage settings, 40-21

W

Wait settings locks, 41-6, 41-8 transactions, 40-12, 41-2 warnings partition validation, 15-29 report processing, 34-19, 34-22 storage allocation, 39-4 week-to-date calculations, 29-7 white space as file delimiter, 19-6 calc scripts, 30-13 converting to underscores, 19-10, 21-17 cross-dimensional operator and, 25-34 data entry, 19-4 dropping, 19-10, 21-16 in ESSCMD commands, 40-7 in report layouts, 35-22 names, 8-14 report scripts, 35-2 WIDTH command, 35-7 wildcard matches, 30-50 wildcards in report scripts, 35-30 window (application), 7-5 Windows Explorer, 22-6 Windows File Manager, 22-6 Windows platforms, 1-4, 38-1, 46-15 basic prerequisites, xliii freeing memory, 45-6 monitoring applications, 44-14, 45-39 storing trace files, 45-32, 45-33 supported, xliii wizards, 15-3 .WK4 files, 46-3 workstations, 7-2 write access, 12-29 Write locks, 41-4 described, 41-5 with committed access, 41-2, 41-6 with uncommitted access, 41-3, 41-6

Write privilege, 16-26, 17-2, 17-12 writes, 1-3, 23-8, 23-10 data compression and, 39-7, 39-9 error log files, 45-26 getting number of, 45-13 W-T-D time series member, 29-7, 29-12

Х

X member code, 13-17, 28-20 X operator, 25-13, 30-36 XCHGRATE database, 42-1, 42-2 adding members, 42-20 contents described, 42-5 displaying outlines, 42-19 linking, 42-21 Xchgrate database, xliv .XCP files, 45-26, 46-3 .XLL files, 46-4 .XLS files, 46-3

Y

year-to-date calculations, 26-3, 29-7 Y-T-D time series member, 29-7, 29-12

Z

Z member code, 13-17 zero values, 9-6, 32-29 excluding in time balances, 13-17 formatting in reports, 35-11, 35-20 including in time balances, 13-17 replacing with labels, 35-22 skipping, 29-4 ZEROTEXT command, 35-22 zoom, 3-2 defined, 3-7